22,942/C

1/5/-

I.K. Sherwin del.

Sharp sculp^{t} 1779

Capt:^{n} Tho^{s} Forrest.

ET VIRET IN UNDIS

Published by the Author as the Act directs, Jan^{y}. 30th 1779.

Ætat 50. Mid^{n} in the Navy in 1745.

43877

A
VOYAGE
TO
NEW GUINEA,
AND THE
MOLUCCAS,
FROM
BALAMBANGAN:

INCLUDING
An Account of MAGINDANO, SOOLOO, and other ISLANDS;
AND ILLUSTRATED WITH THIRTY COPPERPLATES:
PERFORMED IN THE
TARTAR GALLEY,
BELONGING TO
THE HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY,
During the YEARS 1774, 1775, and 1776,

By CAPTAIN THOMAS FORREST.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,
A VOCABULARY OF THE MAGINDANO TONGUE.

> IGNOTIS ERRARE LOCIS, IGNOTA VIDERE
> LITTORA GAUDEBAT, STUDIO MINUENTE LABOREM.
> OVID. MET. IV. 294.

SECOND EDITION, WITH AN INDEX.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY G. SCOTT;
AND SOLD BY J. ROBSON, NEW BOND STREET; J. DONALDSON, STRAND;
G. ROBINSON, PATERNOSTER-ROW; AND J. BELL, EDINBURGH.
MDCCLXXX.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

TO THE

COURT OF DIRECTORS,

OF THE HONORABLE

EAST INDIA COMPANY.

GENTLEMEN,

HAVING early devoted myſelf to your ſervice, and been many years employed in it abroad, I cannot but feel myſelf peculiarly intereſted in the proſperity of this great Company, whoſe approbation has been the ambition of my life.

When you were pleaſed, in the year 1770, to confer on me, by a ſpecial commiſſion, the command of your marine, on the Weſt-coaſt of Sumatra, I repaired thither, with the zeal ſuch confidence muſt inſpire, and in the hope of opportunity to prove myſelf not quite unworthy of it.

Sometime after my arrival at Fort Marlborough, your plan of a ſettlement on the Iſland of Balambangan, afforded me ſuch opportunity: by permiſſion of the Governor and Council, I embarked with Mr. Herbert, who was appointed Chief on that Service.

I had not been long at Balambangan, when that Gentleman communicated to me your orders for exploring Iſlands to the eaſtward, and propoſed to me the honor of executing the arduous taſk.

To the profitable command of the Britannia, vacant by the death of Capt. Wilmot, I relinquiſhed my unqueſtionable right, in order to undertake the delicate as well as dangerous voyage; to which I could have no motive, but the ardor of juſtifying Mr. Herbert's choice of a perſon moſt likely to accompliſh the important deſign of You, my ever honoured employers.

How I have by kind Providence been enabled to do this, I here ſubmit to the candor of the Honourable Company: nor could the reward, on which I rely, be claimed before the ſpecification of the Service. In the whole, I have the honor to be,

Gentlemen,

LONDON,
February 1ſt, 1779.

Your moſt obedient,

As moſt devoted Servant,

THOMAS FORREST.

INTRODUCTION.

THE firſt diſcovery of New Guinea,[*] or Tanna-(Land) Papua was made ſo long ago as the year 1511, by Antonio Ambreu, and Francis Serrano.[†]

By the Portugueſe names given to certain harbours, bays, and iſlands, that we find on the north coaſt of New Guinea, between what is called Schouten's iſland and Solomon's iſlands, it would ſeem that nation had in former days much frequented thoſe parts. Nicholas Struyck, in a book publiſhed at Amſterdam in 1753, gives a particular account of places and iſlands on the north coaſt of this country, with Portugueſe names; and ſays, the Dutch endeavoured to conceal the knowledge of them.[‡] New Guinea is alſo ſaid to have been diſcovered by Alvaro de Saavedra in 1527, who ſo called it, as being oppoſite on the globe to Guinea in Africa. Antonio Urdanetta ſaw New Guinea in 1528.[§]

Ruy Lopez de Lobos, in 1543, ſent from Tidore, towards New Spain, by the ſouth ſide of the line, a ſhip commanded by Ortes de

---

[*] Littora Novæ Guineæ, inſulæ Salomonis, inſulæ de Los Ladrones. omnium harum inſularum et regionum, ſi communiter ſpectentur, temperies humida eſt, et moderatè calida. De Bry, fol. 34.

[†] Galvano Baros.—Dalrymple's Chron. Tab. of Diſcovery.

[‡] Hiſtoire des navigations aux terres Auſtrales.

[§] Hiſtoire des voyages, par L'Abbe Prevot, tome 42 de l'edit. in-douze.

Rotha. That Captain ſailed to the coaſt of Os Papuas, and ranged it; but, not knowing that Saavedra had been there before him, he challenged the honour of diſcovery. He called it New Guinea,* from the frizled locks of the inhabitants: for the memory of Saavedra's voyage was almoſt loſt. †

Lopez Vaz relates, that ſome time about the year 1567, Lopes de Caſtro, governor of Peru, ſent a fleet to diſcover certain iſlands in the South Sea. Alvarez de Mendanio was general. At the diſtance of 800 leagues, they diſcovered between 9° and 11° of S. latitude, ſome large iſlands; together, eighty leagues in compaſs. The greateſt iſland was, *according to the firſt finder*, called Guadalcanal. Here they landed, took a town, and found ſmall grains of gold. He farther ſays, "now at the time they thought of ſettling theſe iſlands, Captain Drake entering the South Seas, command was inſtantly given, that the iſlands ſhould not be ſettled, leſt the Engliſh or other nations, who paſſed the ſtraits of Magellan for the South Sea, ſhould find there any ſuccour but from the Indians." ‡

It is not impoſſible, that purſuant to this, the Spaniards, in their poſterior charts, miſplaced Solomon's iſlands, and caſt them far eaſt into the South Sea. But Mr. Dalrymple, to whoſe reſearches and ſurveys navigation is deeply indebted, by collating Dampier's map of New Guinea, with what ſketches are found in Herrera, and in the collection of voyages by de Bry, has evinced, that Dampier's New Britain and Solomon's iſlands are the ſame. This has ſo far been verified by Captain Carteret's diſcovering a ſtrait paſs through the middle of New Britain. But, a map publiſhed by Linſchooten in 1595, puts the matter beyond all doubt, as in that map the iſlands at the eaſt extremity of New Guinea, are abſolutely named Solomon's iſlands.*

---

* Nova Guinea a nautis ſic dicta, quod ejus littora locorumque facies Guineæ Africanæ admodum ſunt ſimilia. Ab Andrea Corſali videtur dici terra Piccona.

LINSCHOOTEN, p. 328.

† Lord Oxford's continuation, vol. II. p. 402.

‡ Hakluyt, vol. III. p. 802.

It is to be regretted, that Dampier, who ſailed to New Britain in the Roebuck 1699, had not ſeen Linſchooten's map. Such a guide might have induced him to put into harbours which he did not viſit, not knowing they exiſted: for the leaſt additional light to a diſcoverer may be productive of important conſequences.

As Lopez Vaz mentions gold found there, and the Spaniards, unwilling the Portugueſe ſhould have any ſhare in it, that circumſtance might farther induce the former (if they were indeed induced) to miſplace thoſe iſlands, that theſe might not appear in the portion of the globe which the Pope had aſſigned them; the other half having been given to the Portugueſe by virtue of the famous meridian † of partition his Holineſs drew on the occaſion. Lopez Vaz aſſerts, that the Spaniards carried back gold from Solomon's iſlands to New Spain.

---

* Plate XIV.

† Some ſay, the firſt meridian is drawn through Fayal; but the following accompanies de Bry's maps.

Quiquid ſpatii intra duos illos meridianos, ſignatos terræ Americæ, eſt navigationibus detectum, aut detegetur in poſterum, Caſtilienſibus aſſignatum eſt. De Bry.

In the above map, one meridian goes through the banks of Newfoundland; the other through Java.

Schouten * and le Maire, in 1616, after leaving an iſland they called St. John, and the Green iſlands, came to the coaſt of New Guinea, and ſent their ſhallop in ſhore to ſound. She was attacked by ſeveral canoes, whence they threw ſtones at the boat with ſlings. Next day, the 26th of June, the ſhip was attacked, the enemy throwing ſtones and darts. This they were obliged to reſent. They killed ten of the aſſailants, took three more, and four canoes. The canoes they deſtroyed, and ranſomed two of the three priſoners for a hog and a bunch of plantains. Next day, they got another hog for ſome nails and trinkets. On the 28th, a handſome large canoe came on board, with twenty-one perſons, who admired the ſhip much, and brought betel nut and lime.† Theſe called themſelves Papuas, and did not offer to exchange the third priſoner; upon which they put him aſhore.

Continuing their courſe weſtward, on the 7th of July, they paſſed an iſland called Vulcan's; no doubt, one of the burning iſlands in the map. On the 13th, they anchored within half a league of the main land, in 2° 54′ S. latitude; and, finding the country abound in coco nuts, ſent the boat, well provided for an attack, with orders *to land and get ſome.* But ſuch was the reception, from the arrows of the inhabitants, that ſixteen being wounded, the invaders were forced, notwithſtanding their maſkets, to retire.

---

* Harris's Collection, Vol. I. p. 60.

† Uſed by moſt Eaſt Indians with the arka nut and betel leaf.

On the 16th, they anchored between two iſlands, landed, burnt ſome houſes, and brought off as many coco nuts as dealt three a man.

In ſailing along the coaſt, they ſaw a very pleaſant iſland, named in the map, Horn iſland. The crew changing its name, called it Schouten's iſland, in compliment to their commander. As the ſouth coaſt of it is in Dampier's chart, left indefinite by a dotted line, I have ſome reaſon to think, the promontory of Dory may be the ſame land, but not ſufficient evidence to aſcertain it.

Abel Taſman, in 1642, after ſailing round New Holland, and ſo diſcovering it to be an iſland, returned by New Britain and New Guinea. He then paſſed a burning mountain, in the latitude of 5° 04′ S. and afterwards got refreſhments from the iſland Jama, * which lies a little to the eaſt of Moa. The natives brought him 6000 coco nuts, and 100 bags of plantanes. The ſailors, in return, making knives of iron hoops, bartered theſe awkward inſtruments for thoſe refreſhments. Taſman had no quarrel with the inhabitants. They ſeemed, at Moa and Arimoa, to be afraid of him; for, one of his ſailors having been accidentally wounded, by an arrow from the bow of one of the natives, the man was delivered up.

Captain Dampier, in the voyage of the Roebuck, already mentioned, being on the weſt coaſt of New Guinea, bought, near an iſland, called by the natives Sabuda, three or four nutmegs in the ſhell, *which did*

---

* Plate XVI.

not ſeem to be long gathered. This agrees with what I found at Dory. The dreſs of the people alſo near Pulo Sabuda, is exactly that worn at Dory; the men wearing the rind of the palm-tree, and the women calicoes.

Dampier touched no where on the coaſt of New Guinea, but ſailed near ſeveral iſlands cloſe by New Britain, Wiſhart's Iſland, Matthias, and Squally Iſland; alſo Slinger's Iſland, whence he was inſulted with vollies of ſtones. Had he anchored behind any of theſe iſlands, which I apprehend, he might have done; or, if he had not fired ſmall and great ſhot at the inhabitants of the large bay, where he did anchor, *to ſcare them*, as he owns, he might have doubtleſs had intercourſe with them, and not been reduced to the hoſtility of taking, by violence, ſome of their hogs. Thus the whole diſcovery, from impatience or fear, was fruſtrated. By his account of the appearance of the country, it is well inhabited and cultivated; much better than the places I viſited farther weſt.

Captain William Funnel, 1705,* obſerved ſeveral iſlands in 0° 42′ N. latitude, near the coaſt of New Guinea, inhabited; but by a ſeemingly hoſtile people: which prevented all intercourſe with them. He ſaw the coaſt only at a diſtance; and ſays, it appeared to him mountainous, black, and rocky. Being afterwards in diſtreſs for proviſions, and unacquainted in thoſe ſeas, he was, by the maſk of friendſhip, decoyed to Amboyna, where he ſuffered very rough uſage from the Dutch.

---

* Harris's Collection.

Commodore Roggewein* coaſted the north part of New Guinea, in 1722, and touched at the iſlands Moa and Arimoa; whence came to him with proviſions 200 canoes, with whom he dealt. He then paſſed by what he cluſters in the name of the Thouſand Iſlands; where, he ſays, the inhabitants had their heads covered with thick curled wool, and were called Papuas. Some of them had a bit of ſtick piercing the griſtle of the noſe, as I remarked in a ſlave who was brought to Dory, to be ſold.

Roggewein's people landing on the iſland Moa, began to fell the coco nut trees; and the Indians, who lay in ambuſh, deſervedly let fly at them a ſhower of arrows. Injuſtice is always imprudence, and ingratitude is the worſt ſpecies of injuſtice. The natives had, juſt before this invaſion of their property, brought the ſtrangers all manner of refreſhments. The latter, however, perceiving Moa thinly inhabited, had fallen upon this ſcheme of ſeizing proviſions; thinking, to cary off, at once, ſtock ſufficient for the proſecution of their voyage. To this conduct they were animated by the conſideration, that the arrows of the natives did them little or no hurt; whereas, the diſcharge of their ſmall arms laid abundance of their entertainers on the ground.

The next I can find, was Captain Carteret, who diſcovered, as has been ſaid, New Britain to be divided into two parts at leaſt; by a ſtrait, which he names St. George's Channel. He found in Engliſh Cove, near Cape St. George, the nutmeg tree; but the fruit not ripe. He had only a diſtant intercourſe with the inhabitants. Mr. Bougainville, who paſſed that ſtrait ſoon after, found them treacherous.

---

* Harris's Collection.

Captain Cook ſailed much about the ſame time to the ſouth of New Guinea, through the Endeavour ſtrait; where, by his account, the land is low. He had no friendly intercourſe with the inhabitants.

To this hour, I do not find, that any European has had friendly intercourſe with New Britain, which is well inhabited; and ſince Roggewein, nobody we know of, has had any with New Guinea. Monſieur Sonnerat, in his *Voyage á la Nouvelle Guinée*, lately publiſhed, went no further eaſt than the iſland Gibby, * near Patany Hook, on Gilolo. Gibby is often mentioned in the following ſheets. What little connexion I had with the Papuas in New Guinea, will alſo there appear.

The account of the cinnamon tree is taken from the Acta Phyſico-Medica Academiæ Cæſareæ, vol. I.

Since my own enquiries and conjectures about the people called Badjoos, mentioned chap. xviii. I have met with a curious account of them in Valentine. He ſays, the Oran Badjoos or Wadjoos, are fiſhermen; and that Mr. Padderburg at Manado on Celebes, had them under his charge in 1675.

Mr. Padderburg imagines the Badjoos have been driven from Macaſſar, Java, Bantam, and Japara. They have about 700 boats, in which they live moſtly on fiſh. He adds, they have a king to whom they pay homage. They have a ſtrange ſqueal in their voice, with a very wild appearance; and, were it not for the freedom which their boats afford them of going from place to place, they would not remain in any particular quarter, as they have a diſlike to the ſhore.

---

* The Author does not ſay, whither he went; but this I learned from a perſon who deſerted him, and whom I ſaw at Sooloo, in 1773.

Padderburg is of opinion, they muſt have come either from China or Japan, where multitudes live in boats; and their departure from that country muſt have been occaſioned, he thinks, by the inroads of the Tartars, who conquered China, and expelled the Badjoos, who may then have found their way amongſt theſe iſlands. Thoſe about Manado, Macaſſar, Borneo, and the Philippines, are a medley of different nations; ſuch as Chineſe with long plaited hair, Javans with bare throats, plucked beards and whiſkers, and Macaſſars with black ſhining teeth.

Their religion is chiefly Chineſe or Mahometan. They have in different parts many veſſels; and, what is remarkable, their women are capable of managing thoſe veſſels even in heavy ſeas. Theſe people are very uſeful to the Dutch Eaſt India Company, in carrying intelligence ſpeedily from place to place, and giving information of whatever happens.

CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

Intention of the Voyage—Sailing Orders—Reaſons for undertaking it in a ſmall Veſſel—Deſcription of the Tartar Galley—and Liſt of the Crew, Page 1

CHAPTER II.

Departure from Balambangan—Touched at the Iſlands of Cagayan Sooloo, and Pangatarran—Arrived at Sooloo, where we found a Molucca Prow loaded with Nutmegs—Touched at the Iſland Tonkyl—Left it unexpectedly—Saw the Iſland Sangir—Paſſed Karakita, Palla, and Siao—Paſſed the Iſlands Ternate and Tidore—Arrived at Malaleo Harbour, in the Straits of Latalatta—Sailed thence, and arrived at Biſſory Harbour—Tuan Hadjee viſits the Sultan of Batchian, 12

CHAPTER III.

Account of the Iſland of Gilolo, from the Information of Iſhmael Tuan Hadjee and others—Of the Sago Tree, and the Method of baking the Sago Bread, with a Compariſon between the Sago, and Bread Fruit Trees, 31

CHAPTER IV.

Tuan Hadjee returns on Board with a Meſſenger from the Sultan of Batchian—Sailed from Biſſory Harbour—Had an accidental Interview with the Sultan of Batchian, on the Iſland Bally—Sailed thence for Tomoguy—Put into Selang Harbour—Deſcription of it—Sailed thence, and put into a Harbour on the Iſland Gag—Deſcription of it—Sailed thence, and arrived at Tomoguy, where we narrowly eſcaped ſhipwreck—Hauled the Veſſel aſhore to repair. 46

CHAPTER V.

Sent a Boat to the Iſland Salwatty, to purchaſe Sago Bread—Was viſited by the Synagees of the Country—Had my Houſe robbed—A Corocoro arrives from Batchian with Tuan Bobo on Board, and another Officer, who bring a Letter from the Sultan to Tuan Hadjee—Farther Tranſactions there—Prepare to depart—Account of the Inhabitants. 59

CHAPTER VI.

The Batchian Officers refuſe to proceed to New Guinea—Sail without them, but immediately put back—Converſation with Tuan Hadjee on the Subject; who agrees to go to the Iſlands off the Coaſt of New Guinea, but not to the Main Land—Account of the Weſt Coaſt of Waygiou, and of the Straits of Batang Pally—Sailed for the Iſlands of Yowl—Paſſed Ruib and Pulo Een—Arrived at Offak Harbour, on the North Coaſt of Waygiou. 70

CHAPTER VII.

Deſcription of the North Coaſt of Waygiou, and of the Harbour of Offak—Paſſed Manouaran—Arrived at the Iſlands of Yowl—Account of them—Sailed for the Iſlands of Fan—A Gale in which we were ſeparated from the two Corocoros—Obliged to bear away—Arrived at Dory Harbour on the Coaſt of New Guinea—Some Account of the Papuas there—Directions to get into the Harbour—Conjectures about Schouten's Iſland. 78

CHAPTER VIII.

Arrival of the Banguey Corocoro—Fate of the Borneo—Arrival of a Corocoro from Tidore—Molucca Method of fiſhing—Arrival of a Boat from an Iſland called Myſory—Harbour of Manſingham—Apprehenſions of the Inhabitants of Offy Village—Farther Account of the Papuas—Strictneſs of the Dutch—Search for the Nutmeg Tree, to no Purpoſe; find it at laſt, on the Iſland of Manaſwary—Account of the Haraforas—Give up to the People of Dory the Debt they have contracted—Account of Dory—Account of the Coaſt of New Guinea, Eaſt of Dory Harbour, and of the Iſlands near the Coaſt—Alſo of the Places on the Coaſt, Weſt of Dory Harbour. 99

CHAPTER IX.

Departure from Dory Harbour—Put into Rawak Harbour for Proviſions—Deſcription of it—Anchor at Manouaran Iſland—Put into Piapis Harbour—Deſcription of it—Leave it, and row to windward, intending to anchor at Pulo Een—Find it every where rocky and ſteep—Bear

away, in order to go to the ſouthward of Gilolo Paſs between the Iſlands of Gag and Gibby Paſs between the Iſlands of Bo and Popo—Deſcription of them. 115

CHAPTER X.

Departure from Bo—Contrary Winds—Anchor at an Iſland near Liliola, and not far from Pulo Piſang; but can get no freſh Water—Bear away for the Kanary Iſlands—Find them uninhabited—Proceed to the Iſland Myſol—Arrive in Ef-be Harbour—Tranſactions there—Valentine's Account of the Birds of Paradiſe—Account of Cloves growing on Ceram and Ouby—Strict Watch of the Dutch near Amboyna—Arrival of a Corocoro from Tidore, belonging to the Sultan—We learn the Dutch have ſent after us to Gibby—Account of the Rajah of Salwatty—Deſcription of the Iſland Ceram, and ſome Places on the Weſt Coaſt of New Guinea, from old Voyages. 127

CHAPTER XI.

Departure from Ef-be Harbour—Stop at the Kanary Iſlands—Account of Round Harbour—Search for Nutmegs—Leave the Kanary Iſlands—Paſs between the Iſlands Bo and Popo—Paſs Gibby—Tuan Buſſora goes off in the Night, with Tuan Hadjee's Corocoro—Anchored near the Iſlands Syang and Eye, and got freſh Water—Departure thence—Saw the Iſland Gilolo—Saw the Iſland Morty—Saw the Iſland of Kabruang, Salibabo, and Tulour—Arrive in Leron Harbour on Salibabo—Tranſactions there. 151

CHAPTER XII.

Departure from Leron—Paſſed by ſeveral ſmall Iſlands—Saw the Iſlands Belk and Serangani—Paſſed the Harbour of Batulakki, on Magindano—Alſo the great Bay of Sugud Boyan—Stopt at a Sandy Iſland—Got Sight of the Iſland of Bunwoot—Paſſed Timoko Hill, and entered the River of Magindano—Remarks on the Monſoons in the Eaſtern Parts of India, in low Latitudes. 162

BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.

Of the Iſland Magindano—Account of the Rivers Pelangy, Melampy, and Tamantakka—Town of Selangan—Coto Intang. 173

CHAPTER II.

Geographical Sketches of Places on the Banks of the Rivers Pelangy and Tamantakka, by Tuan Fakymolano—Deſcription of the Saltpetre Cave—Rajah of Boyan. 185

CHAPTER III.

Deſcription of the Coaſt of Magindano, Weſt of the Bar of the River Pelangy—Harbour of Kamaladan—Farther Deſcription of the Coaſt. 190

CHAPTER IV.

The Hiſtory of Magindano. 201

CHAPTER V.

Arrival at Coto Intang—Reception by Rajah Moodo—Viſit the Sultan—Miſunderſtanding with Tuan Hadjee, whoſe People I diſcharge—Set about decking, and otherwiſe repairing the Veſſel—Viſit the Iſland Ebus—Write to the Sultan of Sooloo—Invited to ſup with Rajah Moodo—Devotion of the Crew of a Mangaio Prow—Sultan of Sooloo's Anſwer—Tuan Hadjee quits Mindano abruptly—Method of making Salt—Viſit the Iſland Bunwoot. 207

CHAPTER VI.

Account of Subadan Watamama—His Sickneſs and Death—Arrival of a Spaniſh Envoy from Samboangan—Particular Account of a Mangaio Prow—Datoo Utu parts with his Wiſe Fatima—Rajah Moodo viſits the Sultan—Deſcription of his Palace—Interview with Datoo Topang, 223

CHAPTER VII.

Celebration of a Feſtival at the Sultan's Palace—Entertainment—Potely Pyak viſits the Sultana—Certain Salutations—Dances—The Sultana returns the Viſit—The Spaniſh Envoy affronts Rajah Moodo, who forgives him. 237

CHAPTER VIII.

The Iſland Bunwoot is granted to the Engliſh—Tranſactions there; and Deſcription of it—Sail for Tubuan—Mr. Baxter ſets out to viſit the Gold Mine at Marra; but immediately returns. 249

CHAPTER IX.

Deſcription of the Coaſt of Magindano South of the Bar of the Pelangy to Tubuan River—Account of Mr. Baxter's Journey to Marra—Leno Harbour—Farther Deſcription of the Coaſt round Cape St. Auguſtine—Haraforas. 262

CHAPTER X.

Of the Great Lano or Lake—Account of the Illano Sultans and Rajahs who live on its Banks—Certain Laws of the Mindanoers—Form of Government—Taxes laid on the Haraforas—Their Dreſs. 272

CHAPTER XI.

Sent the Galley to Bunwoot to be repaired—Gale at N. W.—Account of Noe's Portion, who is married to Datoo Utu—Particular Account of the Marriage of one of Rajah Moodo's Daughters. 283

CHAPTER XII.

Aſk Leave to depart from Magindano—Depart privately—Character of Rajah Moodo—His Generoſity—Curious about Religion—Variety of Snakes—Farther Account of the Mindanoers—Their Moderation in eating and drinking—General Character of the Mindanoers and Illanos—Journal

nal of a Mangaio Prow—Their Song—Valentine's Account of Magindano. 289

CHAPTER XIII.

Account of the Iſlands Sangir—Tulour, or Tanna-Labu—Salibabo—Kabruang—Nanuſan—Karakita—Palla—Tagulanda—Banka, and Telluſyang, from the Information of Datoo Woodine. 310

CHAPTER XIV.

Of the Iſland Sooloo—Claims of the Spaniards to any Sovereignty over that Iſland refuted—Climate—Fruits—Government—Articles from China carried thither, and Returns—Diſſipation of the Datoos—Pearl Fiſhing Harbours—Cruelty to Slaves—Fray between the Sooloos and the Engliſh-Buggeſſes—General Character of the Sooloos—Many Inſtances of their Treachery. 320

CHAPTER XV

An Account of the Cinnamon Tree in Ceylon, and its ſeveral Sorts, communicated by the chief Inſpector of the Cinnamon Trade, and Manufacturer in that Iſland, to Albertus Seba, a noted Druggiſt at Amſterdam. Tranſlated by the late Dr. Scheucher, F. R. S. 338

CHAPTER XVI.

Sail for Kamaladan Harbour—See ſome Sooloo Prows—Meet with Tuan Hadjee in the Banguey Corocoro—Paſs the Iſland Lutangan—Harbour of Boobooan—Obliged to anchor on the Coaſt of Sooloo—Paſs within Liberan Iſland, on the Coaſt of Borneo—Directions for that Purpoſe—Paſs Balambangan

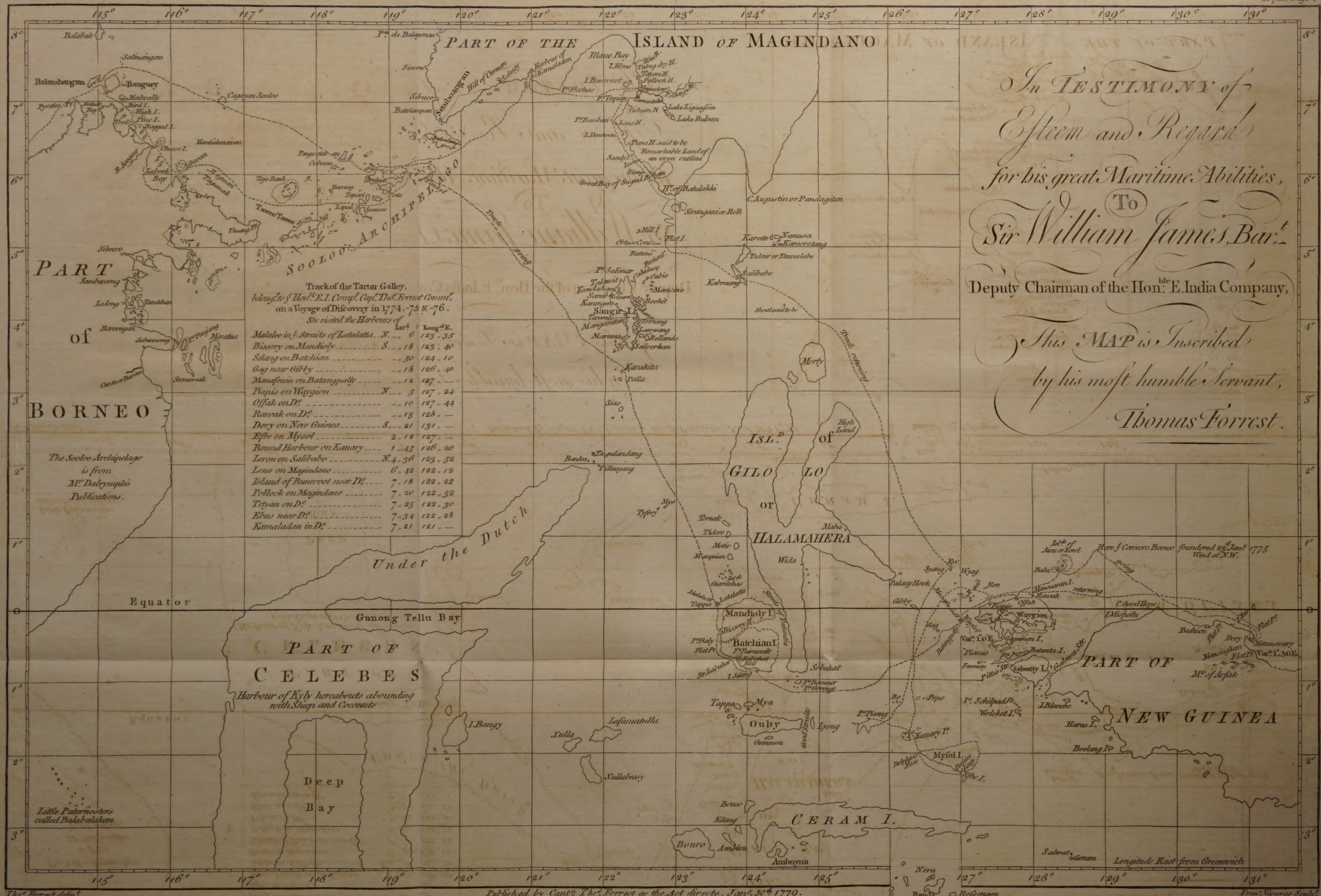
Balambangan—Arrive in Pelampan Harbour, behind Pulo Gaya—Meet ſome Engliſh Veſſels—Proceed to Abia, in queſt of the Mindano Officers, by whom I write to Rajah Moodo—Gale at N. E.—Haul the Veſſel aſhore—Depart thence, and arrive at the Engliſh Factory at Borneo. 350.

CHAPTER XVII.

Of the North Part of Borneo—Its Climate—Rivers—Harbours—Product—People called Idaan—Their Superſtition—Farther Account of Places—Advantage of trading from Indoſtan hither—Account of the Badjoos and People of Tedong. 367

CHAPTER XVIII.

Directions for ſailing down the N. W. Coaſt of Borneo, from Pirate's Point to the River—Deſcription of the Town—Return thence to Fort Marlborough. 376



In TESTIMONY of
Esteem and Regard
for his great Maritime Abilities,
To
Sir William James, Bart.
Deputy Chairman of the Honble. E. India Company,
This MAP is Inscribed
by his most humble Servant,
Thomas Forrest.

Track of the Tartar Galley,
belongg. to ŷ Honble. E. I. Compy. Capt. Thos. Forrest Commr.
on a Voyage of Discovery in 1774, -75 & -76.
She visited the Harbours of

	Latd.	Longd. E.
Malaleo in ŷ Straits of Latalatta	N. — , 6	123 . 35
Bissory on Mandioly	S. — , 18	123 . 40
Selang on Batchian	— , 50	124 . 10
Gag near Gibby	— , 18	126 . 40
Manafouin on Batangpally	— , 12	127 . —
Piapis on Waygiou	N. — , 5	127 . 24
Offak on Do.	— , 10	127 . 44
Rawak on Do.	— , 18	128 . —
Dory on New Guinea	S. — , 21	131 . —
Efbe on Mysol	2 . 12	127 . —
Round Harbour on Kanary	1 . 45	126 . 20
Leron on Salibabo	N. 4 . 36	123 . 52
Leno on Magindano	6 . 42	122 . 12
Island of Bunwoot near Do.	7 . 18	122 . 22
Pollock on Magindano	7 . 20	122 . 32
Tetyan on Do.	7 . 25	122 . 30
Ebus near Do.	7 . 34	122 . 28
Kamaladan in Do.	7 . 21	121 . —

Thos. Forrest delint.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th. 1779.

Fran. Vivares Sculpt.

A VOYAGE TO NEW GUINEA.

BOOK I.

CHAPTER I.

Intention of the Voyage—Sailing Orders—Reaſons for undertaking it in a ſmall Veſſel—Deſcription of the Tartar Galley—and Liſt of the Crew.

THE intention of the voyage I am about to relate, was to forward what the Honourable Eaſt India Company had recommended by the ſhip Britannia, that went from England, to ſettle Balambangan,[*] an iſland ſituated near the north promontory of Borneo. The following is an extract from their general letter, dated June the 12th 1771, to the Chief and Council of that place.

---

[*] See Dalrymple's plan for extending the commerce of the Eaſt India Company, 1769.

"Having good authority from the experience and inquiries of Mr. "Dalrymple, to be aſſured that cinnamon, cloves, nutmegs, pepper "and clove bark, may with proper management be eaſily introduced "into Balambangan, as ſome of thoſe articles are produced in the "Sooloo diſtricts, and others in the adjacent iſlands, as the incloſed "paper of inquiry, mentioned in a preceding paragraph, will ſhow: the "acquiſition and cultivation of theſe valuable articles, muſt be ſpeci-"ally recommended to the moſt diligent attention of the Chief and "Council, as an object of the higheſt importance, with promiſes of "a very favourable notice on our part, on it's being made apparent to "us, that their endeavours for that purpoſe have been effectually and "advantageouſly executed. Theſe articles, if obtained, we particularly "direct, ſhall be made part of our conſignment to the China Coun-"cil, until we ſee occaſion to ſignify our further pleaſure therein."

About the end of Auguſt 1774, came to Balambangan from the heir apparent of the Sultan of Mindanao, Ambaſſadors, in whoſe train was an inhabitant of the Molucca's, named Iſhmael Tuan Hadjee, who having been long employed there by the Dutch, had gained an accurate knowledge of the Molucca iſlands; and having alſo been to the eaſtward of them, beyond Pitt's Straits, as far as the coaſt of New Guinea, called Papua, had ſeen, and conſequently reported, that nutmegs grew there.

Mr. Herbert, the chief, had frequent conferences with this man; and, deſirous to profit from his intelligence, in the ſcheme which he had in view, of forwarding the Honourable Court's injunctions by the Britannia, as above related, to endeavour to obtain ſpices from parts which had no connexion with the Dutch ſettlements, he was pleaſed to conſult me on the occaſion. As I had, from other accounts, found great probability in the relation of Tuan Hadjee, I offered to go accompanied by him, on a voyage to New Guinea, if Mr. Herbert thought proper, in order to aſcertain the truth of his aſſertion, and propoſed to attempt it in a ſmall country embarkation.—This was approved by Mr. Herbert and his Council, and they left the management of it entirely to my direction.

Inſtructions from the Chief and Council of Balambangan, to Captain Thomas Forreſt.

Sir,

“ The knowledge you have acquired from experience of all the departments of marine buſineſs in general, to which you was trained from your earlieſt years, together with a competent ſhare of commercial tranſactions in this quarter of the world, were ſufficient inducements for the chief to accept of your offer to attend him on the expedition to Balambangan. From the ſmall number of ſervants, moſt of whom were unexperienced, he knew there would be ſufficient field to diſplay your talents, abſtracted from the official buſineſs of thoſe brought up in the regular line of the ſervice.

“ He perfectly knew your attachment and turn for diſcovery; and though nothing has been undertaken hitherto in the purſuit thereof, we would not have you imagine that we have thought lightly of ſuch matters; or, that the chief has taken in bad part the ſeveral anecdotes and remarks you have at various times furniſhed him with.

“ We have juſt received a copy of a paragraph of a letter from Bombay, wrote by the Honourable Court to that Preſidency, which ſeems to imply very ſtrongly, that it is their intention, to keep affairs in this quarter in as circumſcribed and narrow limits as poſſible. A favourable opportunity however offering, without incurring heavy expences, we are unwilling to let it ſlip; as it is an object of the firſt conſequence, and may, if accompliſhed, turn out extremely beneficial, not only to our honourable employers in particular, but alſo to the Britiſh nation in general.

“ You muſt be ſenſible, as we are, how important the monopoly of ſpices is to the Dutch Company, and the States of Holland; and equally ſo, how incompatible it is, as well with the dignity of our Company, as their advantage, to carry on a trade in theſe articles ſurreptitiouſly obtained, as they annually are, from the Dutch territories, and tranſported to Bencoolen, Rhio, and other places in the Straits of Malacca. The Molucca's being generally underſtood in Europe to be ſolely ſubject to the Dutch, joined to the invariable commands of our ſuperiors, not to interfere where any other European nation is engaged, are motives ſufficient for us to reject the application that has been made, or any other that we may receive hereafter, which we may eſteem to have the leaſt tendency towards creating a controverſy between the two Companies.

“ We have thought it neceſſary to premiſe thus much, that our intentions, and our conduct may appear as clear to you, as they will to the world, ſhould the public be led ever to inveſtigate the one or the other.

" From the many converſations we have had here with Tuan Hadjee Cutchil, we are confirmed in opinion that cloves and nutmegs are produced in many places which the Dutch are, or affect to be, ſtrangers to; where the inhabitants are not ſubject to any prince or potentate in alliance with, or tributary to them; and on iſlands, even where there are no people. As he has very readily conſented to embark with you in a ſmall country veſſel (a Sooloo Prow) and his accounts and repreſentations give us a latitude to hope for ſome favourable diſcoveries; we think we ſhould not deſerve the appellation of faithful ſervants, if we delayed our reſearches into an object of the firſt magnitude, when it can be proſecuted with no heavy charge, and wears the proſpect of terminating to the greateſt national good.

" It would be abſurd to lay reſtrictions, or to pretend to impoſe rules in a buſineſs of this nature. It is an undertaking that requires prudence, diſcretion, and perſeverance; therefore, we have thought it beſt to leave it to yourſelf.

" Under this cover come ſome information and remarks, to which you are no ſtranger; likewiſe ſome extracts from Mr. Dalrymple's Memoirs, which we recommend to your peruſal.

" If the object in expectation fails of the wiſhed-for ſucceſs, yet your voyage may have a very good effect towards the improvement of navigation. You muſt therefore be as accurate as poſſible, in laying down all ſhoals, &c. as well as explicit in your remarks and obſervations. Charts and drawings thereof muſt be taken, minutely marking every thing that may conduce to the above purpoſe. We wiſh you a good voyage, and remain,

Your affectionate friends,
and humble ſervants,

BALAMBANGAN,
12*th October*, 1774.

JOHN HERBERT,
EDWARD COLES,
THOMAS PALMER."

The Dutch ſeem to claim a right to all the Molucca iſlands, more from the forbearance of other European nations, than from any juſt title. I am not certain whether the iſlands of Waygiou, Myſol, Batanta and Salwatty, may not alſo be claimed by them; but I reſolved, from Tuan Hadjee's report, and what I had learned of others, to go beyond thoſe iſlands, as far as the coaſt of New Guinea, where ſurely the Dutch can have no excluſive pretenſions.

Senſible of the jealouſy and watchfulneſs of the Dutch in the Molucca iſlands, near which it was neceſſary for me to paſs on my way to New Guinea, no leſs than of the danger of navigating in narrow ſeas, in a veſſel that drew much water, I preferred a ſmall one of ten tons burthen.

In a large veſſel we muſt have been cautious of coming near land. The crew I had (Malays chiefly) make bad ſailors in ſquare rigged veſſels; and, having never been accuſtomed to lie in an open road, or be in a harbour, without the indulgence of going on ſhore, they would not have had patience to remain on board, which even in a ſloop of thirty tons, would have been neceſſary: and, in a veſſel no larger than thirty tons, with ſuch a crew, I muſt have frequently run the riſk of being wrecked, had I made free with the ſhore. This I was enabled to do boldly, in a boat of ſmall burden, that rowed, and drew little water; and, when ſhe touched the ground, which often happened, part of the crew, by jumping overboard, could puſh her off again; and, when in harbour, every body had free acceſs to the ſhore.

In a large veſſel, I muſt have carried with me a ſtock of proviſions, which the ſettlement we fitted out from, could not well afford; beſides, when at places that afforded proviſions, in a veſſel of any ſize at anchor, I muſt have ſent aſhore my boat, which would have been liable to inſult. I have known many ſuch things befall ſhips boats in Malay countries, where deſigning people, by a ſhow of civility, entice the crew or commanding officers to be off their guard. Commodore Watſon, in the Revenge, loſt his boat going through ſome ſtraits, by the iſland Salwatty. Many voyages have failed, many trading country veſſels have been cut off, and ſome wrecked from unexpected accidents of this kind.

The veſſel I had, and which ſhall be hereafter deſcribed, was perfectly ſuited, in her conſtruction and manner of working, to the crew, who were moſtly Malays, or natives of thoſe iſlands that lie eaſt of Atchen Head: ſeveral were Biſayans, that is, natives of the Philippines, and were Chriſtians; ſome were Magindano and Molucca Mahometans, vaſſals and ſlaves to Tuan Hadjee; two were from Bencoolen and Pulo Nays, and three were Indoſtan ſailors (laſcars).

Fearing, that, if I carried many Europeans with me, quarrels might ariſe between them and the Malays, who cannot (unleſs indeed properly trained) be ſuppoſed ſubject to diſcipline, according to our ideas of it; I therefore engaged only two white men to go with me, who were plain good ſeamen, David Baxter, mate, and Laurence Lound, gunner. They knew not a word of the Malay tongue, at leaſt for many months after they embarked; conſequently, could not well quarrel with their Mahometan ſhipmates. However, they ſoon learnt to ſpeak Malay, and at the ſame time learnt how to behave towards them, that is, never to hurry, far leſs abuſe them. To enſure ſobriety, I carried with me very little wine, or ſtrong liquor: my Malay crew never required any, and my two Europeans ſoon reconciled themſelves to tea and coffee.

I had one perſon of rank, education, and good behaviour with me, Tuan Hadjee. He had ſeveral of his own country with him, his ſlaves and vaſſals, for whom he drew pay; and who often took liberties, againſt which I found it imprudent to remonſtrate. This perſon had made a pilgrimage to Mecca. He was a relation of the Sultan of Batchian, and was well rewarded before he came on board, by Mr. Herbert, who made him a captain of Buggeſſes, having beſides great expectations. I knew I could depend on his fidelity; and that he would be of great ſervice in the voyage, having formerly been at Dory harbour, on the coaſt of New Guinea. Without ſuch a perſon I ſhould have been in danger from a Malay crew; eſpecially as I had property on board to bear the expence of the voyage, victualling, &c. I made my account from the beginning, that wherever I found people, I ſhould there find proviſions; and, I thank God, we were not diſappointed.

The veſſel, in which I made the voyage, was called the Tartar-Galley, She was a Sooloo boat, or prow, about ten tons burthen. Her keel was twenty-five foot long, and ſhe had a kind of gallery built on each ſide, from ſtem to ſtern, projecting about thirty inches over each gunnel. Here ſat the rowers, ſometimes twenty in number. She overhung ſo much forward and abaft, that ſhe was forty foot long. Her draft of water was generally three foot and a half. We had four ſwivel guns, two blunderbuſſes, ten muſkets, and ſix piſtols, bedſide lances, bows and arrows.

She had for a maſt an artillery triangle * (gin or tripod) made of three ſtout bamboos, which could be ſtruck with the greateſt eaſe by three men. On this was hoiſted a large four cornered ſail, called by the Malays, lyre tanjong (pointed ſail), becauſe the upper corner appears ſharp or pointed. I fixed to her a foremaſt cloſe forward, and a bowſprit; and gave her a lateen, or three cornered foreſail. I alſo gave her a lateen mizen; but, when it blew freſh, I took down the lyre tanjong from the tripod maſt, as it was a very large ſail, and put in it's place a lateen ſail. The ſails then reſembled thoſe of the galleys in the Mediterranean. One very great advantage attends the lyre tanjong, which is this; that when the wind freſhens, it can, without lowering, be inſtantly diminiſhed or made ſmaller, by eaſing or ſlacking the ſheet, and at the ſame time winding up the ſail, by two men turning the croſs bar or winch that is fixed to the inner end of the boom, and which ſpreads the lower part of the ſail. By

---

* A great improvement might be made in navigation by means of the tripod maſt. It would be a very good ſubſtitute for a mizen maſt to cruiſers; becauſe, when ſtruck they would appear at a diſtance like brigs, and deceive an enemy. Laſh two London wherries together, and give this double veſſel the tripod maſt and lyre tanjong, it will beat the faſt ſailing boats, at leaſt three to two.

this means, the ſail may be entirely rolled up until the boom touches the yard; the ſail being always in this compact manner, as ſeamen call it, *taken in.* In the ſame manner, it may be ſet again inſtantly, or let out, by turning the winch back the other way; or half ſet, according to the weather. The galley ſteered with two commoodies (rudders), a ſort of broad paddle; but one generally ſerved.

She was covered almoſt entirely with the leaves of a certain Palm tree, called Nipa, ſuch as thoſe with which the natives cover houſes on the ſouth-weſt coaſt of Sumatra, and in almoſt all Malay countries; it being a light kind of thatch, which keeps off ſunſhine and rain. One ſmall part abaft was covered with boards; and this made a little apartment, called, by the Malays, Koran.*

At Tomoguy, one of the Molucca iſlands, I hauled her aſhore to clean her bottom; and there I raiſed her one ſtreak or plank, about fifteen inches high, as I found her rather too low to proceed down the coaſt of New Guinea, ſhe being apt to ſhip water in bad weather. I alſo new roofed or thatched her there.—At Magindano, (as I had leiſure) I decked her, and turned her into a ſchooner.

---

* The reaſon why the Malays, who are Mahometans, call it the Koran, is, that they ſeldom travel by ſea without the Alcoran; which they always depoſit in the beſt and ſafeſt place, from that cuſtom terming the cabin, Koran.

Liſt of the Crew of the Tartar Galley.

	Captain THOMAS FORREST,	Commander.	
	David Baxter,	Mate.	
	Laurence Lound,	Gunner.	
	William Hunt,	Paſſenger to Sooloo.	Left at Sooloo.
5	Iſhmael Tuan Hadjee,	Pilot.	
	Tuan Imum,	Helmſmen.	
	Iſhmael Jerrybattoo,		
	Matthew,	Steward.	
	Jaffier,	Serang.	Boatſwain.
10	Saban,	Seamen.	
	Marudo,		
	Abdaraman,		
	Dya,		
	Andrew,		
15	George,		
	Mungary,		
	Diego,		
	Jacob,		
	Rum Johny,		
20	Gibalu,		
	Panjang,	Cook. *	
	Strap,	Boy.	

---

* He died at Magindano—being the only perſon I loſt during the voyage.

CHAPTER II.

Departure from Balambangan—Touched at the Iſlands of Cagayan Sooloo, and Pangatarran—Arrived at Sooloo, where we found a Molucca Prow loaded with Nutmegs.—Touched at the Iſland Tonkyl—Left it unexpectedly—Saw the Iſland Sangir—Paſſed Karakita, Palla, and Siao—Paſſed the Iſlands Ternate and Tidore—Arrived at Malaleo Harbour, in the Straits of Latalatta—Sailed thence, and arrived at Biſſory Harbour—Tuan Hadjee viſits the Sultan of Batchian.

1774. November. ON *Wedneſday* the 9th of *November*, in the morning, I rowed out of the north-eaſt harbour of Balambangan with the aforementioned crew; ſaluting the ſettlement with five guns, and having three returned. About noon we had rain and calms; then light ſoutherly winds. Towards evening we anchored in four and a half fathom water, muddy ground, cloſe to the iſland of Banguey; the ſhips at Balambangan being ſtill in ſight. Here we ſent aſhore our canoe, which brought ſome water out of a ſmall river on the iſland Banguey. In the evening we weighed, and rowed on. We ſoon got a freſh breeze at ſouth-weſt, and about midnight anchored; but, finding the current ſet to the eaſtward, weighed again.

On *Thurſday* the 10th at ſunriſe, we had calms and light beezes from the north-weſt. We then had paſſed the iſlands called the Salenſingers, but

1774. November.

but juſt ſaw them. At ſeven we rowed with fourteen oars, and continued ſo moſt part of the day, ſlacking at times when it was very hot. In the night we had a ſquall from the north-eaſt, with thunder, lightning, and rain. The night was dark and gloomy; but this, being common in low latitudes, little affects thoſe who are accuſtomed to it, as it ſeldom does harm: and, had our veſſel been tight overhead, we might have paſſed the night tolerably; for during theſe tornado's, it is the cuſtom of Malays to lie to at ſea, as they are generally accompanied with uncertain guſts of wind. This we did for ſeveral hours, dropping a wooden anchor from the weather-bow, which kept the veſſel's head to the ſea, and made her lie eaſy. But the rain beat through the Palm leaves with which the veſſel was covered, ſo violently, that we Europeans found it very uncomfortable: the crew did not much mind it.

Friday the 11th, at ſunriſe, we ſaw the iſland of Cagayan Sooloo, bearing eaſt, about eight leagues. It is of middling height, and covered with trees; but not quite ſo much as Malay Iſlands generally are; ſome ſpots upon it appearing from ſea clear of wood, and cultivated. A freſh wind ſpringing up from the ſouth-weſt, and increaſing, we fixed the lateen mizen for a foreſail. At three P. M. I diſcovered in the road, or harbour, a prow,* with many people on board, and canoes going backwards and forwards to her from the ſhore. At four, I anchored pretty near this veſſel, and found her to be a Mangaio prow, or armed veſſel that goes a cruiſing, generally amongſt the Philippine iſlands, called Biſaya. She was not above four tons burthen, looked very ſmart, having a gallery fore and

---

* The ordinary veſſels in Malay countries are called prows.

1774. November. aft for the rowers to ſit on, as we had; having alſo the tripod maſt and lyre tanjong, and mounting four braſs ſwivel guns, called Rantackers, carrying each a four ounce ball. She belonged to the Rajah of the iſland; and I apprehend from the hurry they were in, when we firſt appeared, that they were a little afraid.

When we were at anchor, the weſtermoſt part of the iſland bore W. by S. two miles diſtant, and the eaſtermoſt part of a reef, that lay off the ſaid weſt part of the iſland, bore S. by W. one mile diſtant. This formed a good road, if not a harbour; being ſhut in from the eaſtern ſwell, by a reef of rocks: two ſmall iſlands bearing at the ſame time E. by S. three leagues diſtant, called the Mambalu iſlands, in Mr. Dalrymple's maps. Early in the morning of the 12th, I went on ſhore, and waited on the Rajah, who ſpoke good Malay. I enquired the deſtination of his privateer; he anſwered, *Dio Pigy Mangaio, de Nigri Biſaya*: "She is going a cruiſe amongſt "the Philippines." I carried with me a tea kettle, ſome tea and ſugar candy—and he drank tea with me, furniſhing tea pot and cups. I told him, tea was (*Engliſh punio Ciry*) Engliſh betel, alluding to the betel leaf, which all Eaſt Indians chew. He laughed, and ſaid it was very good Ciry.

The Rajah who was very civil and facetious—aſked after Tuan Hadjee, who he had heard was on board. I told him Tuan Hadjee would pay his reſpects that afternoon. I was accompanied by Tuan Imum, one of my helmſmen, a kind of a Muſſelman prieſt, and a great favourite with Tuan Hadjee, who deferred his viſit, as we did not chooſe to be both out of the veſſel together, for my two Europeans did not as yet know a word of Malay.

1774: November.

The Rajah ordered a very good fowl to be dreſſed in a curry, of which Tuan Imum and I partook, after walking about and bathing in a fine pool of freſh water.

I preſented him with a pocket compaſs, two pieces of coarſe chintz, a little tea and ſugar candy, which Malays are generally fond of; and of which I had laid in a pretty good ſtock at Balambangan. In return, he gave me a goat, ſome fowls, fruits, &c. and, immediately after dinner, I returned on board.

About two in the afternoon, Tuan Hadjee, who was very well pleaſed to hear of the civil treatment I had received from the Rajah, went on ſhore. He came again on board at ſix, with fowls, fruits, &c. which the Rajah had given him, in return for ſome preſents he had made. During our ſhort ſtay here, I repaired, and made at leaſt water tight, the leaky roof of the veſſel.

In the cool of the evening, I ſounded the harbour, and found the moſt water in it ſix fathom, the leaſt three, with three fathom on the bar at half flood. The tide riſes ſix foot on the ſprings, and a riſing and ſetting moon makes high water. The bar is coral rocks, about thirty yards in width, and ten yards acroſs or over: within and without the bar is clean ſand, free from rocks; and it will admit with ſafty, veſſels drawing fifteen foot water.

Cagayan

1774. November. Cagayan Sooloo is a pleaſant looking iſland; the ſoil is rich, and the vegetation ſo luxuriant, that I found every where the graſs called (Lallang) Couch Graſs, grown to the height even of ſix foot; the ſoil being black mold. The Rajah told me there was another harbour on the eaſt coaſt of the iſland; which is about twenty miles round, lies in the latitude of 7° N. and longitude 116° 45′, and it's diſtance from Balambangan is 100 miles E. by S.

The iſland is dependent on Sooloo, the Rajah being a Datoo* there, and is much frequented by Mangaio Prows in general. Even the ſmall Mangaio prows, of the Oran Tedong (men of Tedong) a barbarous piratical people, who live up certain rivers, on the north-eaſt part of Borneo, are admitted here, as the Rajah is, I ſuppoſe, too weak to dare to refuſe them. Theſe Oran Tedong, are not Mahometans: this circumſtance, and their country being under the dominion of Sooloo, may be the reaſon why the Sooloos will not permit them to come into any of their ports on that iſland, as they diſcountenance their piracies. Something more of the Oran Tedong will be ſaid hereafter.

On *Sunday* the 13th, we rowed out of Cagayan harbour, early in the morning, and found a ſtrong current ſet to the ſouthward. At ſun ſet, Cagayan bore north, five leagues diſtant, we having been retarded by calms. A freſh breeze ſpringing up ſoon after from the N. N. W. ſteered E. by N. ſome iſlands that lie to the northward of Cagayan being in ſight; and the Mambalu iſlands to the ſouthward bearing S. S. W. ſeven leagues. Our latitude, obſerved at noon, was 6° 40′ N.

---

* Datoo, ſignifies baron—nobleman.

1774. November.

On the 14th, at ſunriſe, we had a fine breeze from the northward: at ten it ſhifted to the weſtward, and blew freſh; hoiſted our mizen for a foreſail, and ſet a lug main ſail. At the ſame time, our canoe broke looſe; and, as it blew very freſh, we could not recover her. At noon, it being more moderate, we ſet our proper ſails. At 4 P. M. there being little wind, we rowed with all our oars, which were eighteen; and, at three in the morning we had ſome ſevere ſqualls, followed by heavy rain. Our courſe to day was E. by N. It being cloudy, we had no obſervation.

On the 15th, at three P. M. we ſaw the iſland of Pangatarran.* At ſunſet, we were within three leagues of it, and kept rowing and ſailing all night; we ſtruck all our ſails in a ſquall, within a cable's length of the ſhore, but had no ſoundings. At midnight anchored, in two fathoms water, ſandy ground, abreaſt of an old ruined fort; but ſaw no people.

On *Wedneſday* the 16th, finding nobody here, I weighed and rowed more to the northward. I then ſaw ſome people belonging to the iſland, and ſome Sooloo people. From thoſe I learnt, that there

---

* Pangatarran, a long flat iſland, has no freſh water; nor is any good anchoring near, except in ſome few places. It abounds in coco-nuts, and a fruit called Guava. Tappool, Seaſſee, and Pangatarran, are the only iſlands of the Sooloo Archipelago to which the Spaniards have preſerved a title, by conſent of the Sooloos. Tappool and Seaſſee are of middling height, well cultivated and inhabited.

1774. November. were at Sooloo, two Molucca Prows, loaded with nutmegs and mace; and, at Tuan Hadjee's ſuggeſtion, I reſolved to go thither, as it was not out of our way, to endeavour to perſuade the Noquedahs (commanders) to carry their nutmegs to Balambangan. I therefore immediately got under way, rowed and ſailed towards Sooloo. At midnight could ſee lights aſhore, in the town of Bowang, which is the chief town of Sooloo. As Pangatarran abounds in coco nuts, I laid in a good ſtock.

On *Thurſday* the 17th, I anchored in Sooloo road, juſt before ſunriſe. I found riding here the Antelope, Captain Smith, a ſhip belonging to the Honourable Company, and only one Molucca prow, beſide many ſmall prows and veſſels belonging to the Sooloos. As I anchored cloſe to the Molucca prow, the Noquedah came on board, and informed me, that the other prow, after diſpoſing of her cargoe, had ſailed; he likewiſe told us, that he had ſold, or at leaſt bargained, for his nutmegs with the Sultan: therefore he declined going to Balambangan. He was very glad to meet Tuan Hadjee.

As I was anxious to ſee this eaſtern veſſel, I went on board; I found her about thirty tons burthen, high built, and fitted with the tripod maſt, and lyre tanjong. I bought from one of the crew, about twenty pounds of very good mace for a red handkerchief: I alſo bought ſome ſago cakes. The people belonging to this prow were exceeding civil, and lent me their canoe (ſampan) to fetch water.

Captain Smith perceiving I was without a boat, very politely ſent his to attend me; in which, after viſiting him, Tuan Hadjee and I went on ſhore, and paid our reſpects to Mr. Corbet, the Engliſh reſident,

1774.
ovember.

dent, who received me with great civility, and entertained me at his houſe. I then went and paid my reſpects to the Sultan, whoſe name was Iſrael: he was ſon to the old Sultan Amiralmoomine, and had his education at Manila, where his father and he had long been priſoners, and were relieved laſt war from their captivity, by the arms of the Engliſh. Amiralmoomine being old, had given up the reins of government to his ſon Iſrael.

After dining with Mr. Corbet, in company with Captain Smith and his officers, I went and paid my compliments to Datoo Almoodine, the intended ſucceſſor of Sultan Iſrael, who had no children. I alſo viſited the Datoos Almilbahar the admiral, and Almilbadar the general. I found the Sultan, and all theſe gentlemen, concluded I was going to Magindano;* nor did I undeceive them.

In the cool of the evening, I had the pleaſure of ſeeing the Sultan's niece Potely (princeſs) Diamelen, and the general's daughter Fatima, ride on horſeback, accompanied by ſeveral Datoos and others. Their manner is, to ride backwards and forwards, the length of a long broad ſtreet, upon ſandy ground, forcing their horſes on a quick trot, and checking them when they attempt to gallop. The horſes accuſtomed to this, trot very faſt.

Theſe two ladies were remarkably handſome, nay were reckoned fair; which they certainly were by compariſon. They wore waiſtcoats of fine muſlin, cloſe fitted to their bodies; their necks to the upper parts of the breaſt being bare. From the waiſt downwards, they wore a looſe robe, girt with an embroidered zone or belt about the

---

* The Engliſh uſed to call it Mindano, and I ſhall often call it ſo.

1774. November. middle, with a large claſp of gold, and a precious ſtone. This looſe robe like a petticoat, covered to mid-leg their drawers of fine muſlin, which deſcended to the ancle. They rode acroſs with very ſhort ſtirrups, and wore their hair clubbed, atop, Chineſe faſhion. Before the exerciſe was over, Diamelen's hair fell looſe, and hung in black ſhining ringlets, moſt gracefully down her back, as far as the ſaddle. They often put ſweet oils on their hair, which give it a gloſs. The ladies ſat their horſes remarkably well; and this is an exerciſe women of faſhion indulge all over the iſland. Their ſaddles have in the middle a vacancy, which muſt make it eaſy for the horſe, like thoſe recommended for troopers, by Marſhal Saxe in his Reveries.

Here I got excellent refreſhment: Oranges full as good as thoſe in China, and all kinds of the beſt tropical fruits—very good beef, fowls, &c.

On *Friday* the 18th, we had ſqually weather, the winds at S. W. At noon we parted from our grapnel, and let go another, by which we held faſt. Captain Smith aſſiſted me in the evening very readily with his boat and people, to ſweep for the loſt grapnel, but to no purpoſe; the ground where it happened to be dropt being rocky. I had from Mr. Corbet a ſtout bamboo for a foremaſt, alſo two Engliſh enſigns. I ſhould have ſtayed here longer, at leaſt until I had got a canoe; but, the road being expoſed to the north weſt wind and ſwell, tho' ſheltered from all other winds, and this being the time of the ſhifting of the monſoon, I thought proper to be gone.

On

1774. November.

On *Saturday* the 19th, I ſailed from Sooloo road, with the wind at N. W. blowing freſh, and ſteered N. E. At noon we ſaw the two iſlands of Duoblod; the northern is the ſmaller. At four in the morning we ſaw the iſland of Baſilan. It is an iſland belonging to Sooloo, and about the ſame ſize; the weſt end of it bore E. by N. diſtant ſix leagues. Here I found the ebb tide ſet very ſtrong to the eaſtward, much ſtronger than the flood tide ſets to the weſtward: this is the caſe during the S. W. monſoon, and the current had not yet changed.

Sunday the 20th. Next to Duoblod, in an eaſt direction, is an iſland with a large hummoc or hilloc upon it; in Mr. Dalrymple's map it is called Tantaran. As the weather threatened, I attempted but in vain, to get to it, the current and tide ſetting ſtrong to the eaſtward, between it and two very ſmall iſlands called Dippool, which lie ſouth of it, and are ſhaped like ſugar loaves; the one much larger than the other. I therefore bore away for a low iſland, lying farther eaſt. At eight A. M. I reached it, and found it ſurounded with coral rocks, yet I came to amongſt them, with a wooden anchor, in three fathom water, the weather looking unſettled, and the wind blowing freſh at N. N. W.

On *Monday* the 21ſt, about noon, I ſpoke with a ſmall fiſhing boat, or prow, with only one Sooloo man in her; who told us, that farther on, was a harbour, into which we might go; and informed me that the iſland was called Tonkyl. I accordingly weighed, but obſerving that it was a dry harbour, I did not chooſe to go into it. However, I anchored in three fathom water, on a ſmall ſpot of ſand,

1774. November. juſt without the harbour. Here I bought very good fiſh, exceeding cheap, of ſome people, who were out in their boats. Notwithſtanding I lay under the lee of the iſland, cloſe to the ſhore, yet I gave a reward to ſome of the natives for bringing fire wood on board, not chooſing to truſt my people on ſhore to cut it, as I perceived many armed men, of whom I was ſuſpicious; and who calling out, endeavoured to perſuade me, but to no purpoſe, to go into the harbour.

The weather ſtill having an unſettled aſpect, I was unwilling to put to ſea, to continue our voyage, but thought of going over to the iſland Baſilan, which was then in ſight, and where Tuan Hadjee's people, promiſed me choice of good harbours;—at the ſame time, the fiſherman, of whom I had bought the fiſh, offered to come early next morning, and conduct me to a very good harbour on that iſland: I accordingly engaged him.

About eleven at night the wind came from the eaſtward, along ſhore, and blew freſh. We got up our grapnel, but the veſſel caſting wrong, touched upon the rocks. As ſhe forged on without any ſail, I inſtantly took out the piece of wood which ſecured the fore bamboo of the tripod maſt, near the ſtem, and let the maſt fall. Luckily it fell aſlant againſt the mizen maſt, which broke it's fall, and ſaved it. We then, with poles, ſet the veſſel's head round, got up the maſt, and made ſail to the S. E. with the wind at E. N. E. I was apprehenſive that had I been caſt away upon this iſland, the Sooloos might at leaſt have plundered us.

In the morning the weather was more moderate. We found one of the flooks of the grapnel ſtraightened a little, probably by having caught

1774. November.

caught hold of a rock. At noon we were in latitude 5° 30′ N. having run forty-eight miles on a S. E. by E. courſe ſince morning. The ſea was now ſmoother, and ran in a more even manner than it did, when we left the land; it being then very irregular, and the veſſel making water.

On *Tueſday* the 22d, we had moderate weather, and ran eighty-two miles on an E. S. E. courſe: at noon we were in the latitude of 5° 3′ N.

To-day Tuan Hadjee told me, that it was highly imprudent to go to the coaſt of New Guinea, whither we were bound, being only one veſſel; and that we ran the riſk of being cut off by the Papuas. He ſaid nothing of this at Balambangan. We had there propoſed to go to the northward of Morty (which iſland lies near the north part of the iſland Gilolo or Halamahera, the largeſt of the Moluccas) in the veſſel we had; and now for the firſt time he ſtarted objections. I conſidering it imprudent to do any thing abſolutely oppoſite to his opinion or advice, agreed to go between the iſland Gilolo and Celebes, in order to purchaſe, and fit up a Corocoro, *

---

* A corocoro is a veſſel generally fitted with out-riggers, having a high arched ſtem and ſtern, like the points of a half moon. They are uſed by the inhabitants of the Molucca iſlands chiefly, and the Dutch have fleets of them at Amboyna, which they employ as guarda coſtas. They have them from a very ſmall ſize, to above ten tons burthen; and on the croſs pieces which ſupport the out-riggers, are often put fore and aft planks, on which the people ſit and paddle, beſide thoſe who ſit in the veſſel on each gunnel. In ſmooth water they can be paddled very faſt, as many hands may be employed in different ranks or rows. They are ſteered with two commoodies, (broad paddles) and not with a rudder. When they are high out of the water, they uſe oars; but, on the out-riggers, they always uſe paddles. Frequent mention is made of corocoros is the hiſtory of Amboyna.

1774. November. at ſome convenient place thereabouts, that we might be two veſſels in company. This pleaſed him much. I found he had a ſtrong inclination to viſit Batchian, the Sultan of which was his near relation.

On *Wedneſday* the 23d, we had moderate weather, and weſterly winds; ſteered S. E. by E. ſeventy miles. At noon we were in the latitude of 4° 34′, and one hundred and fifty miles eaſt of the meridian of Tonkyl. This day we had many ripplings of currents, which I imputed to the monſoon's changing.

On *Wedneſday* the 24th, we had fair weather; ſteered S. E. eighty miles: at noon our latitude was 3° 55′ N.

On *Friday* the 25th, we had weſterly winds and ſqually weather. Ran under a foul weather mainſail, and ſteered as beſt ſuited the veſſel's eaſe, between the ſouth and eaſt, as ſhe laboured much, and ſhipped water. Kept baling, as we had no pump, every half hour. Many of the ratan laſhings were alſo found broken.*

In the morning we ſaw the iſland of Sangir, appearing large and high; the body of it, bearing about north-eaſt, was covered with clouds. We ſteered to the northward of a cluſter of five iſlands, which lie to the ſouthward of Sangir; the two principal are called Karakitta and Palla, as I was informed by Abdaraman, one of Tuan Hadjee's people, who had been there. Each of theſe two iſlands may be about five or ſix miles round. They are about three miles aſunder,

---

* The ends of the beams went through, or pierced the veſſel's ſides; the beams were tied to handles on the planks, which were nailed to the timbers.

bearing

1774. November.

bearing N. N. E. and S. S. W. one of the another; Karakita being to the northward, and are both cultivated; Palla, rather the larger, has a table land upon it. In paſſing Karakita, we ſaw a ſmall canoe about two miles from us, which ſhunned us, paddling away very faſt. On the north-weſt ſide of Karakita is a bay, perhaps a harbour. Abdaraman could not particularly inform me about it. Oppoſite the mouth of the bay appears a beautiful row of coco nut trees on the ridge of a hill, as in the view.

Abdaraman told me there was a harbour at Pulo Siao; which iſland we ſaw bearing ſouth from Karakita about ten leagues, and partly wrapped in clouds, it being very high. To the weſtward of Karakita, and north-weſt of Palla, are three iſlands, one of them not above one mile round, which appeared like a gunner's coin or wedge. The other two are ſomething larger. To the ſouthward of Sangir, and near it, are alſo three ſmall iſlands.

A ſmall rocky iſland, with a few coco nut trees upon it, and many rocks, like ſugar loaves, around it, bore E. S. E. from Karakita four miles, which, from its ſhape, we called the Rabbit. We paſſed to the weſtward of it within half a mile, the current ſetting to the ſouthward. Karakita lies in the latitude of 3° 16′ N. and longitude 122° 20′ E. In my run from Tonkyl to Karakita, it was impoſſible for me to be certain of my courſe and diſtances, as I ſteered ſo many different courſes to keep the veſſel eaſy. I expected to make Sangir ſooner than I did. The currents at the beginning of the north-eaſt monſoon are uncertain, and ſometimes very ſtrong here, as they are in the China ſeas and Bay of Bengal at this ſeaſon. I had the greateſt reaſon

to

1774.
November.

to think I was ſet to the weſtward; and have, chiefly from my remarks in my return, placed the iſland of Sangir 2° 40′ E. of the meridian of Tonkyl; although, by my run, I made it to be much more.

On *Saturday* the 26th, we had moderate weather, with calms towards midnight. We then rowed a good deal, chearing the rowers with a diſh of tea, which refreſhed them, and they were fond of it, having no idea of ſpirituous liquors; neither did any of them ſmoke opium, which Malays often do, thereby rendering themſelves unfit for duty. In the morning the high land of Siao bore N. W. half N. and at noon we were in the latitude of 2° 16′ N. To day, expected to ſee Myo and Tyfory, two ſmall iſlands near Ternate, as we ſometimes rowed three knots an hour.

Early in the morning of *Sunday* the 27th, by the light of the moon we perceived the iſland Myo, which is of middling height. Preſently after we ſaw the iſland Tyfory, juſt open with its ſouth end, bearing weſt; Ternate Hill bearing at the ſame time ſouth-eaſt, diſtant about ten leagues. Myo lies in latitude 1° 23′ N. and longitude 122° 50′ E. Tyfory is a flat iſland, not ſo large as Myo, and lies about W. by S. from it, five or ſix miles diſtant.* There is ſaid to be a good road on the coaſt of Myo, and that many wild goats are upon it. It was formerly inhabited, when the Spaniards had the Moluccas; but the Dutch will not now permit any body to live there, leſt it ſhould be convenient for the ſmuggling of ſpices. Tuan Hadjee told me he had been aſſured that on this iſland grow ſome few ſpice trees, unknown to the Dutch, who are perſuaded that all thoſe trees have long been rooted out.

---

* Myo and Tyfory, in former days, furniſhed four hundred men as militia to the Sultan of Ternate. At Myo is a harbour; and it produces cloves.

HISTOIRE GENERALE DE L'ASIE PAR D'AVITAY, p. 904.

1774. November.

On *Monday* the 28th, we had moderate weather, and in the night we rowed a good deal. I found Tuan Hadjee in high ſpirits chearing up the rowers with a certain Tactic ſong, to which a man beat time with two braſs timbrels. This ſong was in the Mindano tongue, and is much uſed by Mangaio boats, not only to amuſe and chear up the mind, but to give vigour to their motions in rowing. This I encouraged, that we might ſoon get paſt the Dutch ſettlements of Ternate and Tidore. I gave alſo each man a red handkerchief for their encouragement. The current was much in our favour. To day we paſſed Ternate and Tidore, and at four P. M. were abreaſt of Macquian, having moderate weather, with northerly winds. At ſunſet we paſſed Macquian, and ſailed within three miles of the weſtermoſt of the five Giaritcha's, lying in latitude 00° 25′ N. The Giaritcha's are a cluſter of five ſmall iſlands, lying about ſix leagues S. S. W. of Macquian. They are of middling height, with many bare rocks, intermixed with green ſpots and trees. When the ſouthermoſt bears S. by E. about ten miles diſtant, there appears a ſmall rock to the weſtward.

On *Tueſday* the 29th, having paſſed the Giaritcha's, we ſteered ſouth for the ſtraits of Latalatta. At ten at night we got into a little harbour, called Malaleo, which is on the north-weſt part of the iſland

1774. November.

Tappa; and off the ſaid north-weſt part of Tappa, are three ſmall iſles, or large rocks, about twenty-five foot high, with ſome buſhes upon them. I was told that thoſe rocks have ſome caves which produce birds neſts.* I therefore call them the Bird-Neſt iſlands, as none of Tuan Hadjee's people could give me their proper names.

To ſail into Malaleo harbour, ſteer for theſe iſlands if you come from the northward, and leave them on the right hand. The harbour, which is a kind of cove, will ſoon ſhew itſelf; and in going into it, you muſt keep the right-hand ſhore on board, to avoid a ſhoal on which the ſea breaks, that is on the left hand, at the entrance of the harbour. A ſhip may lie in this cove in four fathom water perfectly land-locked, within twelve yards of the ſhore, to which it would be proper to have a hawſer carried and made faſt to a tree. Here we found a very fragrant ſmell come from the woods. The latitude of Malaleo is 000 06′ N. and longitude 123° 35′ E.

---

* Edible birds neſts, built by certain birds like ſwallows in caves cloſe to the ſea, and into which the ſea flows. I have taken them from the face of a perpendicular rock, to which they ſtrongly adhered, in rows like ſemi-cups, the one touching the other. Captain Tattam at Tappanooly, told me, he has watched thoſe birds, and that they rob other birds of their eggs, part of which (the white perhaps) they mix up with ſomething elſe; and of this they form their neſts. The beſt are white and pellucid, worth five or ſix dollars a pound. Another kind is got in caves in-land: they are dark coloured, full of feathers, and of every little value. Great quantities of the white kind are carried from all Malay countries to China, where they are in great eſteem, very deſervedly, as when ſtewed they are exceeding delicate and nutricious. The Chineſe have a trick of moiſtening them, to make them heavy for ſale.

It is very probable the birds uſe that glutinous ſea plant called Agal Agal, in making their neſts, as Mr. Dalrymple in his account of the Sooloo curioſities, ſays the natives reported to him.

I have ſeen on ſmall iſlands in the Sooloo Archipelago, under overhanging rocks at the ſea ſide, a glutinous ſubſtance ſticking to the rock, yellow and pellucid, and of an inſipid taſte. The fiſhermen (Badjoos), that frequent thoſe iſlands in covered boats, told me, the birds uſed it in building their neſts.

1774. November.

On *Wedneſday* the 30th, at ſunriſe, we weighed and rowed out of this ſnug ſmall harbour; we turned to the right, and entered the ſtraits of Latalatta, which divide the iſland Latalatta from the iſland Tappa. Theſe ſtraits are about one mile and a half in length, and in ſome places not above forty yards broad, with good ſoundings in them. At the end is a little iſland in ſize like an ordinary dwelling-houſe. Oppoſite, and not fifty yards from it, acroſs the channel, on the iſland Tappa, we found a charming pool of freſh water, where, after filling our jars, we all bathed: we then weighed, left it on the right hand, and ſuddenly came out of the narrow ſtraits, already mentioned, into the wide channel between Latalatta and the iſland of Mandioly, which may be eight miles acroſs. We lay to part of the night and at daylight paſſed a rock within thirty yards of the iſland Mandioly, like a pidgeon houſe in ſize and ſhape, with a buſh or two atop. We left it on the left hand as we ſteered into the harbour of Biſſory. When the ſaid pidgeon-houſe rock bears north, or even long before that, the peninſula of Biſſory, which forms the harbour, will ſhow itſelf as in the view. Look out for the reef that lies off the peninſula to ſeaward, and giving it a reaſonable berth, you may ſteer in eighteen, ſixteen, and fourteen fathom muddy ground into the harbour. There you lie perfectly ſmooth in twelve fathom water: freſh water its to be got in a ſmall river, the bar of which is

ſmooth.

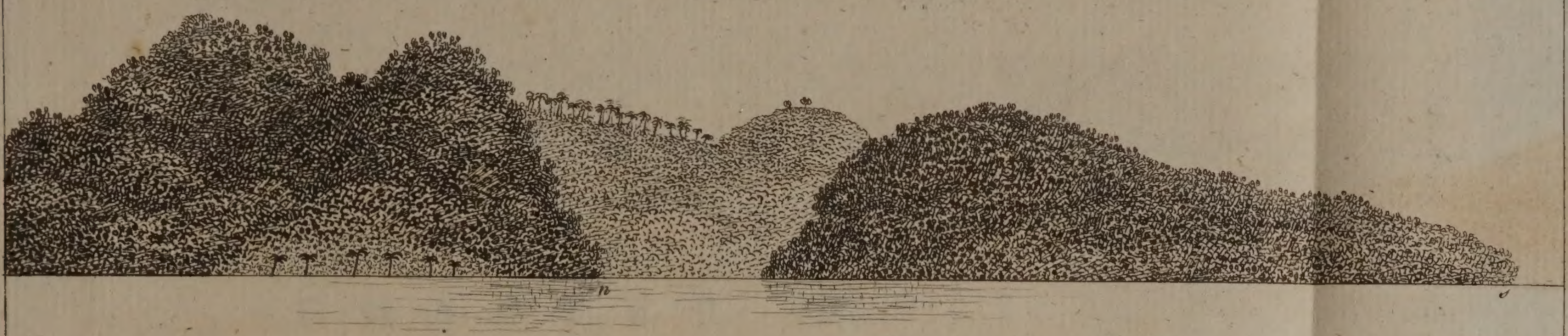
1774. November. ſmooth. The harbour of Biſſory lies in latitude 00° 18′ ſouth, and longitude 123° 40′ eaſt. About ten miles ſouth of the Pidgeon-Houſe Rock, is another rock, nearly of the ſame ſize, and as near to the land. I call it, from its ſhape, the Obtuſe Cone. It has alſo a buſh or two atop.

On the 31ſt, we had fair weather and weſterly winds; we ſaw no boats, nor any people all day long. Tuan Hadjee prepared to viſit his relation, the Sultan of Batchian, accompanied by my ſervant Matthew. They had about fifteen miles to walk.

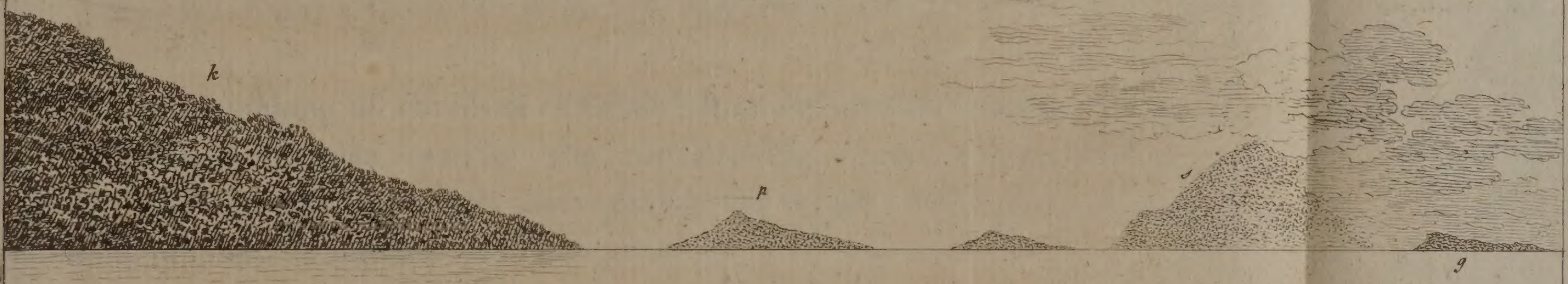
CHAP.

Pl. A

P. 30



n. S.b W. Bay in Karakita s. S.S.W.½ W.



k. Karakita S.S.E. 6′ p. Palla 12′ s. Siao 12 L. g. Grave I. S.b W.½ W. 3 L.

Rabbit I. E.S.E. 6′

Thos. Forrest delint. Thos. Vivares Sculpt.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

CHAPTER III.

Account of the Iſland of Gilolo, from the Information of Iſhmael Tuan Hadjee and others—Of the Sago Tree, and the Method of baking the Sago Bread, with a Compariſon between the Sago, and Bread Fruit Trees.

1774. November.

I Can ſay nothing of the iſland of Gilolo* from my own experience, having never been upon it. But the following account I learnt from Tuan Hadjee, at leizure hours during the voyage; and I have thought proper to introduce it in this place.

The great iſland of Gilolo, or Halamahera, which ſeems to divide the Indian ocean to the eaſtward from the great ſouth ſea, extends from the latitude of 3° 10′ north, to 00° 50′ ſouth; the iſland Morty extending northward of it, to 3° 35′ north latitude.

Gilolo was once under one ſovereign, Serif, who came from Mecca, and who was brother to the Sultan of Magindano, as alſo to the Sultan of Borneo.

On the weſt ſide of this iſland, lie the ſmall iſlands of Ternate and Tidore, which give title to two princes, in ſtrict alliance with the Dutch.

---

* The Chineſe are ſaid to have poſſeſſed the Moluccas firſt, then the Javans, Buggeſſes, and Malays, then the Arabs.

BARTHOLOMEW D'ARGINSOLA's Conqueſt of the Moluccas.

On

1774. November. On Ternate the Dutch have a ſtrong ſtone caſtle, with a garriſon of three hundred and fifty Europeans; and on the iſland reſides the Sultan, who lives in great ſtate.

The Dutch, in order to compenſate their allowing the Sultan no power to interfere with their plan of curbing all kind of free and open trade (not only with Magindano and other more diſtant parts, but with any adjacent country) ſhow him great attention and reſpect, becauſe, if this were not cloſely watched, and put under ſevere reſtrictions, it would ſoon affect their monopoly of the clove and nutmeg, the former of which they permit to be cultivated at Amboyna, and the latter at Banda only.

In order to effect this, or rather to approximate towards it, the Dutch, with great wiſdom, diſcourage the inhabitants of Gilolo from trading with Celebes, Bouro, Ooby, Ceram, Myſol, Salwatty, and other parts. Such prows or veſſels, as clear out regularly for thoſe iſlands, with grain, ſago, or other articles permitted, muſt have a paſs, which is not only expenſive, but got with difficulty, and muſt be renewed every voyage. This ſtrictneſs is to prevent their trading in ſpices, that grow abundantly, in many retired ſpots of the large and woody iſland of Gilolo. They are generally cut down in places of eaſy acceſs, and near the ſea; but what may be thus deſtroyed, is not, perhaps, the hundredth part of the trees, producing this precious fruit.

The parties ſent out on ſuch buſineſs, conſiſt generally of a military officer, or ſome civil ſervant belonging to the Dutch, with three or four European attendants, and perhaps twenty or thirty Buggeſs* ſoldiers, with their officer. They generally make it a party of pleaſure; and the Buggeſs officer (while the chief is regaling himſelf in the heat of the day) ſets off to the woods with ſome of his men, where he executes his commiſſion juſt as it ſuits his convenience; taking care to bring back plenty of branches, to ſhow his aſſiduity, when, perhaps, they are all from one tree.

Sometimes a ſerjeant at an out-poſt, to get into favour with his chief, ſends an account of his having diſcovered on a certain ſpot, a parcel of ſpice trees; with news, perhaps, at the ſame time, that he has deſtroyed them all—this gets him into favour. Poſſibly the chief's domeſtics might inform him of many more ſuch ſpots at hand; but they are too wiſe to ſay much on ſo delicate a ſubject.

A Dutch governor of Ternate, once travelling on the main of Gilolo, ſtopped at a Malay village, where he ſaw a long notched ſtick made of the clove tree.† The inhabitants (whoſe houſes, as in other Malay countries, are built on ſtilts or poſts, about five or ſix foot from the ground) uſe ſuch notched ſticks as ladders to aſcend by, about the bigneſs of a man's leg. Unfortunately, however, for the poor people of the village, this ſtick or ladder was longer than ſufficient to mount to any of their houſes; and being of the clove tree, they were deemed guilty of having ſome how dealt in that forbidden fruit. The Dutch are ſevere upon thoſe occaſions. Tuan Hadjee told me, the Sultan of Batchian applies frequently to the governor of Ternate for ſpices, to ſhow his zeal, though they grow in abundance near his houſe; ſpices being regularly ſent to Ternate by the annual ſhip from Batavia.

---

* The iſland Celebes is ſometimes called Nigri oran Bugges (the Bugges country) the Dutch employ the natives as ſoldiers; as did the Engliſh formerly at Bencoolen.

† The clove tree I never ſaw: but on the iſland Tappa I ſaw a nutmeg tree, and gathered the unripe fruit, which exactly reſembles our peach. The thick unripe coat that covers the mace, we ſtewed in our diſhes.

1774. November. The dominions of the Sultan of Ternate,* comprehend the greater part of the north of Gilolo, which, for a Malay country, is pretty well inhabited. Under his dominion, is alſo a great part of the north eaſt quarter of Celebes, where are the Dutch ſettlements of Manado and Gorontalu, which they maintain for two reaſons; firſt, as frontiers to Gilolo, on the weſt and north weſt; and ſecondly, as producing much gold, which the Dutch receive in exchange for the cotton cloths of Indoſtan, and opium from Bengal, whilſt the Sultan has only certain revenues from the lands. To him alſo belongs the iſland of Sangir, with the adjacent iſlands of Siao, Karakita, Tagulanda, Banka, and Telluſyang, of which more will be ſaid hereafter.

---

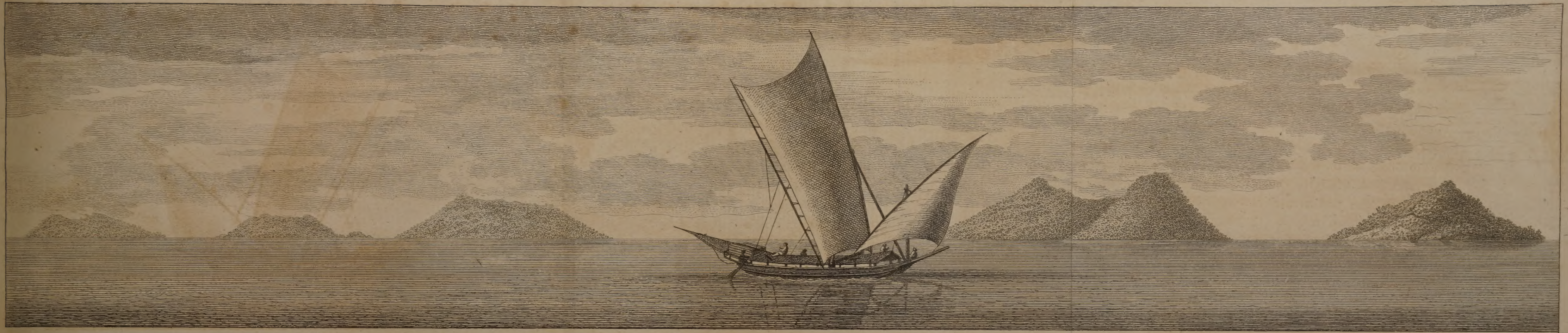
* The kingdom of Ternate drew militia from the following countries and Iſlands under it's dominion in former times.

From the ſixteen burgs of Ternate	3000
Iſland Motir	300
Gazia	300
Xula	4000
Bouro	4000
Veranulla near Amboyna	15,000
Buana and Manipa	3000
Myo and Tyſory	400
Bao and Jaquita on Gilolo	1000
Bata China on ditto	10,000
The north eaſt part of Celebes gave from Tetoli and Bohol	6000
Kydipan	7000
Gorontalu and Ilboto	10,000
Tomine	12,000
Dondo	700
Labaque	1000
Japua	10,000
Iſland Sangir or Sanguir	3000
	90,700

The fort of Ternate was taken from the Portugueſe in 1606. There were found in it forty pieces of braſs cannon.

DESCRIPTION GENERALLE L'ASIE PAR PERE D'AVITAY, p. 904.

The


Ternate N.b.E.½ E.12 L.
Tidor N.E.bN.9 L.
Motir N.E.7 L.
Tartar Galley
Macquian E.N.E.5 L.
Northermost of the Giaritchas E.2 L.

Macquian E.b.S.½ S.3 Leagues

g. S.E.b.S.3½ L. b. S.b.E.3½ L. l. Latalatta t. Tappa 12 L.

At the time Macquian bore E.b.S.½ S.3 L. distant, The Islands called Giaritchas bore as above.

Thos. Forrest delint. Thomas Vivares Sculpt.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

1774. November.

The iſland Morty belongs alſo to the Sultan of Ternate; it is very poorly inhabited, and is ſaid to have many groves of the libby or ſago tree, amongſt it's woods. Parties go often thither from Gilolo, for no other purpoſe, than to cut them down for the flour or pith. Morty looks very pleaſant from the ſea, gently riſing from the beach. The Dutch ſtrictly guard the ſtraits between Morty and Gilolo, with Panchallangs (veſſels of one maſt, and the lyre tanjong) and with Corocoros; but, the guarda coſtas of Gilolo, are chiefly panchallangs and ſloops. Twelve panchallangs are kept at Ternate. The guarda coſtas of Amboyna and Ceram, are chiefly Corocoros, and at Banda, ſloops. Prows often go a trading from Sooloo to Ternate; they carry many Chineſe articles, and bring back rice, ſwallo, or ſea ſlug, ſhark fins, tortoiſe-ſhell, a great many loories, and ſome ſmall pearls; but no ſpices, except perhaps a very few by ſtealth. Buggeſs prows (called paduakans, fitted with the tripod maſt) go alſo to Gilolo; but they muſt have a Dutch paſs: and I have been told, that notwithſtanding the protection of this paſs, ſometimes a rapacious Dutch cruiſer meets them, trumps up a ſtory againſt them, and makes prize of them.

If the Sultan of Ternate or Tidore fits out a prow of any ſize, and it is ſuſpected ſhe is going to ſome diſtance; the Dutch will expect to know the place of her deſtination: and, if the Sultan ſays it is to the Buggeſs country, or to any diſtant place, for cloth or ſuch merchandiſe, the reply will be, that the Company's warehouſes contain every thing of that kind he can want, and all is at his ſervice. If he, perſiſting, ſays; I am an independent prince, and will ſend my veſſel whither I pleaſe; the governor at laſt ſends him per-

1774. November.

haps, a valuable preſent of various calicoes, ſuch as he knows will be acceptable to his women, who may, at the very ſame time, be ſecretly bribed to divert the Sultan from his purpoſe: ſo cautious are they of bringing matters to extremity, and they generally ſucceed, or at the worſt, have leave to ſend an officer in the veſſel.

The Sultans of Ternate and Tidore* have often had bloody wars with each other; and the Dutch have known how to profit by them.

On the iſland of Ternate, are three Miſſigys, (moſques) ſerved by two Caliphas and four Imums, and many other inferiour clergy, called Katibes, Modams and Miſimis. There is one church for the Dutch, but none for the Portugueſe, of whom many remain on the iſland, but they are grown as black as the natives.

The country is divided into five nigri's, (diſtricts) over which are five Synagees, as they pronounce, † a kind of chief. There is alſo a Captain Laut, who commands the Sultan's prows; and a Gogo, an officer who ſuperintends the polity: amongſt other parts of his duty, it is his buſineſs to ſee that the inhabitants keep the fences of their gardens in repair, againſt the wild hogs and deer; and that houſes be provided with pots of ſand to extinguiſh fire. This regulation, well intended, is badly executed amongſt the natives; while the Dutch economy within, and near their fort, is admirably exerted in this, and in every other part of India.

---

* The preſent Sultan of Ternate is named Mahutajine Jillil Woodine—The Sultan of Tidore is Immel Loodine—and the Sultan of Batchian is Mahmood Sahowdine.

† Sangiac, poſſibly from Senchaque, which ſignifies, in the Turkiſh language, commander. BARTHOLOMEW ARGENSOLA, CONQUEST OF THE MOLLUCAS, p. 15.

1774. November.

The Dutch have a civil governor and council, beſides a ſabandar and fiſcal, whoſe power is often ſeverely felt, not only by natives, but alſo by Europeans, who are prohibited trade with all other foreign parts, than Batavia.

No Chineſe junk or veſſel is allowed to come to Ternate from China; but Chineſe junks trade from China to Macaſſar, which may be conſidered as the weſt frontier to the Moluccas: in ſhort, the Dutch contrive to make Ternate as dependent as poſſible on Batavia, for what they want; and although, as I have ſaid, the Sooloos ſend veſſels to Ternate, no Dutch burgher, or Chineſe inhabitant, can ſend a veſſel to Sooloo.

Neither can any Dutch burgher trade to the coaſt of New Guinea for Miſſoy bark, the powder of which is much uſed by the Javans for rubbing their bodies, as the Gentoos on Coromandel uſe ſandal wood—the diſcreet Chineſe only having acceſs to New Guinea.

The iſland of Tidore is but two or three leagues from Ternate; being very populous, it has no fewer than twenty-five moſques. The capital moſque is at the Sultan's and is ſerved by one Caliph, and four Imums. The Sultan poſſeſſes great part of Gilolo, to the ſouth and eaſt; the chief towns there are called Maba,* and Weda, and Patany.† On Patany hook or point, is a very ſtrong and capacious natural fort or faſtneſs, acceſſible only by ladders, up the face of a perpendicular rock. The top is flat ground, containing many houſes, gardens, &c.

---

* The French are ſaid to have got cloves from Maba.

† The people of Patany ſupplied with clove plants, the French, who went no farther eaſt than the iſland of Gibby. Voyage à la Nouvelle Guineé.

1774. November. the whole being about three miles in circumference. The Sultan of Tidore, beſides his proportion of Gilolo, claims the iſlands of Waygiou, Myſol, and Batanta. Salwatty is governed by it's own Rajah, who at preſent is at variance with the Dutch: his predeceſſor was baniſhed to the Cape of Good Hope.

The Sultan of Batchian is the leaſt dependant of the three Gilolo princes, for he will not truſt himſelf in the power of the Dutch, ever ſince they ſent a great force to his town, on the iſland Mandioly, to ſurpriſe him in the night. A captain of Buggeſſes having appriſed him of it in time, the Sultan got off in ſmall canoes with his family and moſt portable effects, through creeks and narrow arms of the ſea, with which his country is divided into many iſlands. Next morning the Dutch wreaked their vengeance on his houſe and furniture. This happened ten or twelve years ago; ſince then, matters have been ſo far made up, that he admits eight or ten Dutch ſoldiers about his perſon, at his houſe, which is not far from Fort Barnevelt, in the ſtraits of Batiang or Labuhat.

The Sultan of Batchian once offered to ſearch for gold in his country, where it certainly abounds: but, the Dutch ſignifying to him that they expected the monopoly of what he ſhould find, in exchange for calicoes, iron, &c. which he might want, and that he ſhould not ſend to other parts for thoſe neceſſaries, he declined encouraging his people to make the ſearch he had propoſed.

The Sultan of Batchian is ſovereign not only of the iſland ſo called, but of the iſlands Ooby, Ceram, and Goram—Goram has thirteen Moſques.

I have been told that on the iſlands of Ternate and Tidore, but on Ternate eſpecially, European garden ſtuff grows in as great perfection as at Batavia. Both theſe iſlands are exceedingly well watered, by ſtreams from their reſpective peaks, which are generally covered with clouds, and the peak of Ternate ſometimes emits fire. On the iſland Motir was lately a great eruption, attended with an earthquake. I had an account of it from a Buggeſs, who, during the eruption at Motir, ſet off in his prow, into which he aſſured me ſome hot ſtones fell.

The iſland Gilolo * abounds with bullocks and buffalos, goats and deer, alſo wild hogs; there are but few ſheep, and no wild beaſts. The wild hogs frequent the places where ſago trees have lately been cut down, and the flour or pith has been taken out. They there feaſt and fatten on the remains, and thoſe who have ſeen them, have deſcribed them to me, as appearing, at a diſtance, with their young black pigs, like flies upon a table

The ſago or libby tree, has, like the coco nut tree, no diſtinct bark that peels off, and may be defined a long tube of hard wood, about two inches thick, containing a pulp or pith mixed with many longitudinal fibres. The tree being felled, it is cut into lengths of about five or ſix foot. A part of the hard wood is then ſliced off, and the workman, coming to the pith, cuts acroſs (generally with an adze

---

* The Dutch forbid the manufacturing of cloth on the iſland Gilolo; notwithſtanding which, the natives do it, getting a great deal of cotton yarn from the iſland Bally, and the Buggeſs country. The Buggeſſes make exceeding good checkered cloth, very ſtrong.

made

1774. November. made of hard wood called aneebong) the longitudinal fibres and the pith together; leaving a part at each end uncut; ſo that, when it is excavated, there remains a trough, into which the pulp is again put, mixed with water, and beat with a piece of wood; then the fibres ſeparated from the pulp, float atop, and the flour ſubſides. After being cleared in this manner by ſeveral waters, the pulp is put into cylindrical baſkets, made of the leaves of the tree, and, if it is to be kept ſome time, thoſe baſkets are generally ſunk in freſh water to keep it moiſt.

One tree will produce from two to four hundred weight of flour. I have often found large pieces of the ſago tree on the ſea ſhore, drifts from other countries. The ſago, thus ſteeped in the ſalt water, had always a ſour diſagreeable ſmell; and in this ſtate, I dare ſay, the wild hogs would not taſte it. The leaf of the ſago tree makes the beſt covering for houſes, of all the palm* kind: it will laſt ſeven years. Coverings of the nipa ‡ or common attop, ſuch as they uſe on the ſouth weſt coaſt of Sumatra, will not laſt half the time. When ſago trees are cut down, freſh ones ſprout up from the roots.

We ſeldom or never ſee ſago in Europe, but in a granulated ſtate. To bring it into this ſtate from the flour, it muſt be firſt moiſtened, and paſſed through a ſieve into an iron pot (very ſhallow) held over a fire, which enables it to aſſume a globular form.

---

* Thoſe trees of the palm kind, have all a heart like what is called the cabbage tree; even the head of the common ratan has a ſmall cabbage, of which I have eat.

‡ The ordinary leaf for covering ſo called.

Thus, all our grained ſago is half baked, and will keep long. The pulp or powder, of which this is made, will alſo keep long, if preſerved from the air; but, if expoſed, it preſently turns ſour.

The Papua oven, for this flour, is made of earthen ware. It is generally nine inches ſquare, and about four deep: it is divided into two equal parts, by a partition parallel to it's ſides. Each of thoſe parts is ſubdivided into eight or nine, about an inch broad; ſo the whole contains two rows of cells, about eight or nine in a row. When the cell is broad, the ſago cake is not likely to be well baked. I think the beſt ſized cell is ſuch as would contain an ordinary octavo volume upon it's edge. When they are of ſuch a ſize, the cakes will be properly baked, in the following manner:

The oven is ſuppoſed to have at it's bottom, a round handle,* by which the baker turns the cells downward upon the fire. When ſufficiently heated, it is turned with the mouths of the cells up; and then reſts upon the handle (which is now become the bottom) as on a ſtand.

Whilſt the oven is heating, the baker is ſuppoſed to have prepared his flour, by breaking the lumps ſmall; moiſtening it with water, if too dry, and paſſing it once or twice through a ſieve, at the ſame time rejecting any parts that look black or ſmell ſour. This done, he fills the cells with the flour, lays a bit of clean leaf over, and with his finger preſſes the flour down into the cell, then covers all up with leaves, and puts a ſtone or piece of wood atop, to keep in the heat. In about ten or twelve minutes, the cakes will be ſufficiently baked,

---

* See Plate XXVII.

1774. November. according to their thickneſs; and bread thus baked, will keep, I am told, ſeveral years. I have kept it twelve months, nor did vermin affect it in that time. It may not be amiſs to mix a little ſalt with the flour.

The ſago bread, freſh from the oven, eats juſt like hot rolls. I grew very fond of it, as did both my officers. If the baker hits his time, the cakes will be nicely browned on each ſide. If the heat be too great, the corners of the cakes will melt into a jelly, which, when kept, becomes hard and horny; and, if eat freſh, proves inſipid. When properly baked, it is in a kind of middle ſtate, between raw and jellied.

A ſago cake, when hard, requires to be ſoaked in water, before it be eaten, it then ſoftens and ſwells into a curd, like biſcuit ſoaked; but, if eat without ſoaking (unleſs freſh from the oven) it feels diſagreeable, like ſand in the mouth.

No wonder then, if agriculture be neglected in a country, where the labour of five men, in felling ſago trees, beating the flour, and inſtantly baking the bread, will maintain a hundred. I muſt own my crew would have preferred rice; and when my ſmall ſtock of rice, which I carried from Balambangan, was near expended, I have heard them grumble, and ſay, *nanti makan roti Papua*, "we muſt ſoon eat Papua bread." But, as I took all opportunities of baking it freſh, being almoſt continually in port, they were very well contented.

The ſago bread intended for immediate uſe, need not be kept ſo long in the oven as what is intended for ſea uſe, which may be ſaid to reſemble biſcuit.

I have often reflected how well Dampier, Funnel, Roggewein, and many other circumnavigators might have fared, when paſſing this way in diſtreſs for proviſions, had they known where to find the groves of ſago trees, with which moſt iſlands here in low latitudes abound; Morty, near Gilolo eſpecially. Freſh bread made of ſago flour, and the kima (a large ſhell fiſh like a cockle) would have been no bad ſupport among the Moluccas. The kima is found in abundance, of all ſizes, at low water, during ſpring tides, on the reefs of coral rocks. From experience, I equal the freſh baked ſago bread to our wheat-bread; and the kima ſtewed, is as good as moſt fiſh, nor does one tire of it; but it muſt be ſtewed ſome time, or it will not be tender. It's roe will ſometimes weigh ſix pounds; the fiſh altogether, when cleared of the ſhell, weighing twenty or thirty pounds.

Neither is the kima cockle * the worſe for being large. Sometimes the kima in the ſhell may endanger ſtaving a ſmall canoe, getting it in. The beſt way is to put a ſtick under water, into the gaping ſhell, which then cloſes and holds faſt; then drag, or lift it towards the ſhore, and ſtab it with a cutlaſs; it dies immmediately, and can be taken out. Small kimas, about the ſize of a man's head, are very good: they will keep long alive if wetted frequently with ſalt water.

Large ſhips, navigating thoſe ſeas, muſt naturally dread the reefs of rocks, which might produce ſo much good to them, if in diſtreſs for proviſions: but to profit from them, they muſt hit the time of low water ſpring-tides. The vaſt fleets of Mangaio boats that ſet out from

---

* Dampier mentions in his voyage to New Britain, his having got a cockle ſhell 278 lb. weight, on the weſt coaſt of New Guinea. Harris's collection, p. 124.

1774. November. Soloo and Mindano, to cruiſe among the Philippine iſlands, againſt the Spaniards, truſt to the reefs of rocks, which may be ſaid to ſurround all thoſe iſlands, producing them fiſh for their ſubſiſtance; as they only lay in rice, or ſago bread.

The account I have given of the ſago tree, ſhows how eaſily the inhabitants of thoſe countries may find ſubſiſtance. They have alſo all over the Moluccas, and on New Guinea, the rima, or bread fruit, which is the chief food of the inhabitants of Otaheitee, in the South Sea, where (according to doctor Forſter's * curious computation) ten or twelve perſons live eight months upon the produce of an acre, planted with this tree. I ſhall therefore endeavour to ſhow how many perſons may live on an acre, planted with ſago trees, which, growing more upright, and the roots not ſpreading ſo much, will conſequently take up much leſs room than the rima tree.

I ſhall allow a ſago tree to take up the room of 10 feet ſquared, or 100 ſquare feet. Now, the contents of an acre are 43,500 ſquare feet, which being divided by a hundred, allow 435 trees to grow within that ſpace. But, to give ample room, I ſhall ſay 300 trees only; and ſuppoſing that, one with another, they give 300 weight of flour; then three trees, or 900 weight may maintain one man for a year, and an acre to be cut down, would maintain 100 men for the ſame time. Now as ſago trees are 7 years a growing, I divide 100 by 7, which will then allow 14 men to be maintained for a year, on the produce of one ſeventh part of an acre, immediately; or, on the produce of a whole

---

* Obſervations in a voyage round the world, p. 220.

acre, progreſſively cut, one ſeventh part at a time, allowing freſh trees to ſprout up.

So far the inhabitants of the globe, in low latitudes, may be juſtly conſidered as happily ſituated; ſomething like what is ſaid of the golden age, they may live almoſt without labour. But certain evils, in a great meaſure, counterbalance this ſeeming happineſs: the faculties of the mind are blunted, and the body is ſo enervated by indolence, that theſe petty ſtates are ſubject to be overcome, by what Europeans would call a very deſpicable enemy, as they know nothing of the polity of great ſocieties.

The inhabitants of the Moluccas in particular, not being able to maintain their independence againſt Europeans, (whatever they did before hiſtory gives an account of them) have had their country continually in a ſtate of war, as the monopoly of the clove and nutmeg has been ſucceſſively a ſubject of contention between the Portugueſe, Spaniards, and Dutch.

I chooſe to draw a vail over that part of hiſtory, which informs us that our own country ever had any ſhare in that trade.

CHAP-

CHAPTER IV.

Tuan Hadjee returns on Board with a Meſſenger from the Sultan of Batchian—Sailed from Biſſory Harbour—Had an accidental Interview with the Sultan of Batchian, on the Iſland Bally—Sailed thence for Tomoguy—Put into Selang Harbour—Deſcription of it—Sailed thence, aud put into a Harbour on the Iſland Gag—Deſcription of it—Sailed thence, and arrived at Tomoguy, where we narrowly eſcaped Shipwreck—Hauled the Veſſel aſhore to repair.

1774. December. ON *Thurſday* the firſt of *December*, a fiſhing boat came on board. She was the only embarkation I had ſeen ſince we left Tonkyl, excepting the ſmall canoe off Karakita. At night, I lay off in twelve fathom water, muddy ground; but, in the day I hauled cloſe to the peninſula: I was then hid from the ſea. This I did to avoid being ſeen by any Dutch cruiſer in the offing, that might be paſſing this way. A large ſhip might lie cloſe to the peninſula, in five fathom water, muddy ground, and heave down conveniently, as it is ſteep.

On *Friday* the 2d, it blew very freſh from the N. W. ſaw nobody all day—gathered, near the ſea ſhore, ſome ripe limes from the tree.

On *Saturday* the 3d, about noon, Tuan Hadjee returned by ſea, he came in a ſmall prow or canoe, mounted with outriggers, and had three prows beſides with him. He was accompanied by a meſſenger from the Sultan of Batchian, with a preſent of fowls, fruit, rice, &c. and about twenty pounds of cloves in a baſket. The meſſenger's name was Tuan Bobo. In return, I preſented him with a whole piece of Engliſh ſcarlet broad cloth, for the Sultan; and two pieces of gingham for himſelf. I obſerved Tuan Hadjee ſent moſt of the fine goods he had got from Mr. Herbert, at Balambangan, aſhore at this place, by Tuan Bobo.

At four in the afternoon we rowed out of Biſſory Harbour, and ſtood to the ſouthward: at midmight we anchored behind a ſmall iſle, called Pulo Bally, in two fathom water, ſandy ground.

On *Sunday* the 4th, in the morning, we had a hard ſquall of wind from the N. W. with rain. About ten in the forenoon, came on board in a canoe three perſons, who ſaid they were Rajahs on the iſland Ceram. After Tuan Hadjee and I had a little converſation with them, concerning that iſland, and other matters, in which they told me that cloves certainly grew on many parts of it, they went aſhore to the iſland Bally. We then weighed, and got under ſail, intending to touch at the iſland of Waygiou, or ſomewhere near it, in order, as I had agreed with Tuan Hadjee, to purchaſe, and fit up a corocoro, to enable us to proſecute our voyage to New Guinea; for we thought Batchian was too near Ternate to do that buſineſs there.

Preſently after we ſaw a boat ſtanding towards us, with a white flag. Tuan Hadjee told me it was the Sultan of Batchian. As it then blew freſh, and the wind came round from the N. W. to the weſt, and W. by S. I put back to regain the iſland. I found the veſſel work very

1774. December. very ill, being hard to veer; and I regained the anchorage with difficulty. The Sultan had many ſmall prows attending him; one of them came very opportunely to tow us in behind the iſland.

I then went aſhore with Tuan Hadjee, to pay my reſpects to the Sultan of Batchian. He ſat under the ſhade of a covered canoe, that was hauled up, on ſome boards laid acroſs the gunnel; and, when I came within ten or twelve yards of him, he ran forwards and embraced me.

After being ſeated in the canoe, I told him in Malay, which he ſpoke very well, that I was going to Tanna Papua, (New Guinea) and aſked the favour of him to aſſiſt me with a linguiſt. He very readily conſented to my requeſt, and deſired me to go to the iſland Tomoguy, near the large iſland Waygiou, where he would give direction, that one captain Mareca ſhould accompany me to New Guinea, and be my linguiſt. In the converſation I had with the Sultan, I told him the Engliſh wiſhed him very well, but would have nothing to ſay to the Molucca iſlands; and I adviſed him to keep on good terms with the Dutch. When I had ſtaid with him about an hour, I took my leave. I found I was the firſt Engliſhman he had ever ſeen.

The Sultan is a handſome man, about forty years of age. Tuan Hadjee, whilſt we were with the Sultan, ſat on the ground, and every time he ſpoke to the Sultan, nay almoſt at every word, lifted his hands cloſe together to his head, it being the Molucca cuſtom to do it frequently, and much oftener than in Indoſtan.

Pulo

1774.
December.

Pulo Bally[*] is an iſland about two miles round, and lies in the latitude of 00° 30′ S. There is good anchorage to the eaſtward of it in twelve and thirteen fathom water, muddy ground. It has abundance of wood and freſh water; and as I went behind it from the S. W. I believe there is no danger that way. A ſmall iſland, called Siao, lies near it. About three leagues S. W. of Bally are ſome dangerous breakers, which I ſaw very high, as it was ſtormy this morning. About two in the afternoon, we weighed and ſtood on to the ſouthward, the weather being moderate; but we found a large ſwell from the weſtward, and paſſed within the ſhoal which has been mentioned. The breakers were exceedingly high upon it. The channel between it and the oppoſite ſhore of Batchian is about five miles wide. About ten at night it fell calm, during which I found a great ſwell again from the weſtward, and the ſea broke ſeveral times; owing, I ſuppoſe, to a ſtrong current. On the ſouth-weſt point of Batchian is a long low point, which I call Flat Point. We paſſed it in the night, about three miles off, and had no ſoundings with ſeventy fathoms of line. It lies in latitude 00° 38′ S. and longitude 123° 38′ E.

On *Monday* the 5th, in the morning, Flat Point[†] bore N. W. by N. and the high hill of Labuhat, on the eaſt ſide of the ſtraits that divide Batchian from it, bore E. by S. At the ſame time we could ſee the iſland Ooby very plain, and Pulo Tappa bore S. S. E. Had no ground within half a mile of the ſhore. About noon we were abreaſt of the ſtraits above mentioned: they are called ſometimes the ſtraits of Betyang; and we could ſee within the ſtraits a hill with a flat top, like what is called the fruſtum of a cone. The Dutch fort Barnavelt is ſaid to be at the foot of it.

---

[*] Plate III.

[†] Plate III. and IV.

1774. December. At noon were we in the latitude of 00° 45′ S. Labuhat Hill bearing E. half N.

Converſing with Tuan Hadjee about Batchian, he informed me, that a great deal of cloves might be had thence, and from Gilolo alſo, if any ſhip ſhould think of trading that way; the Dutch being much off their guard to what they were formerly. He alſo told me, pearls were to be had amongſt the Moluccas.

On *Tueſday* the 6th, we had ſqually and rainy weather, with W. and W. N. W. winds; ſteered eaſt. About ten in the morning, the wind coming to the S. E. ran into the harbour of Selang. *

In ſteering along-ſhore, the iſland Selang, that makes the harbour, may be eaſily perceived. It is not flat and low, neither is it very high; but the eaſt part ſlopes down to where it ſeems to join the main land of Batchian; the ſtraits there being narrow, and not five foot deep. The iſland forms two harbours with the main land; an outer and an inner harbour. There is no danger in running into either, but what is plainly ſeen. I would adviſe to keep near the iſland. In going into the inner harbour, keep ſtill near the iſland, and you will paſs between two reefs, both of which may be ſeen even at high water, as they will then be only covered with three foot and a half water, and the coral rocks ſhow themſelves very plain under water in ſo ſmall a depth. The width between the reefs is about 100 fathom, and the depth 12 fathom, ſoft muddy ground; the inner harbour being about two miles broad and three long, and the general depth ten fathom. The latitude of Selang harbour is 00° 50′ S. and its longitude 124° 10′ E.

* Plate V.

In the evening we rowed out of the harbour; but the wind coming to the eaſtward, we put back, and anchored behind the ſecond point, in the outer harbour.

1774. December

On *Wedneſday* the 7th, in order to compleat our water, as I did not immediately find any on the iſland, we rowed behind a reef of rocks, in the outer harbour, and anchored in ſeven fathom good holding ground, cloſe to the main land of Batchian.

Here I found freſh water very acceſſible; a reef of coral rocks ſheltering this little harbour from the S. and S. W. ſwell, the point of Labuhat (the extreme to the weſtward) being then ſhut in with what I call Attop Point, as many nipa or attop trees grow there. To day it blew very freſh from the weſtward. Between this and the ſtraits of Labuhat, or Betyang, which we have paſſed, lies, as Tuan Hadjee told me, a moſt commodious harbour, called Wyoua; but we did not go into it.

Hitherto we ſaw no boats, houſes, or people. Sent a little way into the woods in ſearch of clove trees, but none were found. The people, however, diſcovered many nutmeg trees very tall. There was no fruit viſible on the branches; but many old nutmegs were lying on the ground, and moſt of them had ſprouted.

Here all hands bathed, which we generally did when freſh water was acceſſible. We alſo got on Attop Point many kima, which made excellent curry.

1774. December. On *Thurſday* the 8th, we weighed in the morning, and ſailed out of the harbour of Selang with a firſt land wind: it then fell calm. About ten A. M. the wind came freſh from the ſouth-weſt; ſteered S. E. Paſſed a ſpot of coral rocks with five fathom water on ſome parts of it, lying S. E. by S. from the eaſt point of Selang iſland, and about two miles diſtant from it. I was told by ſome of Tuan Hadjee's people, that there was a paſſage for ſhips within it, and I found upon it a great rippling of a tide or current. At four P. M. we ſaw the iſlands that are ſaid to lie to the ſouthward of Pulo Dammer, and are called Gorongo. They bore eaſt. In the night we ſteered S. E. to avoid ſome rocks, which Tuan Hadjee ſaid lay to the eaſtward of us.

In the morning of the 9th, we could ſee Pulo Piſang * bearing eaſt about eight leagues; it is covered with trees; and two iſlands called Liliola and Tapiola, covered alſo with trees; the iſlands Gorongo, that lie ſouth of Pulo Dammer, (mentioned yeſterday) bearing north. They lie in 1° 10′ S. latitude; Pulo Piſang lies in latitude 1° 30′ S. and longitude 125° 40′ E. At ſunſet Pulo Piſang bore S. by E. half E. We could then ſee the high land of Ceram very diſtant: hauled up N. E.

On *Saturday* the 10th, in the morning we could ſee the iſlands of Bo, bearing S. S. E. At the ſame time Pulo Piſang bore S. W. by S. We had very ſmooth water, with the wind at N. W. and N. W. by W. ſteering N. E. I had no obſervation at noon, Pulo Piſang then bore S. W. 16 leagues. Pulo Bo, bore ſouth, and Pulo Popo ſouth eaſt; could alſo ſee an iſland called Gag, of middling height, bearing north eaſt. There was little wind, ſometimes it was calm.

---

* Plate VI. N° 4.

Sunday

1774. December.

Sunday the 11th. All night we ſteered north eaſt, with the wind at weſt, and rowed a good deal. In the morning, ſeveral ſmall iſlands, flat and low, bore from E. by N. to E. S. E. they were about four in number; one in particular called Piamis, with a pointed peak, might be three or four hundred foot high. At noon, Pulo Gag* bore N. N. E. five or ſix leagues. We were then in the latitude of 00° 35′ ſouth.

At one P. M. Pulo Gag bore from N. half E. to N. E. by N. about four leagues diſtant. Another iſland, in appearance, as high as Gag, bore N. W. by N. half N. about ten leagues diſtant: this we found afterwards to be Gibby.† Two ſmall iſlands, one of them with a hummoc upon it, lay S. by W. from Gag; they are named Doif. Some high land appeared to the eaſtward, which I was told to be the iſland Waygiou.

At ſun ſet, a boat with three Papua men came on board; I hired them to tow us into a fine bay on the ſouth eaſt quarter of Pulo Gag. Here we anchored in eight fathom water, muddy ground, within fifty yards of the ſtrand.

At eight in the evening, Tuan Hadjee went to Tomoguy, whither we had been directed, (a place near Gibby Monpine, on the weſt coaſt of the iſland Waygiou) in the ſame boat, leaving her owner, who was a Papua man, and ſpoke good Malay, on board of the galley.

On *Monday* the 12th, in the morning, I went aſhore upon Gag, and found a ſmall clear rivulet, where we watered. We alſo ſupplied ourſelves with wood, then weighed and rowed out, intending to proceed

---

* Plate II. and VII.

† Plate VII.

1774. December. to the iſland of Tomoguy; as we expected Tuan Hadjee, by this time, had been there.

At the mouth of the harbour we met a boat with four Papua men, and two women, which I hired to tow us out, there being little wind, and we therefore rowing at the ſame time. I obſerved the two women plied their paddles more than the men: their hire was a red handkerchief. Having got out of the bay, we found a tide or current ſet ſtrong to the northward: ſo we continued all night ſteering north eaſt, thinking the tide ſet then to the ſouthward. At noon we were in the latitude of 00° 10′ ſouth.

The 13th was calm in the morning; a little before noon, we ſaw a boat ſtanding towards us. At noon, Pulo Gag bore from W. by S. to S. W. by W. ſix leagues; and the ſouth part of Gibby, bore weſt, half north; our latitude was then 00° 10′ ſouth. A high iſland called Ruib, at the ſame time, bore N. by E. half E. and part of Waygiou, which remarkably figures a cock's comb,* being a long indented ridge of a hill, with ſome white chalky ſpots upon it, bore E. N. E. At this time, we were within ſight of the beach of a long flat iſland, called Yew, which bore from E. by N. to E. by S. And we ſaw ten ſmall low iſlands to the ſouthward. But, before I go farther, I muſt ſay ſomething of the iſland Gag, and then return to Tuan Hadjee, who came on board a little after noon, in the ſame boat in which the preceding night he had left that iſland.

Pulo Gag, in latitude 00° 18′ ſouth, and longitude 126° 40′ eaſt, is an iſland of middling height. When plainly ſeen, it looks very like

---

* Plate VIII. N° 2, 5, and 6.

1774.
December.

land of Europe, not being loaded with wood, as iſlands in Malay countries generally are. From this circumſtance, I judge it to be rather barren in general; tho' the valley where I landed, and which appears in the view, had a rich ſoil, with a moſt luxuriant vegetation; and that part of the iſland, on the north ſide of the bay, is covered with tall timber trees; whereas, the trees on thoſe other parts that appear in the view, to the ſouthweſt, are rather dwarfiſh. I was told that a good many ſago trees grew upon it. This iſland is not inhabited, tho' travellers by water, in their way from Patany-hook, on the iſland Gilolo, and from the iſland Gibby to Waygiou, often put into the bay where I did, to paſs the night, and ſometimes ſtay there a fiſhing for ſeveral days; the iſland Gag being about half way betwixt Gibby and Waygiou, and almoſt in the track. To go into the bay, ſend firſt a boat to lie upon the ſpots of coral rocks, that are on each hand in the entrance, which is ſufficiently broad. Theſe rocks ſhow themſelves by their bright colour under water; but never above water, even at the loweſt. Off Pulo Gag lie ſeveral banks, with ten and twenty fathom depth, ſandy ground: on thoſe banks is good fiſhing.

A little after noon, as I have ſaid, Tuan Hadjee returned on board in the ſame boat that carried him from Gag; he brought along with him Captain Mareca, who was to be our linguiſt to New Guinea. We therefore immediately bore away for the iſland of Tomoguy, where Captain Mareca lived, and which was not yet ſeen, it being hid by the larger iſlands of Batang Pally.

1774. December.

We paſſed to the ſouthward of Batang Pally,* by the north ſide of a ſmall low iſland, not half a mile round, covered with trees, leaving it on the right hand, and ſtill ſteering round Bantag Pally. After ſunſet, we arrived at Tomoguy iſland, and paſſing ſouthward, anchored to the eaſtward of it, in eighteen fathoms muddy ground, pretty cloſe to ſhore: it was then near eight o'clock, and very dark. On the Papua man's going aſhore, I rewarded him handſomely for the uſe of his boat.

On *Wedneſday* the 14th, in the morning it began to blow at north eaſt; being a lee ſhore and very ſteep, we rode for ſome time in great danger. We dragged our grapnel from the mud ſoundings, but it luckily hooked the coral rocks, and held faſt, while the ſea broke under our ſtern. I could not but be vexed Captain Mareca had brought us to an anchor in ſo bad a place, when many ſafe harbours were near; and the darkneſs, when we anchored the night before, prevented my ſeeing the badneſs of our berth. About noon, when the gale had moderated a little, Captain Mareca came to us in a corrocoro, with ten men and paddles. They preſently carried out a wooden anchor, and ratan cable, which by floating, made an excellent warp; they alſo towed us, and we got out of our danger.

I immediately made ſail for a place called Manafuin, about two leagues from Tomoguy; and there I anchored in a ſmooth bay, in twelve fathom water, clean ſandy ground. The people, who aſſiſted us ſo opportunely, were rewarded to their wiſh.

---

* Plate VIII. N° 2.

On

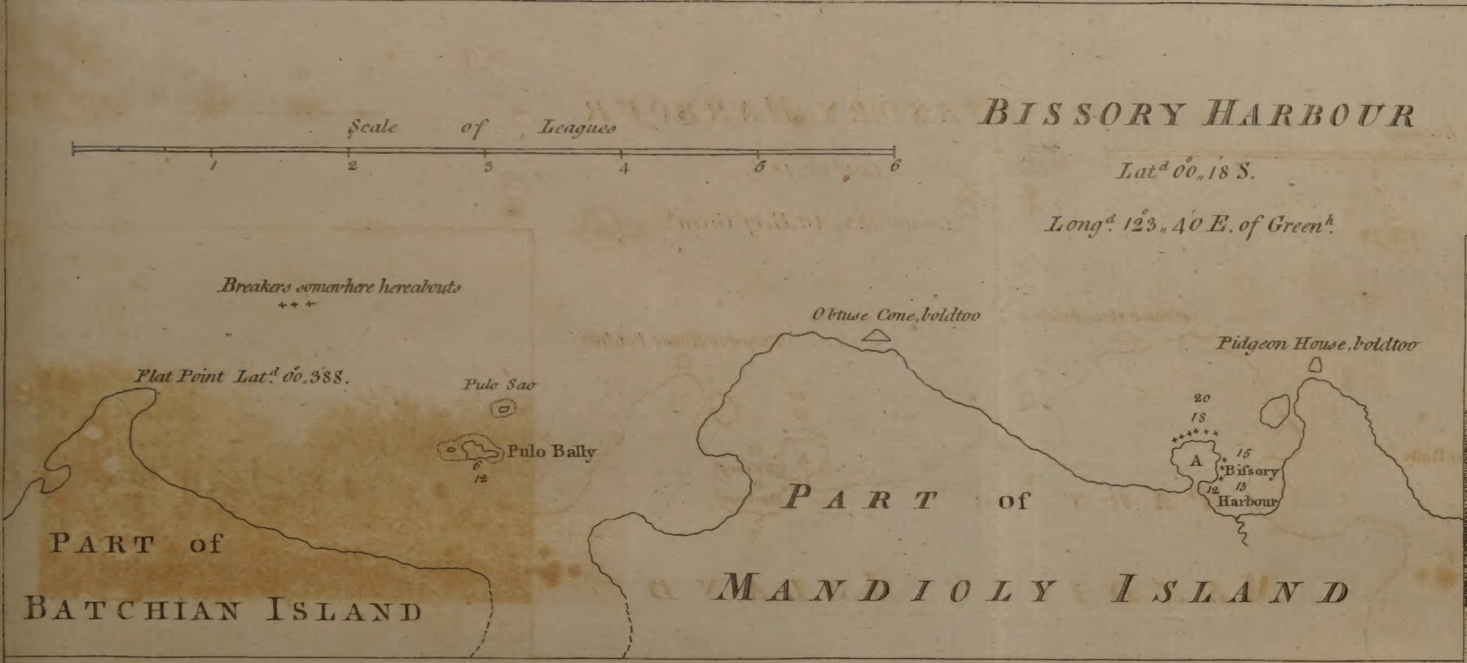
1774. December.

Thurſday the 15th. In this bay, I paſſed the night very happy with the thoughts of having juſt eſcaped ſhipwreck. Tuan Hadjee and I had agreed to haul the veſſel aſhore at Tomoguy, or ſome where near it, not only to clean, as I feared the worms had got into her bottom, but to raiſe her one ſtreak or plank, as I found her, in croſſing from Tonkyl to the Moluccas, rather too low, the ſea often coming over her gunnel, which was no higher than her gallery beams, and getting into the hold through the thatch. I had not been aſhore at Tomoguy; and, from the danger I had experienced near it, I imagined we could not there do our buſineſs with ſafety. I therefore propoſed to haul aſhore, where we were. To this Tuan Hadjee objected, as did moſt of the people that belonged to him: ſo I did not inſiſt upon it.

About noon, Captain Mareca came on board in the corocoro that had ſo greatly aſſiſted us yeſterday. He ſaid, we might haul aſhore at high water, cloſe to his houſe, the veſſel being previouſly lightened, to enable her to float over the coral rocks. To this I conſented: ſo we weighed, and rowed back to Tomoguy, Captain Mareca's corocoro towing us at the ſame time. We anchored in fifteen fathom, oppoſite his houſe, until the tide ſerved; and having taken up ſome of the coral rocks, as well as lightened the veſſel, we hauled her aſhore at a village, conſiſting only of Captain Mareca's houſe, the houſe of the Papua man, whoſe boat carried Tuan Hadjee from Pulo Gag, and three more little habitations.

Tomoguy is an iſland about two miles round, ſhaped like a horſe ſhoe; the hollow being that bay, where I had lately made ſo narrow an eſcape. On the iſland riſes a hill, which takes up about three fourths

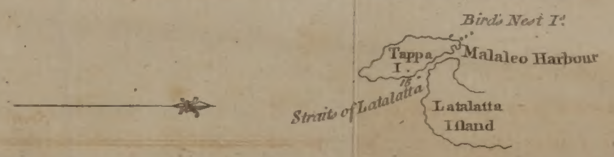
1774. December. of its compaſs; and on the ſide of this hill, which may be a hundred and fifty foot high, are plantations of tropical fruits and roots. The hill towards the weſt, is rather ſteep, the Horſe Shoe bay lying to the eaſtward. From the hill I could ſee, to the ſouthward, many low iſlands, of which I took ſome notice the day before I came to Tomoguy. I could alſo ſee diſtant land to the ſouthward; they called it Batanta and Famiay. The iſland Tomoguy lies in latitude 00° 15′ S. and longitude 127° 4′. E.

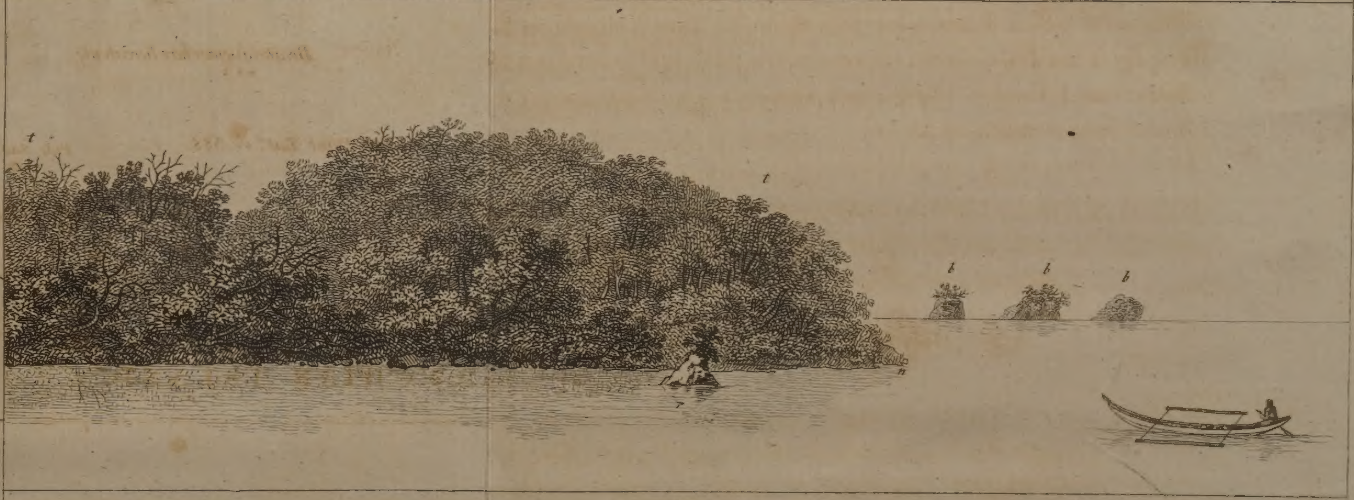


BISSORY HARBOUR

Latd. 00°„ 18 S.

Longd. 123°„ 40 E. of Greenh.

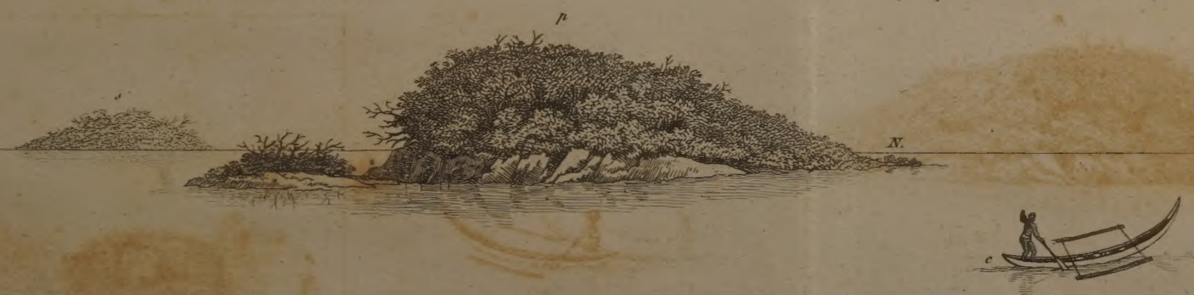




r. Remarkable Rock
t.t. Island of Tappa

View on entring the Straits of Latalatta

b.b.b. Birds Nest Islands 1'
n. N.W ½ W. 50 Yards



s. Sao N.W. 3'

p. Pulo Bally Distt. 1'

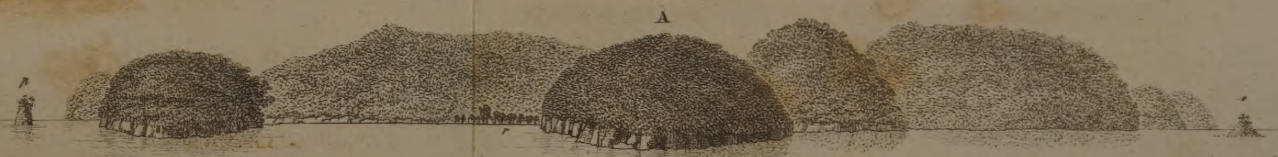
c. Canoe

f. Flat Point N.W.b.N. 4 L.

l. Labuhat Hill

m. Manga Point

x. Straits of Labuhat



View of the Entrance into Bissory Harbour

p. Pidgeon House N.W.b.N. 4'

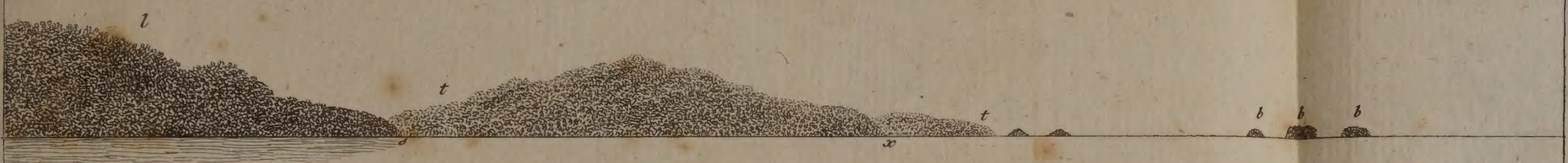
r. River's mouth

o. Obtuse Cone S.b.W. 12'

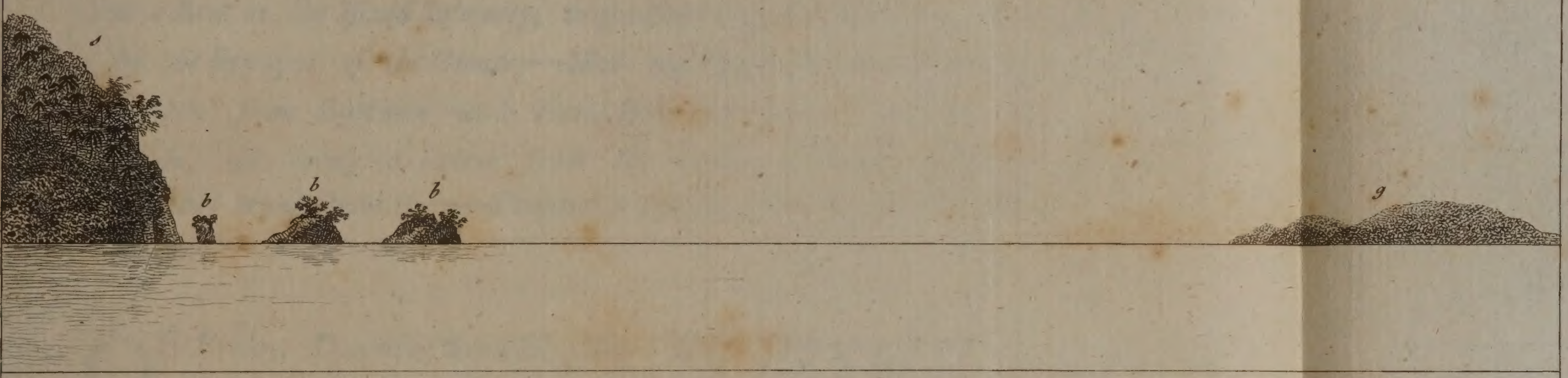
Thos. Forrest delint.

Thos. Vivares Sculpt.

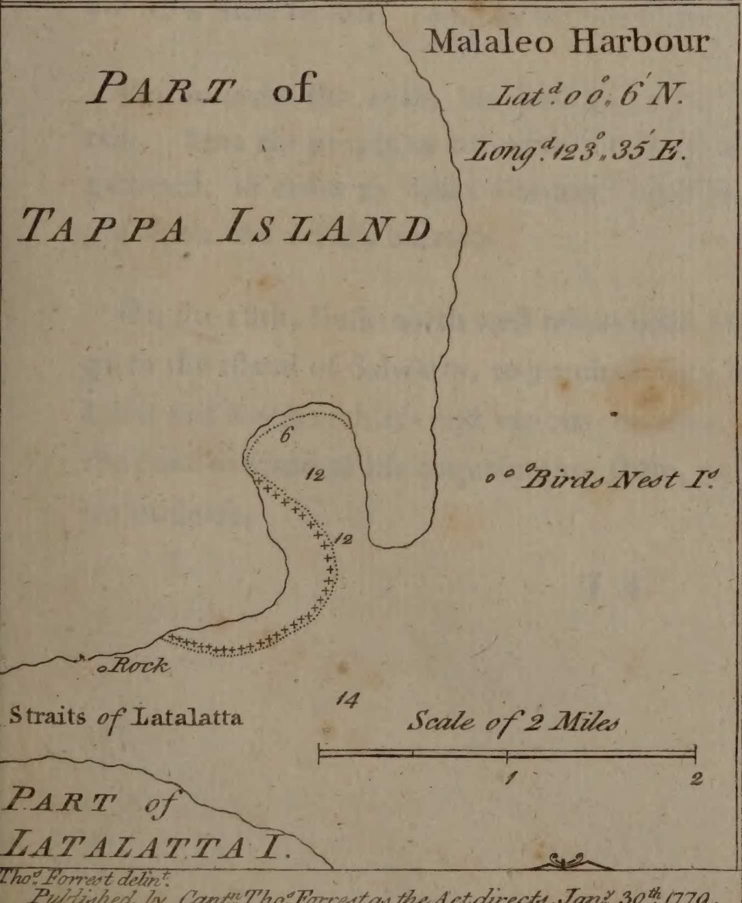
Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th. 1779.



l. Latalatta 3'   s. Straits S.   t.t. Tappa Island   x. Entrance into the Harbour of Malaleo   b.b.b. Birds Nest Id. S.S.W. 5'

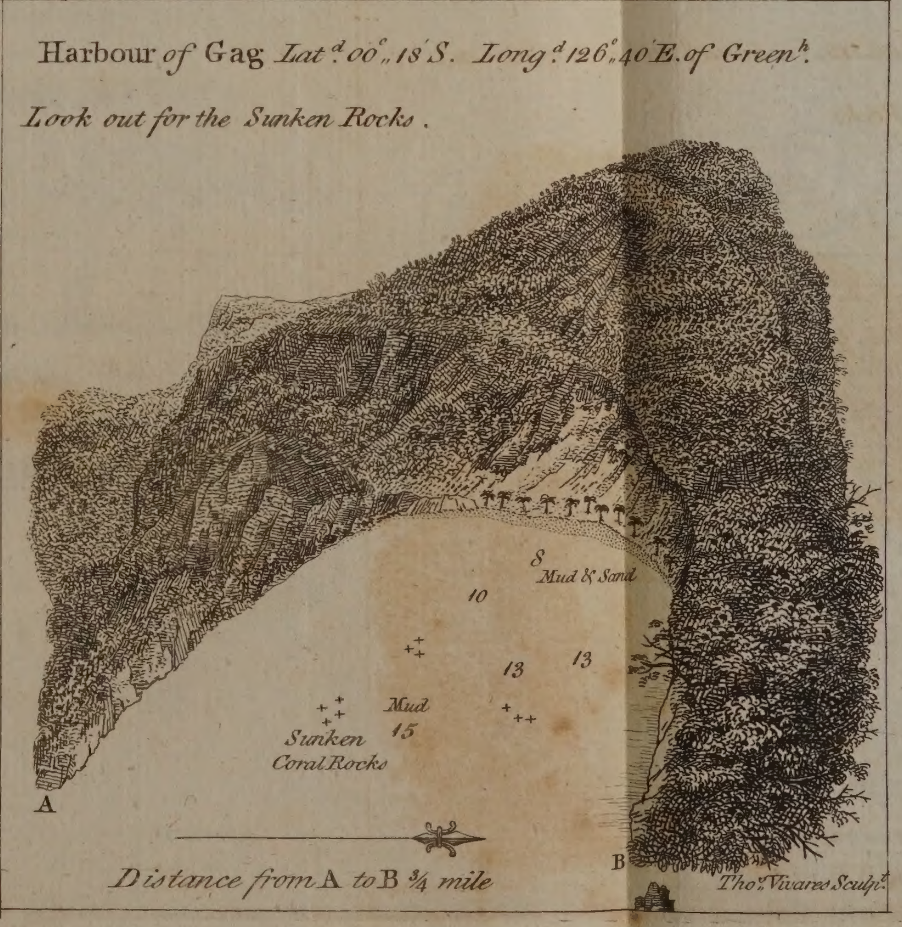


s. Skirt of Tappa N.W.b.W. ½ mile   b.b.b. Birds Nest Islands 2'   g. Giaritcha N. 8 L.



PART of TAPPA ISLAND

Malaleo Harbour Latd. 0°, 6' N. Longd. 123°, 35' E.



Harbour of Gag Latd. 00°, 18' S. Longd. 126°, 40' E. of Greenh.

Look out for the Sunken Rocks.

Distance from A to B ¾ mile

Thos. Forrest delint.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

Thos. Vivares Sculpt.

CHAPTER V.

Sent a Boat to the Iſland Salwatty, to purchaſe Sago Bread—Was viſited by the Synagees of the Country—Had my Houſe robbed—A Corocoro arrives from Batchian with Tuan Bobo on Board, and another officer, who bring a Letter from the Sultan to Tuan Hadjee—Farther tranſactions there—Prepare to depart—Account of the Inhabitants.

1774. December.

ON *Friday*, *December* the 16th, the veſſel hauled up and ſecured, we were moſt of the day employed in waſhing and cleaning her inſide, for Muſſulmen are not very cleanly. At high water we hauled her up a little farther. All day it blew freſh from north weſt.

On *Saturday* the 17th, we had ſtill freſh north weſt winds, with rain. Sent the people to cut wood for burning the coral rocks we had gathered, in order to make chenam (lime for mixing with oil to be put upon the veſſel's bottom.

On the 18th, freſh north weſt winds with rain. Hired a corocoro to go to the iſland of Salwatty, to purchaſe ſago bread. For this purpoſe, I ſent red handkerchiefs and various calicoes. Tuan Hadjee writ by the boat to ſome of his acquaintance there, to aſſiſt the commander in his buſineſs.

1774. December. On *Monday* the 19th, we had for the firſt part of the day moderate weather, with calms. Afternoon brought hard gales from the N. W. with thunder, lightening, and rain; a ſwell came alſo in, which made the veſſel lie uneaſy, and thump.

On *Tueſday* the 20th, with variable winds and rain, came to viſit me, ſome perſons, who Tuan Hadjee ſaid were Synagees (certain chiefs) of the country. They wore long hair, were Mahometans, and held their title from the Sultan of Tidore. They behaved civilly, in expectation of preſents, which I made them; Tuan Hadjee, to whom they paid great reſpect, telling me it was neceſſary. Two boats arriving, I bought from Papua men, who were in them, ſago flour, put up in cylindrical baſkets, made of the leaves of the tree. Theſe Papua men had their frizzled black locks ſticking out a great way from their heads, and were as black as African Coffres.

On *Wedneſday* the 21ſt, eaſterly winds and calms. This is the firſt fair day we have had ſince our arrival.

To day, came in from Gibby ſeveral ſmall prows or corocoros; for they are called by either name. I found it was expected I ſhould make the maſters ſmall preſents, which I thought prudent to do. Tuan Hadjee was much reſpected by them, and loved to do things genteelly, to which I was not averſe.

On *Thurſday* the 22d, the weather was moderate, but we had at times, ſeveral very hard ſqualls from the N. W. In the night ſeveral, not all, of the Gibby prows ſailed. To day we made a new lateen mainſail, and breamed the veſſel's bottom, which I found the worm had juſt entered. I purchaſed alſo a corocoro, which we ſet about fitting up, to aſſiſt us in our intended voyage.

1774. December.

On *Friday* the 23d, had weſterly winds, with heavy ſqualls and rain in the night.

As I wanted to expedite our buſineſs, and get afloat, I embraced an opportunity when it was fair, to calk the ſtarboard ſide of the galley, above water. In the night my houſe was robbed of ſome ſhirts, and other wearing apparel. My ſervant Matthew purſued the thief with a cutlaſs; but I was not diſpleaſed he did not catch him: Matthew being a lad of ſpirit, there might have been bloodſhed.

On *Saturday* the 24th, we had N. W. winds, with frequent ſhowers; towards the evening it was calm. While we lay here, we were accommodated with fiſh (bonettas) and greens, from Captain Mareca's garden; whence we were ſupplied with pumpkin ſprouts, the tops of the ſweet potatoe, and brinjals.*

On *Sunday* the 25th, the winds at W. and W. N. W. employed ourſelves in covering the veſſel with ſago leaves.

On *Monday* the 26th, we had weſterly winds and rain. To day the boat returned from Salwatty, with three thouſand cakes of ſago bread, all in excellent order. Fixed two gunnel planks, fifteen inches broad, the

---

* A fruit, which parboiled, and then roaſted, eats like an artichoak.

1774. December. the whole length of the veſſel. Captain Mareca, who had contracted to do it, cut the planks out of a tree. To day, the thief that robbed me was taken, and brought to Captain Mareca's houſe; but none of the ſtolen goods were brought with him. They aſked how I would have him puniſhed; I replied, as the robbery was committed aſhore, they might puniſh him their own way. The fellow, who was a Papua Coffre, did not ſeem much aſhamed. I ſuſpected a trick at the bottom, which made me aware of indulging reſentment. I was told they did nothing to him.

On the 27th, the former part of the day we had variable winds, with rain; the latter part eaſterly winds. About noon arrived a corocoro from Batchian, with two officers, one of them (Tuan Bobo) the perſon ſent to me by the Sultan of Batchian, at Biſſory harbour, as has been related; the other called Tuan Aſſahan. I ſaluted them on their landing, with three ſwivel guns. They brought a letter from the Sultan to Tuan Hadjee; but none to me. However, they brought me, with the Sultan's compliments, ſix baſkets, about fifteen pounds each, of excellent ſago bread, of a reddiſh colour, and ſix baſkets of fine rice. The officers told me they had orders from the Sultan of Batchian, to accompany me, witherſoever I thought proper to go, to aſſiſt me with every thing in their power, and afterwards to proceed with me back to Balambangan. I kept them to drink tea with me in the evening. The veſſel had eighteen men, beſides the two officers, with two braſs ſwivel guns, and many bows and arrows.

On *Wedneſday* the 28th, we had eaſterly winds, during the former, and north weſt winds, the latter part of the day. The Batchian people aſſiſted me in repairing the veſſel.

On *Thurſday* the 29th, north weſt winds began, and eaſterly winds ended the day. Employed in finiſhing the gunnel planks. Obſerved the ſun's amplitude aſhore, and found the variation of the compaſs to be one degree eaſt.

1774. December.

On *Friday* the 30th, we had, for the former part, eaſterly winds, during the latter, had winds from the N. N. W. with freſh gales. Employed as yeſterday. To day ſeveral Patany prows arrived. About ſunſet, I went to the top of the hill, and took the bearings of Piamis Peak, as well as of the low flat iſlands adjacent. From the hill I could ſee to the ſouthward, the diſtant land of Famiay and Batanta.

To day, I employed a Papua man to make a wooden anchor; and advanced him a new Pulicat handkerchief, which was to be its price. About an hour after dark, ſeveral Patany men, lately from Gibby, which iſland lies in their way from Patany to Tomoguy, aſſembled at my houſe, and, in a very bold manner, aſked me for Betel money. I got Tuan Hadjee, and Tuan Buſſora, a man I had engaged to go with me to Tanna Papua, to aſſure them that I intended to make them handſome preſents, they being Synagees of Patany Hook, on Gilolo, and of the iſland Gibby; that I had made preſents to ſome perſons of rank, of Gibby-Monpine, on the iſland Waygiou; who had honoured me with a viſit; and, that if they would come next day, I ſhould be glad to ſee them. I kept, however, a good watch all night, not much liking the company I had got amongſt.

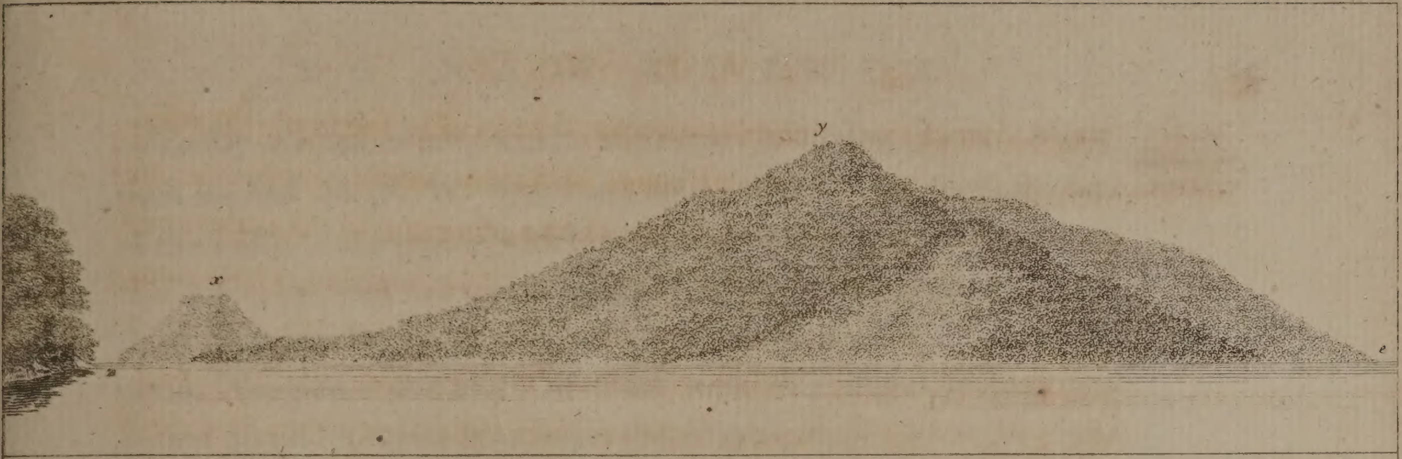
Next day, *Saturday* the 31ſt, about ſeven in the morning, I ſaw the wooden anchor, I had employed the Papua man to make for me, lying

1774. December. lying on the ground, cut and defaced. I inſtantly found out the man, who had got his ſhield in his hand, his lance, bow and arrows, and was preparing to ſet off in his boat, as on a journey; at the ſame time, he ſeemed to be very much diſpleaſed, and ſpoke angrily. I took him by the hand, and, pointing to the mangled anchor, laughed, ſaying, it would do very well. With much difficulty, I got him into my houſe, where I appeaſed his wrath, and gave him about ten times its value. Immediately after this, finding the Batchian officers did not come to breakfaſt as uſual, I went to them. They looked very grave, and had all their people ready as if to lanch their corocoro, that was hauled up, on hearing the anchor carpenter make a noiſe, which they left me to allay. A little while after this, they came to my houſe to breakfaſt. Some days before, I had preſented the carpenter's father, whoſe boat carried Tuan Hadjee from Gag to Tomoguy, with a half worn ſcarlet waiſtcoat, and a fathom of new ſcarlet broad cloth. The father contributed much to appeaſe his ſon's wrath; but, though I never could learn the truth, I ſuſpected the man ſet on to impoſe, or perhaps to pick a quarrel: all that day, therefore, I went with loaded piſtols, and kept others armed alſo.

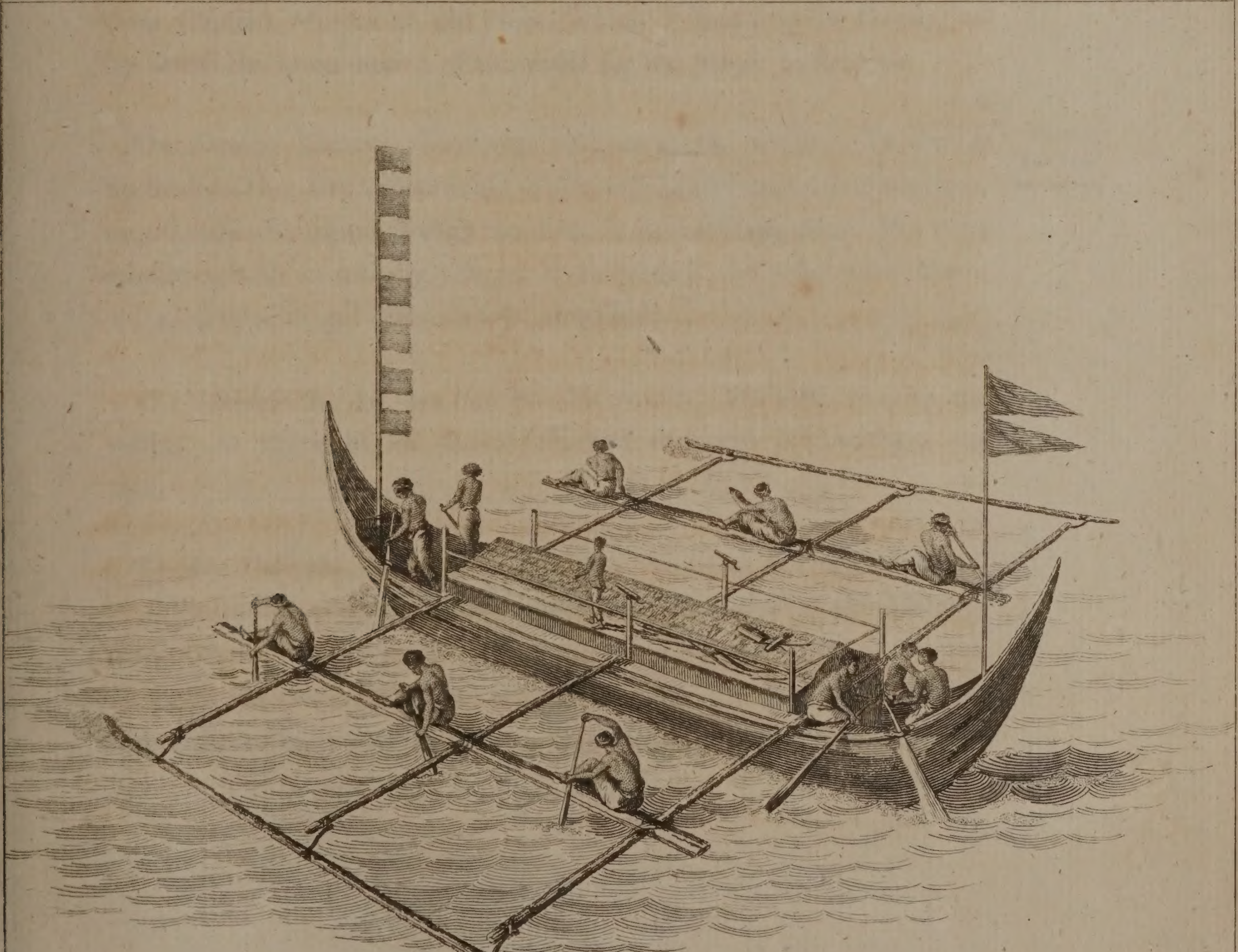
About eleven, A. M. the Patany and Gibby men came to wait on me. I treated them with a diſh of tea, and gave each ſome tea and ſugar candy, put up in paper; which they accepted with a good grace. I then preſented each of them (about eight in number) with two pieces of Surat, and various other calicoe goods, to the amount of ſixty dollars, with which they were ſatisfied.

To

z. Straits of Labuhat



Manga Point N.E½N. 1 x. Gunong Senapy near Fort Barnevelt y. Labuhat Hill E.N.E. 5 L. e. E.b.N.



Thos. Forrest delint. Caldwall Sculpt.

Molucca Corocoro

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

1774. December.

To day we had eaſterly winds, the former and latter parts. About noon we had N. N. W. winds and rain. Finiſhed the ſtarboard ſide of the veſſel, and payed it with lime, mixed with water, in which certain leaves of trees had been ſteeped. This afternoon, arrived many ſmall corocoros from Warjow, which lies in the north eaſt part of the iſland Waygiou. On board of them were only Papua people, who ſeemed afraid of coming amongſt the Mahometans. I bought from them thirty-ſix rolls of ſago flour, very reaſonable. I alſo purchaſed from Captain Mareca an old prow, which I broke up for boards, to lay acroſs the lower beams of the veſſel for the people to ſleep on.

1775. January.

On *Sunday*, *January* 1ſt, 1775, had northerly winds. To day I finiſhed calking the larboard ſide of the veſſel, and payed it with lime, mixed with the liquid already mentioned, our oil being done. We were employed alſo in making attops, and covering the veſſel with them, being reſolved to get afloat as ſoon as poſſible.

On *Monday* the 2d, we had variable winds. Finiſhed covering the veſſel. At three P. M. hauled off, and anchored juſt without the reef.

Tueſday the 3d. Got our ſtores, &c. very expeditiouſly on board, in a ſmall new corocoro, I had bought from Tuan Buſſora the Molucca man, whom I had engaged to go with me to the coaſt of New Guinea. At ſix in the evening, hauled farther off, then rowed on about a mile, and anchored in twenty three fathom, muddy ground, in Horſe Shoe Bay.

1775. January. On *Wedneſday* the 4th, we had light variable winds, with ſo heavy rain, as penetrated the new roof of the veſſel, it being too flat. To remedy this uncomfortable circumſtance, I raiſed the middle of it, by driving a few wedges below.

Not liking our road in Horſe Shoe Bay, I rowed on to a land lockt harbour in the eaſtermoſt of the two iſlands that are called Batang Pally. It has no particular name, but lies about two miles from Tomoguy. The two Batchian officers came on board, and went back to Tomoguy in the evening, to look after their corocoro. There came alſo to pay me a viſit a Molucca man, named Abdul Wahead; who gave me ſome information about New Guinea; telling me, he had often gone thither a trading for ſlaves, and that the people were not ſo barbarous as he underſtood they had been repreſented to me. I made him a preſent; upon which he ſaid, that he would have told me ſo before, but never had a fair opportunity, as Tuan Hadjee and and the Batchian officers were conſtantly with me; and he found by their converſation, which he had overheard, that they wanted to perſuade me not to go thither. This was really the caſe: The Batchian officers eſpecially, prompted, I ſuppoſe, by Tuan Hadjee, were continually telling me, that the people of New Guinea were fierce and hoſtile in their manners, and even ſaid there were cannibals among them.

On *Thurſday* the 5th, we had fair weather. The carpenter's father, who helped to make up the quarrel I was near having with his ſon at Tomoguy, came on board. He preſented me with a Looriket of beautiful plumage, moſtly green and yellow. Captain Mareca came alſo

1775. January.

alſo with two of his ſons and three ſervants; one of them a female cook. Likewiſe came Tuan Buſſora. We were pretty much crouded. Tuan Hadjee joined, in a corocoro of eighteen foot keel, and eight foot beam, which I had purchaſed and fitted up to aſſiſt us in our intended voyage. She was manned with fourteen people.

Tuan Hadjee, for his encouragement, had one half of her; and ſhe was taken into the Company's ſervice. Such Batchians as choſe to go in her, had pay: ſome other ſailors were ſhipped by me. The two Batchian officers came along in their corocoro, with about twelve perſons.

We rowed from the land lockt harbour on Little Batang Pally to Manafouin Bay, where we had once lain, and where I had wiſhed to haul aſhore. It lies in latitude 0° 12′ S. and longitude 127° 0′ E. We lay afloat cloſe to the beach without any danger, and employed ourſelves in cutting ratans, which we found at hand, to fix the outriggers of the corocoros; the fixtures of theſe embarkations being moſtly made with ratans; but their timbers are tied to a kind of handle made in their plank, with a black ſtrong cord, called Gumaty, which a certain palm tree produces, as the coco nut tree produces coir. Of this they alſo make good ropes. At Malacca they manufacture cables of it. At night, a ſon of Captain Mareca's, after I had made him ſome preſents to engage him to go the voyage, went aſhore, and I never ſaw him more.

Friday the 6th. I named the corocoro, on board of which Tuan Hadjee choſe to remain, (for I durſt not order him on board the galley),

1775. January. ley), the Banguey; and the Batchian corocoro, the Borneo. Employed in getting them both ready for ſea.

The inhabitants of the ſmall part of the Molucca iſlands, I had hitherto ſeen, were of two ſorts, the long hair'd Moors, of a copper colour, like Malays in every reſpect; and the mopheaded Papuas. Theſe Papuas inhabit not only New Guinea, but the inland parts of moſt of the Moluccas; and thoſe we ſaw at Tomoguy came moſtly from the iſland Waygiou, which lay near it. The moors had generally in their boats a few Papuas as ſlaves.

The ſago bread already mentioned, and which they make delicately at Batchian, is called by thoſe who ſpeak Malay, Roti Papua (Papua Bread). They ſay the Papuas introduced the art of baking it amongſt the Mahometans, who came to the Moluccas from parts farther weſt. Many of the Papuas turn Muſſulmen, and then cut off their buſhy locks, or at leaſt comb them down as ſtraight as they can. The perſon who carried Tuan Hadjee from Gag to Tomoguy was a proſelyte of this kind, and was called Hujamat, a very civil man. His ſon the carpenter was a ſavage indeed, and wore his buſhy locks.

Many of thoſe Synagees who viſited me, were no better than ſturdy beggars; but paid great reſpect to Tuan Hadjee, on account of the pilgrimage he had made. He ſeemed to court this reſpect, and I was careful always to ſupport him in it, as we lived on the beſt terms. He had his own ſervants to cook for him, and attend him at Captain Mareca's, whilſt I lived in an oppoſite houſe. We generally drank tea or coffee once a day in company; though we ſeldom ate together: and, upon the whole, I found him (whatever he might be in his heart) perfectly well bred, and a moſt agreeable companion. 1775. January.

From the reſpect ſhown Tuan Hadjee, whoſe anceſtors were of the Serifs that came from Mecca, and gave kings to thoſe parts, I could not help remarking the advantage Muſſulmen prieſts have over others, as deſcendants from their great prophet (Nabbi) Mahomet. There is ſomewhat ſtriking, eſpecially to the vulgar, in the certainty of a very noble extraction; and ſo far eaſt Hadjees were ſeldom ſeen. It is perhaps remarkable, that I never met with any Roman miſſionary in Malay countries.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VI.

The Batchian Officers refuſe to proceed to New Guinea—Sailed without them, but immediately put back—Converſation with Tuan Hadjee on the Subject; who agrees to go to the Iſlands off the Coaſt of New Guinea, but not to the Main Land—Account of the Weſt Coaſt of Waygiou, and of the Straits of Batang Pally—Sailed for the Iſlands of Yowl—Paſſed Ruib and Pulo Een—Arrived at Offak Harbour, on the North Coaſt of Waygiou.

1775. January.

BEING all ready for ſea, in the evening of the 6th of *January*, Tuan Aſſahan came on board, and aſked me whither I was going; I told him, to Tanna Papua, and thence to Balambangan. He ſaid, very ſeriouſly, as that was the caſe, he could not go with me. I told him, he might do as he pleaſed; but that he ſhould not have promiſed to go. We then parted.

Saturday the 7th. In the morning I fired a gun as a ſignal for ſailing. When I had got under way, the other corocoro being left at anchor, the Banguey approached, and one Mapalla, (ſon to a head man of Ceram) who belonged to her, cried out, that if the Batchian officers did not go with me, he would not. This man had been ſpared to me, by thoſe officers, and was upon wages. By way of anſwer to what he ſaid, I aſked, where his commander Tuan Hadjee was, as I did not ſee him? Mapalla anſwered, he was ſick. On this I ſaid no more, but immediately ſuſpected him of being the ſecret cauſe of what had happened, as alſo of the defection of the Batchian officers related yeſterday. I therefore inſtantly put about, being only half a mile from our former berth, and anchored cloſe to the Borneo corocoro, on board of which the two Batchian officers had remained.

1775. January.

When we had got to an anchor, Tuan Hadjee came on board and breakfaſted with me. Whilſt at breakfaſt, I ſlightly mentioned the Batchian officers having failed in their promiſe; but I was very cautious of touching upon what had happened that morning, waving whatever might be imputed to him, and rather laying it on the Batchian officers, to whom, I ſaid, we were certainly obliged, for ſo far aſſiſting us in repairing our veſſel; but, as for going with us to New-Guinea, it was what I had no right to expect. The contents of the Sultan of Batchian's letter to him, he always told me, were, that his officers and corocoro ſhould accompany me whitherſoever I went, and that he (Tuan Hadjee) was to enforce theſe orders. But, replied he, what can I do, if they will not obey? Soon after he ſent a boat alongſide, as if to put on board his baggage; but his ſervant carried her back towards the ſhore; where afterwards ſeeing that ſervant, I bid him aſk his maſter, if he intended to put his baggage on board; to which the man gave me no anſwer.

I really expected, from the reluctance Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers had lately ſhown of proceeding to New Guinea, that matters would turn out as they did: I was therefore on my guard, and that afternoon had a long converſation with Tuan Hadjee about our voyage,

in

1775. January. in order to ſound him. The ſeeming indifference which I put on at what had happened, led him, I believe, to imagine he might have every thing his own way; and, on his hinting that we had come a great diſtance, and, were we to return, it might not be amiſs; at the ſame time, politely acknowledging, that I was commander, &c. I ſaid, that I dropt all thoughts of going to Tanna Papua, but begged of him to accompany me to ſome of the iſlands that lie to the N. E. of Waygiou, near which we were, and about which he had talked ſo much at Balambangan; in order that we might have at leaſt ſomething to ſay on our return. This pleaſed him, and he conſented with a good grace. But before I proceed, it may not be improper to ſay ſomewhat of the iſlands on the weſt ſide of Waygiou.

On the weſt ſide of Waygiou * is a pretty deep bay, before which lie many ſmall low iſlands called Ranſawar, Eſnowan, Binſi, Gopi, Kubbon, Waftib, Wafwa, Waſagy, Tapopo, and Piamis. Theſe are low, flat, and covered with trees to the water's edge, as moſt Malay iſlands are, Ranſawar and Piamis excepted. The largeſt of them may not be above a mile and a half, ſome only half a mile round. I have already ſaid Tomoguy has a hill about a hundred and fifty foot high. On an iſland three miles E. N. E. of Tomoguy, called Ranſawar, already mentioned, is a hill rather higher. Theſe iſlands keeping off the weſtward ſwell, muſt make ſmooth water within them, on the coaſt of Waygiou, where I am told are ſome harbours; but I did not viſit them, nor quit the iſland Tomoguy, whilſt repairing there, above half an hour at a time, and that only twice. Therefore I can give no account of thoſe harbours, and have laid down in the chart, only the

* Plate VII.

1775. January.

bearings of the iſlands, from Tomoguy hill, with their computed diſtances.

Tomoguy lies near the two iſlands of Batang Pally, which are of middling height, and about eighteen miles in compaſs, reckoning round them both. They form the ſtrait, in which is the harbour of Manafuin, where we lay. The ſtrait may be called one continued harbour, four miles long, with mud ſoundings throughout. Here are ſome ſpots of coral rocks; but they give fair warning, ſhowing themſelves by their bright colour at high water, and at low water being dry.

On the northern extremity of the weſtern Batang Pally, is a flat table land. Near the other Batang Pally lies the ſmall flat iſland of Waglol;* between which and the larger iſland is a ſafe and ſhort paſſage, with good ſoundings. At Waglol, lives a Synagee, who honoured me with a viſit, while the veſſel was repairing at Tomoguy, and begged a preſent like the reſt. One half of his coat and long drawers was clouded red, white, and yellow; the other half blue, white, and green clouded alſo, not unlike the whimſical dreſſes of maſquerades; his turban, made of coarſe white calico, was pinked. The Mahometan inhabitants of the Molucca iſlands, are much given to cloud the Indoſtan calicoes with many colours. Several Molucca men having touched at Tomoguy, I obſerved, not only their turbans, but even their coats, clouded and pinked in this manner.

I was told that, eaſt of Gilolo, were no horſes, no horned cattle or ſheep; I ſaw only a very few goats at Tomoguy. On the adjacent

---

* Plate VII.

January 1775.

iſlands are many wild hogs, of which the Papua people who ſold me ſago, brought me at times, ſome pieces dry roaſted at a ſlow fire. On theſe alſo are ſome deer. At Tomoguy I bought three of the large crowned pigeons, very well repreſented by Dampier. The Molucca people call them Mulutu, and the Papuas Manipi. My pigeons grew tame, and eat Indian corn, called Jaggon. They ſtrike hard with their wings, on which is a kind of horn. One of the three eſcaped at Dory harbour, the other two I carried to Mindano, where they died. Some Papua people brought me land crabs, ſhaped like lobſters; their claws exactly the ſame, but much ſtronger; and their bodies not ſo large; they are called Oodang. I was told they climb trees, and eat the fruit.

Whilſt I lay at Tomoguy, Captain Mareca was breaking ſugar canes, by putting them in a preſs, and driving wedges. The juice thus extracted is boiled into a ſyrup for uſe. I filled a liquor caſe with the juice, which in a little time became good vinegar. The Mahometans here, live moſtly upon fiſh and ſago bread. Sometimes they mix a cocoa nut raſped down, with the ſago flour; and, putting this into a thin Chineſe iron pan, they keep ſtirring the mixture on the fire, and eat it warm. I have alſo ſeen, not only the Mahometans, but Papua men, eat the ordinary white ſwallow (Biche de Mer) which is found almoſt every where in the ſand at low water. They eat it raw, cut up ſmall, and mixed with ſalt and lime juice.

I ſaw here a peculiar way of drawing blood; they put the rough ſide of a certain leaf, about as large as a man's hand, on that part whence they want to extract blood; then, with the tongue, they lick the upper ſide of the leaf, and the under ſide is preſently all over bloody.

1775. January.

Here grows a particular kind of green fruit, which they eat with the areka nut, as they do the betel leaf in Indoſtan: it is as long as the hollow part of a quill, and almoſt as ſmall: they call it, as the Malays call the betel leaf, Ciry. This fruit is very good in a curry or ſtew, having a fine aromatic flavour. Tomoguy lies in latitude 00° 20′ S. and longitude 127° 10′ E. But to return to our voyage.

After I had, as before related, agreed with Tuan Hadjee, that I would not proceed to New Guinea, and that, after viſiting the iſlands of Aiou and Fan, (which I underſtood lay to the N. E. of Waygiou, the former in ſight of it) I would return to Balambangan, the two Batchian officers came very frankly to ſup with me, and ſaid they would go very willingly to the iſlands that lie off New Guinea, but not to the main land. I told them I did not mean to go to the continent; on which we parted, they promiſing to have every thing ready to ſail in the morning.

Saturday the 8th. At break of day, fired a gun, as a ſignal for ſailing; got under way, and rowed through the ſtrait between Batang Pally and Waglol, where we found good ſoundings. This ſtrait is about half a mile broad at the narroweſt part. We had light and variable winds from the ſouth and ſouth eaſt, ſteering north eaſt, along the north weſt part of Waygiou. About noon came on board a canoe with ſix people, who had long hair, were dreſſed like Malays,

1775. January. and all ſpoke the Malay tongue. They belonged to a Dutch Chineſe ſloop, then in harbour, at a place called Ilkalio; where is a deep ſtrait (I was told) that divides the iſland of Waygiou: the houſes of Ilkalio being viſible with a glaſs. They converſed much with Captain Mareca; and at going away left him ſome Cocoya mats, as a preſent. I ſuſpected they were very curious and inquiſitive with him, though they aſked me no queſtions. I ſhowed them, however, all manner of civility: but, to intimate that I was not alone, the Banguey corocoro, in which Tuan Hadjee was, being then about league to windward, I made a ſignal to ſpeak with her; which ſhe inſtantly obſerved, by bearing down. Tuan Hadjee had then ſome little converſation with the people in the canoe.

We left to the northward the iſland Ruib,* which conſiſts of one high hill not peaked, and is higher than the cock's comb of Gibby Monpine. The diſtance of Ruib from Waygiou, may be about ſix leagues. Ten ſmall iſlands, five pretty high, and five ſhaped like buttons, lie in the ſtraits: I left them to the northward. In paſſing thoſe ſtraits, between Wagiou and Ruib, I could get no ſoundings. We ſaw alſo an iſland, with a table land upon it, bearing about N. N. E. it is called Pulo Een, or Fiſh Iſland; and lies to the eaſtward of Ruib. Every iſland in thoſe ſtraits ſeem to be ſteep. I kept ſome times within half a league of the iſland Waygiou, and found ſtrong tides, with a great ſwell: the coaſt of Waygiou appeared likewiſe to be bold. Ruib lies in latitude 00° 15′ N. longitude 127° 10′ E. In the different views I have given of Ruib and Pulo Een, † they cannot but be known. At ſunſet, the extreme part of the coaſt of Waygiou bore E. by S.

---

* Plate VIII. N° 1, 3, 4, 5, 6.

† Plate IX. N° 2.

On *Monday* the 9th, had but little wind all night; the current ſet us to the eaſtward. In the morning Ruib bore weſt half ſouth, ſeven leagues: found we had paſſed, in the night, ſeveral iſlands, ſhaped like buttons, near the coaſt of Waygiou.

In the morning we ſaw an iſland of middling height, flat atop; or rather like the flat of a plate turned bottom up.* It bore eaſt by north, half north. We alſo ſaw a remarkable peak, like a buffalo's horn, upon the iſland Waygiou, about a league in land.

In the evening we had the mouth of a good looking harbour open: it is called Offak.† The peak or horn above mentioned, then bore S. S. E. The wind immediately came round to the eaſtward, and it looked very gloomy to the northward; which, however, came to nothing.

On *Tueſday* the 10th, lay to moſt part of the night; fired a gun, and ſhowed ſeveral lights for the corocoros. In the morning ſaw them both to the weſtward; ſtood on to the eaſtward, all three in company, until P. M. The wind coming then from the eaſt and north eaſt, we bore away for the harbour Offak, and got into it by five o'clock; about ſunſet had a great deal of rain. I am of opinion there is much rain on this iſland; for the hills are not exceeding high, but are above what may be called middling height; and the clouds, as they paſs, often break, and diſſolve into rain.

Wedneſday the 11th. Employed in fitting our commoodies, which did not move well; alſo compleated our water. We ſent our boat to

---

* Manouaran, Plate IX. N° 1.

† Ibid. N° 1, 3, 4.

fiſh

1775. January. fiſh at the mouth of the harbour. She ſoon returned with nine bonettas. The people ſeemed all very well contented. Among the Batchian people, were four perſons, whom I called Manteries, by way of civility and diſtinction; they belonged to certain head men on the iſland Ceram, who really had the title of Mantery; and Ceram was under Batchian. I thought proper to keep thoſe Perſons in good humour, as well as Tuan Bobo and Tuan Aſſahan; therefore, I promiſed each of them a coat of Europe broad cloth.

CHAP-

CHAPTER VII.

Deſcription of the North Coaſt of Waygiou, and of the Harbour of Offak—Paſſed Manouaran—Arrived at the Iſlands of Yowl—Account of them—Sailed for the Iſlands of Fan—A Gale in which we were ſeparated from the two Corocoros—Obliged to bear away—Arrived at Dory Harbour on the Coaſt of New Guinea—Some Account of the Papuas there—Directions to get into the Harbour—Conjectures about Schouten's Iſland.

1775. January.

AS I had the ſatisfaction of finding all the people contented and in good humour, I took the opportunity of viſiting and ſurveying part of this ſpacious harbour, whilſt others were occupied, as I have ſaid, in fixing our rudders. At the ſame time I employed four ovens on ſhore, in baking bread from the ſago flour, which I had bought at Tomoguy, in order to ſave our ſea ſtock, conſiſting of three thouſand biſcuits, which I had got from Salwatty. Theſe biſcuits were hard, being well baked; and few from that ſtore had been uſed. The view of ſome of the hills on the left hand, going into Offak* harbour, is not only pictureſkue from without, but from within the harbour, as they are not overloaded with wood. On the contrary, there were many clear ſpots covered with graſs; and ſome appearing barren, even gave pleaſure, as they promiſed eaſe in travelling that way: for it is almoſt univerſally the caſe in Malay countries, that too much wood, or too much long graſs, called Lallang, and ſometimes tall reeds, &c.

---

* Plate X. N° 1.

1775. January

diſappoint the traveller: he cannot walk on, far leſs gain a ſummit, not very diſtant, or ſo much as the brow of a hill, which, ſeen from on board his veſſel, perhaps appears cloſe by. Several groves pointed out to me, where, I was told, grew ſago trees; but, as I ſtaid only one day, I had not time to make any excurſion. I was alſo told that the Papua inhabitants hereabouts, often lurked in ſecret places, and ſhot arrows at the unwary traveller; but, this my people poſſibly ſaid, to indulge their own lazineſs, or perhaps their timidity.

The north coaſt of the iſland Waygiou is about fifteen leagues in length, from that ſmall iſland on the north weſt extremity, and juſt under the line, to Rawak iſland and harbour, on the north eaſt part of the iſland. The hill on Gibby Monpine, (a particular quarter of Waygiou) which I call the Cock's Comb, from its ſhape, may be ſeen about twenty leagues off, and is not quite ſo high as Ruib. Some white ſpots appear on it, as has been ſaid. Going along the coaſt, abreaſt of, and near to Piapis harbour, (which ſhall be hereafter deſcribed) we perceived a remarkable hill;* I call it the Firſt Peak; and, conſidering it as a cone, the angle at its vertex is a right angle. Farther on, about five leagues, is juſt ſuch another hill: the angle of its top is alſo nearly a right angle; and it is the ſame in ſhape, which is that of a ſugar loaf, though ſomewhat higher then the Firſt Peak: I call this laſt the Second Peak. It is abreaſt of a ſmall iſland, which, from its ſhape, I name the Shoe. Onward, in an eaſt direction about three leagues, riſes a very remarkable peak, which I call the Third Peak, or Buffalo's Horn. In ſome attitudes its top is blunt and rounding;

---

* Plate IX. N° 3.

in others, ſharp and pointed: yet it is moſtly covered with trees, and is very ſteep.

1775. January.

Coming from the northward, the voyager muſt deſcry one of theſe three peaks. The middle one, as I have ſaid, is higher than the firſt; it is alſo ſomewhat higher than the third, and may be ſeen above twenty leagues off.

To go into Offak harbour, from the eaſtward, you paſs a pyramidical naked rock,* within half a mile of the entrance on the left. The entrance is bold, and half a mile wide, with twenty fathom mud ſoundings in mid channel. In the entrance, you leave on the left, two iſlets, each no larger than a houſe: the larger has buſhes atop, and around both are breakers. A little farther is another iſlet, that joins viſibly to the main, by a reef of rocks. It will be neceſſary to give all theſe a reaſonable berth, as well as the point on the left. When you have paſſed this point, on which is three fathom water, you find a ſandy bay ſtill on the left, with a ſtream of freſh water, where you may anchor in twelve fathom ſand. From the entrance into the harbour, the third peak, or buffalo's horn, bears ſouth half weſt, about three miles in land.

Oppoſite to, or almoſt ſouth from the entrance, are two little iſlands, one ſhaped like a ſugar loaf, the other with a hilloc on it. At the bottom of this hilloc is a pond of freſh water, and behind, or cloſe to the iſlet, is water five or ſix fathom deep. This would be a good

---

* Plate IX. N° 1.

place

1775. January. place for a ſhip to heave down. The two iſlands are joined by a reef of coral rocks dry at low water.

On the eaſt and weſt, the harbour goes far into the iſland of Waygiou; but, as I have been told, the weſt bay goes farther. At the bottom of it, is ſaid to be a ſmall neck, or carrying place, over which canoes may be eaſily tranſported into a large lake, * where are many iſlands. On the largeſt reſides a great Rajah: all over it are ſoundings, and it communicates with the ſea at the ſouth part of the iſland. Captain Mareca told me there was about 100,000 inhabitants upon the iſland, that they were continually at war with one another, and that it might be about forty leagues round. Offak lies in latitude 00° 10′ N. longitude 127° 44′.

Thurſday the 12th. Got under way before dawn, having firſt fired a gun, as a ſignal to the two corocoros, which did not immediately follow: at ſeven in the morning, being then a good way from the harbour's mouth, we ſaw them in ſhore. About noon had very freſh gales at N. N. W. ſteered E. N. E. and paſſed Manouaran. † We ſoon after diſcovered the higheſt and largeſt of the iſlands Aiou. It is called by way of diſtiction, I ſuppoſe, Aiou Baba, ‡ Father Aiou; and bears from Manouaran, N. E. by N. eight leagues.

We had fine weather all night. The Borneo corocoro kept far ahead.

---

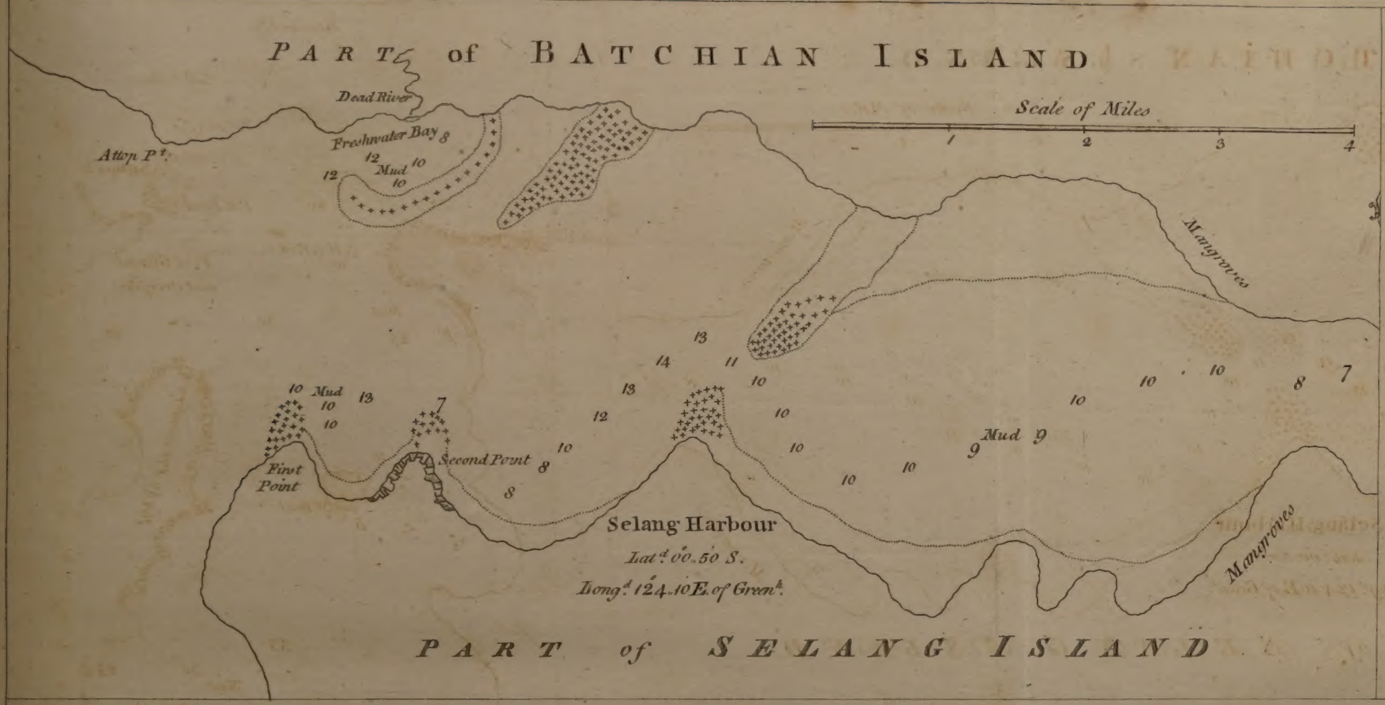
* This may be the deep bay, that in the charts is laid down on the ſouth ſide of the iſland.

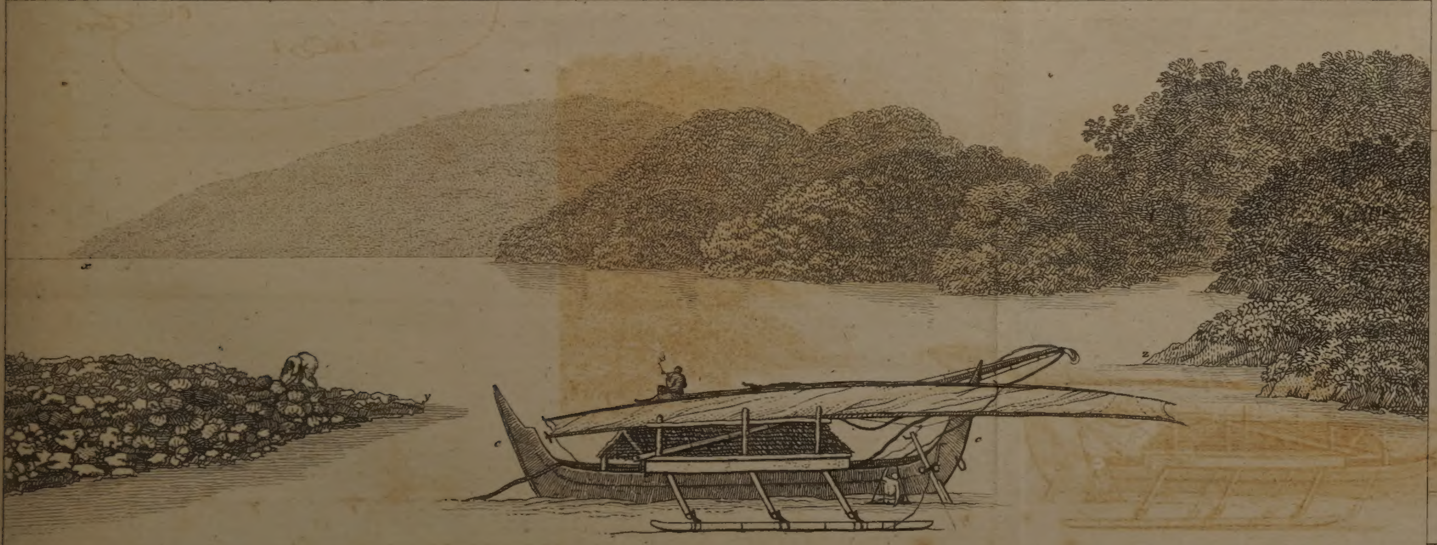
† Plate XI. N° 2.

‡ Plate IX. N° 4 and 6.

Friday

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.



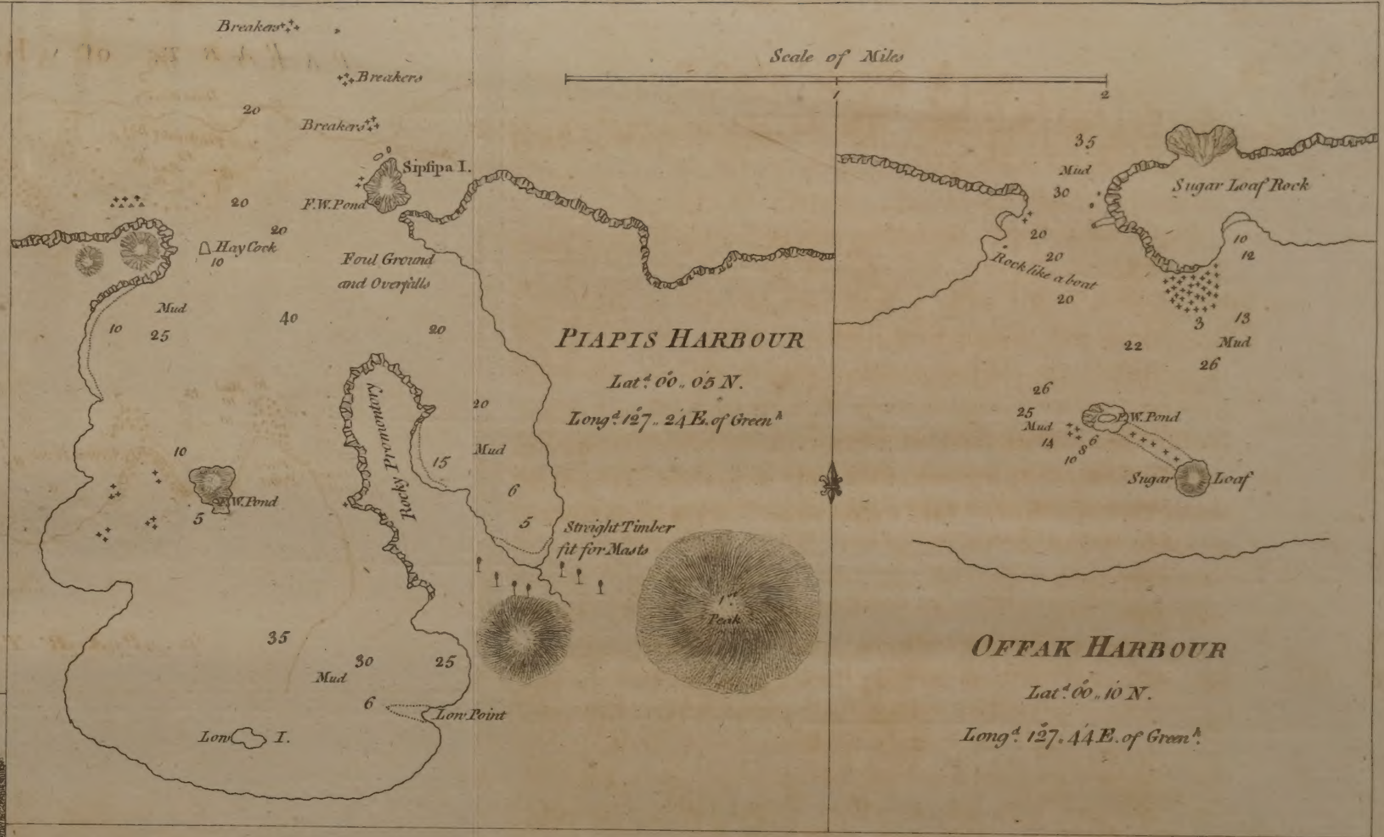


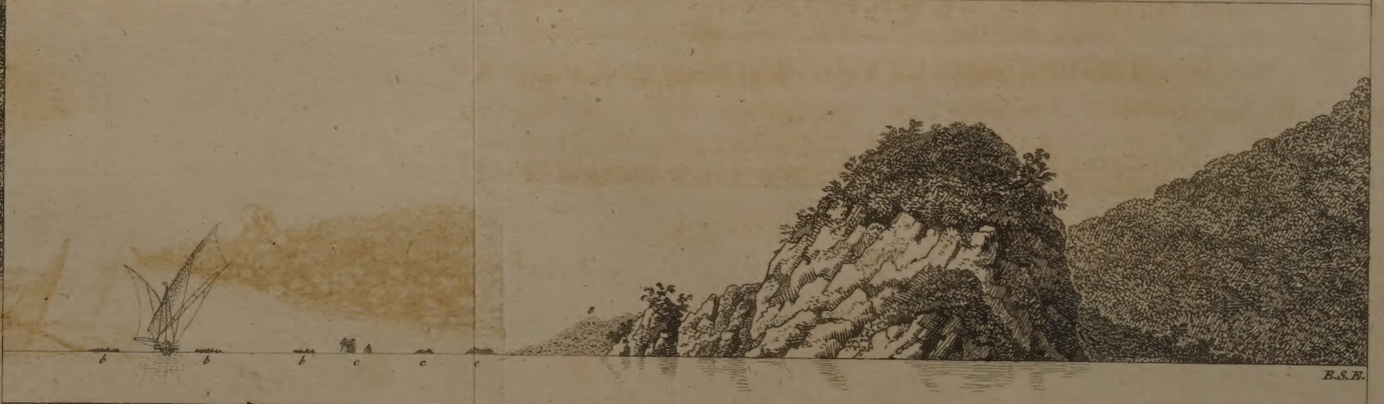
Thos. Forrest delint.

y. 1st. Point of Selang
z. 2d. Point E.

Labuhat Hill and the Skirt of Selang Island lying between the 1st. & 2d. Point

c.c. Molucca Corocoro
x. Labuhat Point W.b.N. 6 L.





b.b.b. Three spots of Breakers seen at Low Water
c.c.c. Buttons 4'
s. The Shoe B.N.E. 10'

Pulo Sipsipa at the Entrance of Piapis Harbour ½ mile

Thos. Vivares Sculpt.

1775. Jauuary.

Friday the 13th, at ſunriſe, could ſee the high mountains of New Guinea: I inclined much to ſteer for them; but durſt not, as I knew Tuan Hadjee would not conſent.

We had fine weather until about eight A. M. it then began to rain, and the wind came to the eaſtward. Steering for the largeſt of the Aious, I found a reef run weſt of it ſix or ſeven miles.

The Borneo corocoro, in which was one of the Batchian officers, got over the reef, and ſent us a boat with eight coffres and a pilot, who was alſo a Papua coffre. After lying by, until the tide ſerved, he carried us over the edge of the reef, in one and a half fathom coral rocks; and then we had barely one fathom. Immediately we came into a large ſound of five, four, three, and two fathom clear ſand, with ſpots of rocks here and there. Anchored in one and a half fathom, at low water (clean ſand) within a ſhort mile of the ſhore. Beſide the pilot boat, came two others to tow us in, the wind being againſt us: for we went over the edge of the reef at leaſt four miles to the weſtward of Aiou Baba.

Saturday the 14th. Had in the morning much rain; notwithſtanding which, the three head men of thoſe iſlands, ſtiled the Moodo, the Synagee and the Kymalaha, came on board about eight, in a large corocoro, with ſix banks of paddles, three banks of a ſide. They were Papua men, and preſented me with ſeveral birds of paradiſe, which they had got from New Guinea: in return, I gave each ſome calicoes. I ſaluted them, when they went away, with one gun, which they returned.

1775. January. A fiſherman, amongſt various fiſh, brought me two, of which the heads were remarkable, by a horn that projected from between their eyes. The horn was about four inches long, equal in length to the head. Altogether, the head was that of an unicorn: the people called it Een Raw, that is, the fiſh Raw. The ſkin was black, and the body might be twenty inches long: its tail was armed with two ſtrong ſcythes on each ſide, with their points forward. *

On *Sunday* the 15th, went round Aiou Baba in the pilot's boat, and found it about five miles in compaſs. Coming back, I went to the little harbour, where the Moodo, the Synagee, and Kymalaha lived; finding it very ſnug for veſſels of ſix foot water. I choſe, however, to lie in the ſmooth road without. To day Tuan Hadjee viſited the Moodo. On my return from the circuit of the iſland, I found him finely dreſſed with a number of attendants. Perceiving he had been on a viſit of ceremony, I regretted he had not ſignified his intention, that I might have given orders for the proper ſalute on his going aſhore, which he took in very good part.

Monday the 16th, fair weather for the firſt part of the day, but much rain in the afternoon. About breakfaſt time the Moodo paid me a viſit, accompanied by two of his wives, who, I learned, had been taken at Amblou, a Dutch ſettlement, on an iſland near Amboyna, by the Papua people. Both had long black hair, and were of the Malay colour; whereas every one I ſaw here, men and women, were Coffres. By one of theſe female captives, the Moodo had a little boy, who came along with them. The corocoro that brought them on board, was not near ſo large as that in which the Moodo came to make his firſt viſit. The mother of the boy had a ſettled melancholy in her countenance; ſhe ſpoke good Malay, and was cheared by the ſight of Europeans. The other captive ſeemed more reconciled to her condition. I treated them with tea, and gave them a little to carry aſhore with them; alſo ſome ſugar candy, for which they were very thankful. I made them likewiſe preſents of calicoes.

---

* Mr. Banks found the ſame kind of fiſh on the coaſt of New Holland, of which he did me the favour to ſhow me a print—I preſerved the heads of my two fiſh; they are now in the Muſeum of Charles Boddam, Eſquire.

In the evening, my mate, being ill of an intermitting fever, went aſhore to the Moodo's houſe: the Serang * being ſick, had been the day before conveyed thither. To day I ſent to the woods, whence I had a new foremaſt, and made a wooden anchor.

I was curious to enquire how ſuch a perſon as the Moodo, who was under the king of Tidore, and had little power of his own, durſt venture to purchaſe the ſubjects of the Dutch. I was anſwered that here people did not mind the Dutch, as they were far away; but, whenever the Dutch threatened vengeance to any Papua chiefs, and ſent to take off their heads, they, on ſuch occaſions, to repreſent the chief, dreſt up a ſlave, who, being really executed, ſo far deceived the governor of Ternate.

---

* Serang, boatſwain.

On

1775. January. On *Tueſday* the 17th, weſterly winds with ſome rain, until afternoon; then N. E. winds with much rain. Notwithſtanding it blew freſh, I lay ſmooth: for the huge ſea, without, broke its violence on the edge of the reef, with which this cluſter of iſlands is ſurrounded. However, I became ſenſible when it was high water, by the veſſel's pitching a little: at low water the ſea was perfectly ſmooth, the depth nine foot. A riſing and ſetting moon makes high water, and the ſpring tides riſe five foot.

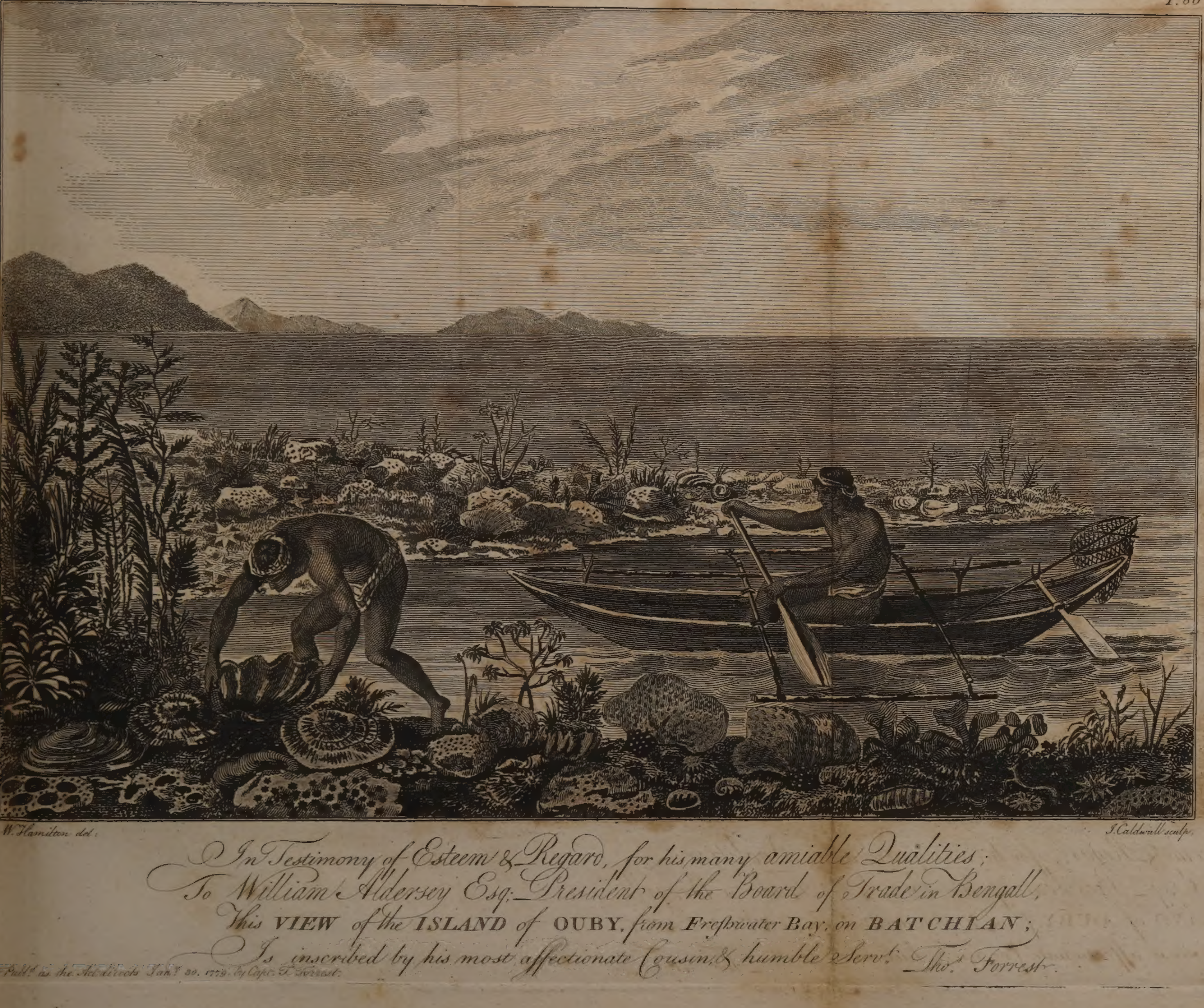
The Papua people, in their boats, continued to bring us abundance of excellent fiſh; alſo turtle, which my Mahometans would not eat; but they ate the eggs. The natives had a way of ſtuffing the guts of the turtle, with the yolks of its eggs. So filled, they rolled it up in a ſpiral form, and roaſted it, or rather dried it over a ſlow fire; it proved then a long ſauſage. They alſo brought us limes and ſmall lemons. We found near the Moodo's houſe, the herb, called by the Malays Aſſimum. It is about an inch and half long, and a quarter of an inch broad; it breaks ſhort, being thick; and has a ſalt taſte, when eaten raw. It becomes very palatable with oil and vinegar, proving alſo very good boiled. This green ſprings abundant in the Sooloo Archipelago, on ſmall iſlands, at high water mark.

Wedneſday the 18th. Fine weather: our people in the boat caught much fine fiſh in the night.

On *Thurſday* the 19th, went to the iſland of Abdon, * accompanied by the Moodo and Synagee: found it lie in 0° 36′ north latitude:

---

* Plate IX. N° 7.



W. Hamilton del:

J. Caldwall sculp.

In Testimony of Esteem & Regard, for his many amiable Qualities;
To William Aldersey Esq. President of the Board of Trade in Bengall,
This **VIEW** of the **ISLAND** of **OUBY**, from Freſhwater Bay, on **BATCHIAN**;
Is inscribed by his most affectionate Cousin & humble Serv.t Tho.s Forrest.

Publ.d as the Act directs Jan.y 30. 1779. by Capt. T. Forrest.

we returned at night. Abdon I diſcovered to be about three miles round, and about two hundred foot high. Konibar may be about the ſame height, and ſize: it lies north of Abdon. The reſt of the ſixteen iſlands, that form this cluſter, are flat and low, except Aiou Baba, near which we lay, and which riſes about five hundred foot. On Konibar, are ſaid to be plantations of yams, potatoes, ſugar canes, and other tropical productions. On the iſland Abdon, I was in a rude plantation of papa trees, lime trees, and chili or cayenne pepper: the ſoil was rich, as it is alſo on Aiou Baba. Near the little harbour, where the Moodo's houſe ſtands, the ſoil is ſandy and low; and about two hundred yards from his houſe, is a pond of freſh water. But the three iſlands of Aiou Baba, Abdon, and Konibar, are too thinly inhabited to produce much, though almoſt every thing would grow upon them. The Papua inhabitants have fiſh and turtle in ſuch abundance, that they neglect agriculture. When they want bread, they carry live turtle, and ſauſages made of their eggs, dried fiſh, &c. to Waygiou, where, in the harbours of Rawak, Offak, Warjow, &c. they truck for ſago, either baked or raw; nay, perhaps go to the woods and provide themſelves, by cutting down the trees. On theſe voyages, they often carry their wives and families. They bring tortoiſe ſhell and ſwallo, to ſell to the Chineſe, who trade here in ſloops, that muſt always be furniſhed with Dutch paſſes, many Chineſe being ſettled at Ternate and Amboyna.

Friday the 20th. Freſh gales at N. W. until the afternoon: then variable winds, and more moderate weather. Went in the boat to ſound the neareſt paſſage out, it being the eaſtermoſt, and within two miles of Aiou Baba. I found it much better than the channel, by which

1775. January. which we entered; fixed a pole in the ſand as a beacon. In the night we had freſh gales and ſqualls from the N. E. quarter.

Saturday the 21ſt, much rain. The pilot came on board, but, as the weather looked bad, and I did not chooſe to move, he went aſhore again. In the night the wind was at N. W. with frequent ſqualls.

Sunday the 22d, moderate weather. The pilot returned on board; alſo Mr. Baxter, and the Serang, who had been kindly treated aſhore, for ſome trifling preſents to the Moodo. The Kymalaha came likewiſe, and aſſiſted us very readily with a boat, and people, in towing the veſſel over the reef, at the near, or ſmall paſſage. I gave out that I was going in ſearch of the iſlands of Fan, which I was informed lay about twelve hours ſail to the N. E. of where we were. I diſmiſſed Captain Mareca, and his three ſervants: he ſeemed very glad to get back to his family, eſpecially as I rewarded him with ten bars of iron, and various piece goods. The reaſon I parted with him was, I had bought from the Moodo, a Mulatto, who ſpoke Malay and the Papua tongue: he was called Mapia. I ſuſpected alſo a jealouſy between Mareca and Tuan Hadjee, who, immediately on the Captain's leaving the galley, came on board with his baggage. About half an hour paſt eight in the morning, we got over the reef; and found twenty-five fathom water, ſandy ground, not above half a cable's length from it. At parting, I preſented to the Moodo a pocket compaſs, with three bars of iron, and one to the Kymalaha. I gave another pocket compaſs to the pilot, and one bar of iron. When I told the Moodo and others, that I was bound for the iſlands Fan, they ſurmiſed (as I was told)

told), that we were going thither in the view of catching certain yellow coloured people with long hair, who reſort frequently to Fan from other iſlands farther north for turtle, poſſibly from the iſlands named Palaos,* in 3° N. latitude; amongſt ourſelves we called them Mapia, which ſignifies good, in the Magindano tongue.

The reef that ſurrounds theſe iſlands is about fifty miles in compaſs, divided by a deep ſtrait one mile broad, and about five long, into two parts. The ſmaller part incloſes the iſland of Aiou Baba, which is the largeſt of them all, and is high, with the ſmall iſlands Popy and Mof. The larger reef incloſes the iſlands of Abdon and Konibar, which are pretty high, and the low iſlands of Muſbekan, Sebemuky, Capamuky, Rutny, Rainy, Popy, Caſoly, Yowry, † and three ſmall iſlands called Wiriſoy. A deep ſound is ſaid to be on the N. W. ſide of the larger reef. Viſiting Abdon, I paſſed over ſmooth water in this ſound eight and ten fathom deep; and from this ſound the Moodo, who accompanied me when I viſited it, aſſured me, there was a good egreſs to the open ſea; but I had no opportunity of examining it, and went only where the depth is marked. Amidſt theſe ſoundings, I frequently found little ſpots of coral rocks, ſteep, even with the water's edge. From a little height upon Abdon, ‡ I could not ſee the fartheſt iſlands called Wiriſoy: ſo they are put down only by report: all the other iſlands I ſaw. Aiou Baba lies in latitude 00° 32′ N. longitude 128° 25′.

If it be true that there is an entrance into this ſound, which, as I have ſaid, has a good depth, ſhips might lie there very ſecure, and

---

* Harris's Voyages, vol. i. p. 691.

† Plate VII.

‡ Plate IX. N° 7.

1775. January.

the ſituation muſt be healthy. They would find plenty of turtle and fiſh, and ſome tropical fruits. Water is alſo to be got, I am told, by digging even on the low iſlands: but Waygiou being ſo near, where are many good harbours, it would perhaps be more eligible to go thither; though, in point of health, Waygiou, being ſubject to frequent rains, cannot compare with the iſlands Aiou.

Having got over the reef, and taken leave of our Papua friends, who had behaved exceeding civilly, I ſteered along the ſouth edge of it. About noon, the Banguey corocoro keeping rather too near the reef, I fired a gun, and made her ſignal. We then proceeded all three together, ſteering N. N. E. wind at W. N. W. At ſunſet, the iſland Abdon bore weſt, five or ſix leagues; the current ſet eaſtward. Lay to beſt part of the night, ſeeing neither of the corocoros. It blew hard from N. W. which cauſed a great ſea.

Monday the 23d. In the morning Pulo Waygiou bore S. S. W. and the iſlands of Aiou were out of ſight. About eight in the morning, the Borneo corocoro (in which was Tuan Bobo, one of the Batchian officers, the other Tuan Aſſahan, being on board the galley) made, by firing a gun, a ſignal of diſtreſs. I found ſhe had carried away her commoody or rudder. Luckily provided with two, a large and a ſmall, I ſpared her the latter, and with difficulty got it conveyed by a rope, as there was a great ſea. At noon, I found myſelf in the latitude of 00° 52′ N.

On obſerving the diſtreſs of one of the corocoros, I had put about and ſteered S. W. with the wind at N. W. willing, if poſſible, to regain

1775.
January.

regain Waygiou; which, however, I did not expect: though Tuan Hadjee, ſeeing it right a head, thought otherwiſe. At ſix P. M. it blowing very freſh, the veſſel ſprang a leak, and near three foot water got into her hold, before we could gain on her. We ſtarted water, and hove overboard whatever came to hand; ſago, firewood, and our cooking place; alſo a great many iron hoops: in doing of which, I cut my right hand, being in a hurry, while the black people ſtood aghaſt. My two Europeans were inceſſantly employed in baling over each gunnel, and both the corocoros were in ſight, and near us. At laſt, in about an hour and a half we began to gain; but kept one man conſtantly baling all night, as the veſſel continued leaky. So I kept her ſometimes before the ſea, and ſometimes lay to, as ſuited beſt her eaſe,

Tueſday the 24th. In the morning the gale had much abated, but, to my great concern, had driven out of ſight both corocoros. I could ſee Waygiou bearing weſt, about fourteen leagues: at the ſame time, I could diſcover the high mountains of New Guinea.

I told Tuan Hadjee, there was an abſolute neceſſity to bear away for Dory harbour on the coaſt of New Guinea; to which he made no objection. So we ſteered S. E. and E. S. E. for the iſland of Myfory,* to the ſouthward of which Tuan Hadjee told me, the harbour of Dory lay. At noon we could juſt ſee Waygiou, from which I reckoned myſelf above one degree eaſt. We could alſo ſee the Cape of Good Hope: it bore E. S. E. about twelve leagues from us, then in 00° 13′ N. latitude, which lays the Cape nearly under the line.

---

* Which, by Tuan Hadjee's deſcription, I took to be Schouten's iſland.

1775. January

At ſunſet, the Cape bore E. S. E. four leagues, we were then about ſeven miles from the neareſt ſhore, and it clearing up weſtward, I had ſight of two flat iſlands, which Tuan Hadjee told me were called Miſpalu: they bore weſt, and were about five leagues diſtant. During the night the weather was moderate, with the wind a little off ſhore. This part of the coaſt of New Guinea, joining on the weſt the Cape of Good Hope, conſiſts of two, ſometimes three, ranges of very high hills, one behind the other. About midnight we doubled the Cape.

Wedneſday the 25th. In the morning the Cape of Good Hope bore W. N. W. half N. ſeven leagues, being then about ſeven miles off ſhore. I perceived many clear ſpots on the hills which were neareſt the ſhore, with aſcending ſmoke. Tuan Hadjee told me, theſe were the plantations of the Haraforas.* At three in the afternoon we could diſcern the Cape of Good Hope to the weſtward, bearing W. by N. half N. and a certain bluff land to the eaſtward, bearing on the oppoſite point of the compaſs E. by S. half S. we happening at that inſtant to be exactly on the rhumb line that went between them. I then took the Cape to be ten leagues, and the Bluff Land ſeven leagues diſtant. Immediately after, I ſaw land of middling height appear like an iſland, bearing E. by S. † I concluded this was Schouten's iſland. Tuan Hadjee aſſerting that it was, and that to gain Dory harbour, we muſt ſteer round the forementioned Bluff Land; but, luckily, before night, I perceived the land I took to be Schouten's iſland, to be part of the main land of New Guinea; that the Bluff Head already mentioned was a hill reſembling a bee-hive, and that it joined to the land

---

* Plate XII. N° 1. People who live inland, and cultivate the ground.

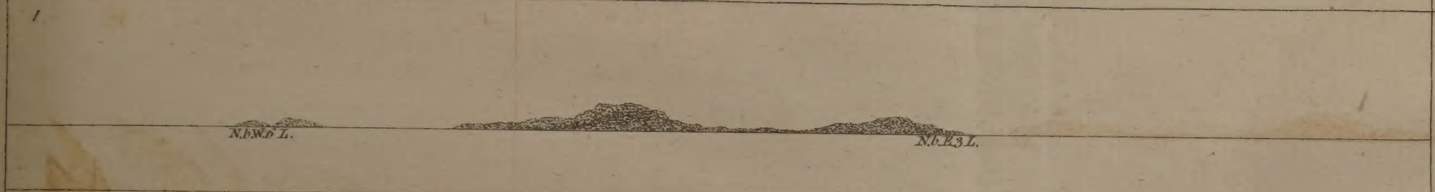
† Plate XI. N° 1.

I have

Pl. 6

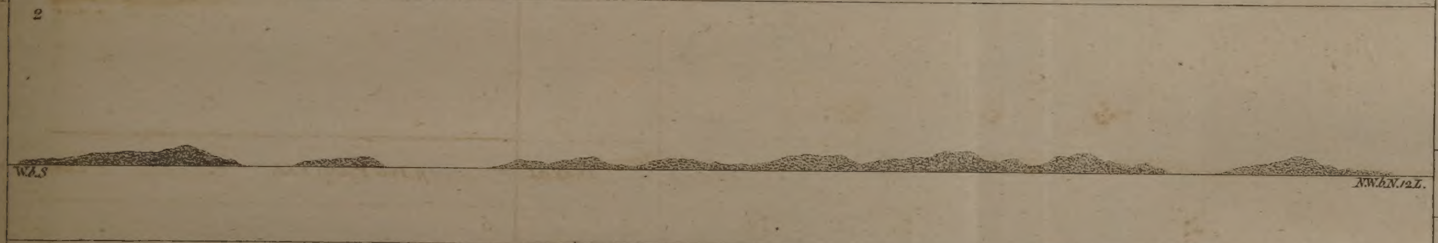
P. 92

1

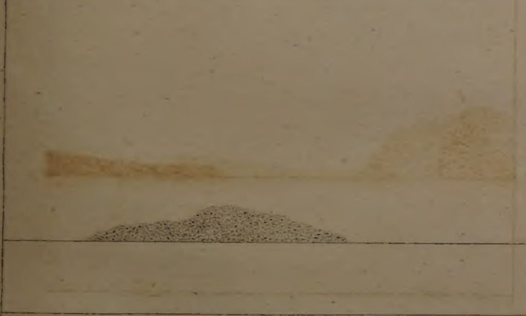

N.b.W.6 L.
N.b.E.3 L.

Islands South of Pulo Dammer called Gorongo

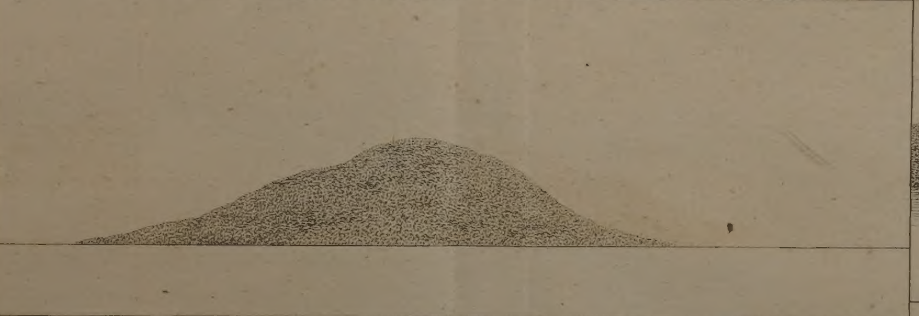
2



Kabruang 8 L. Salibabo 10 L. Tulour or Tanna Labu

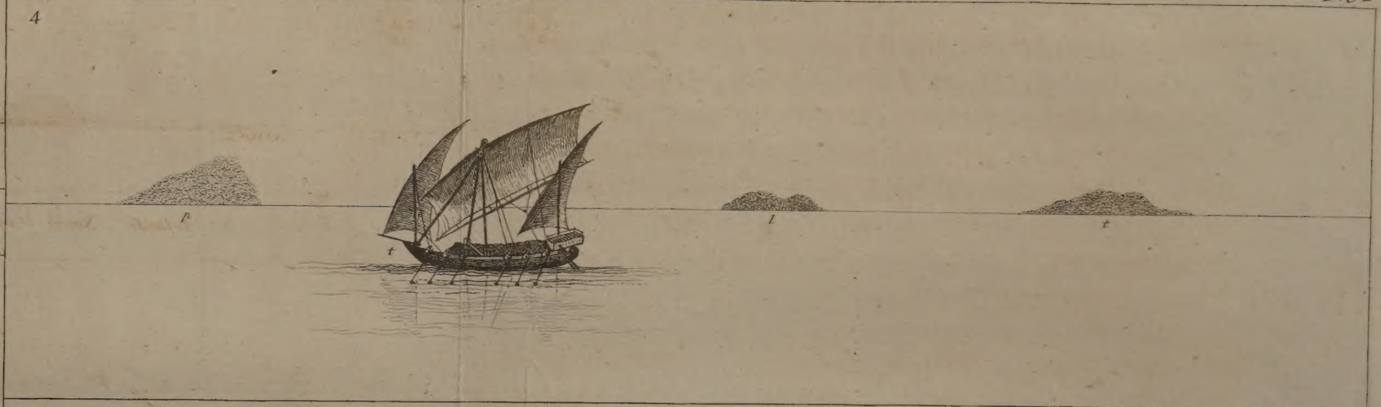


Part of Sangir



Land North of Sangir S.W.b.S.14 L.

4



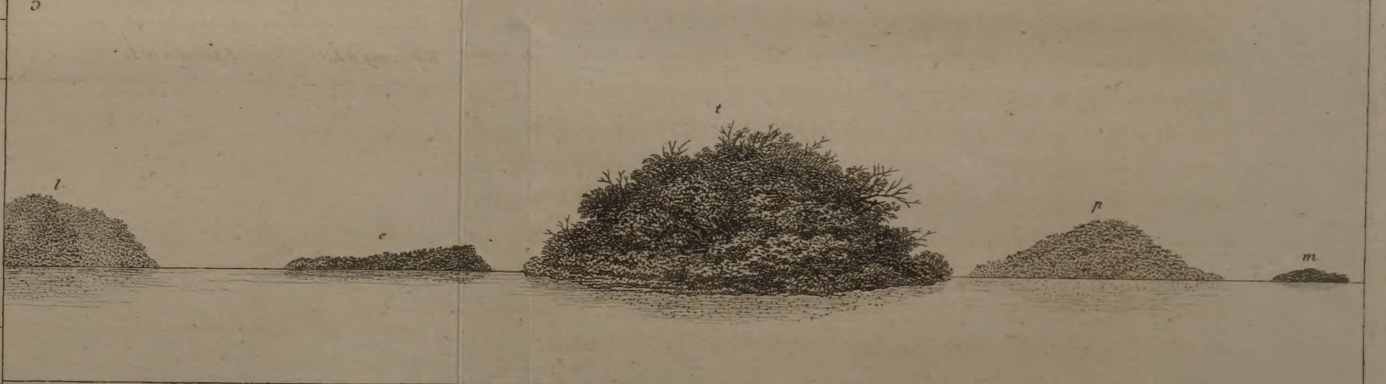
p. Pulo Pisang E.S L.

t. Tartar Galley

l. Liliola E.S.E.4 L.

t. Tapiola S.E.b.E.4 L.

5



l. Liliola W.N.W.3'

c. Cat 2'

t. Tapiola 1'

p. Pulo Pisang N.E.10'

m. Mouse 2'

Thoˢ. Forrest delinᵗ.

Published by Captⁿ. Thoˢ. Forrest as the Act directs Janʸ. 30ᵗʰ 1779.

Thoˢ. Vivare Sculpᵗ.

1775. January.

I have eroneouſly called Schouten's iſland, by a low neck covered with trees of equal height, excepting one clump in the middle of the neck, which is higher then the reſt. This low neck not being ſeen when the land without it firſt appeared, made me the rather believe it to be Schouten's iſland, and ſo far confirmed the miſtake: but, on finding it, I hauled off. The wind then freſhening, I lay to ſome hours, leſt I ſhould overſhoot the harbour of Dory. Many years had paſſed ſince Tuan Hadjee had been there: I was therefore not ſurpriſed at his having been miſtaken.

In the morning, ſaw a flat point of land bearing S. E. ſix leagues. Found the extremity of the land mentioned yeſterday as Schouten's iſland, but which was the land of Dory,* to bear E. by N. half N. from the hill I have called the Beehive: ſo that the neck of land, with the low trees and the clump of trees upon it, already mentioned, forms a bay. Steered E. S. E. for a little low iſland like a bonnet, cloſe to the ſhore. About noon, it blowing hard, and there being a great ſea, when we had run about twelve leagues from morning, we hauled in round this iſland, leaving it to the right. When it bore S. S. W. within leſs than piſtol ſhot, we had fourteen fathom water, ſandy ground. It is called Yowry. We anchored behind it in three and a half fathom water, with a wooden anchor, and made a rope faſt to the ſhore of the iſland. We lay pretty ſmooth. At night, let go our iron grapnel, and ſoon after parted from our wooden anchor, the cable being cut by the rocks.

I believe this to be a very good harbour farther in; but I had no opportunity to examine, as, it blowing very freſh, I did not go aſhore.

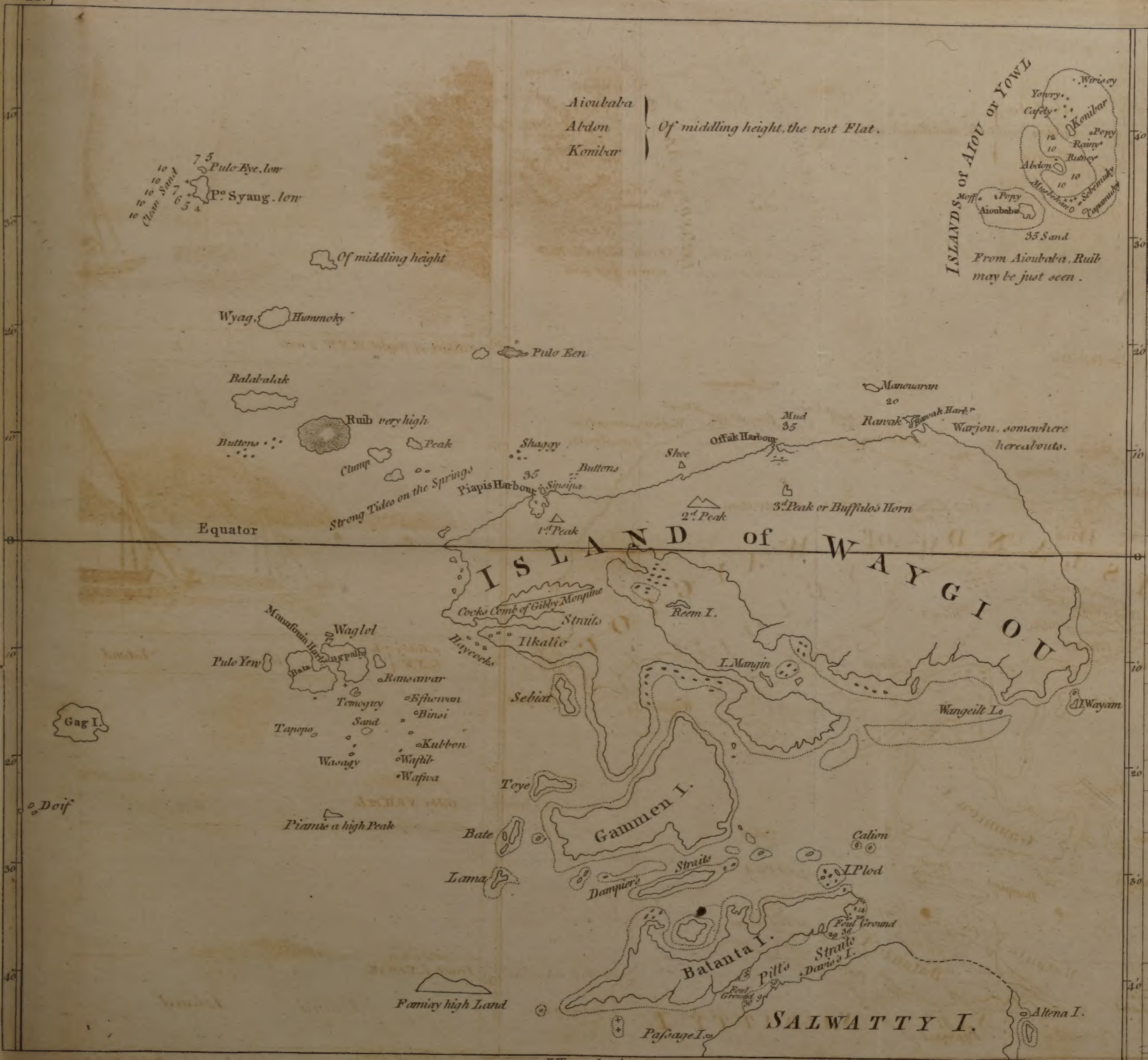
* Plate XI. N° 1. Plate XII. N° 1.

I obſerved

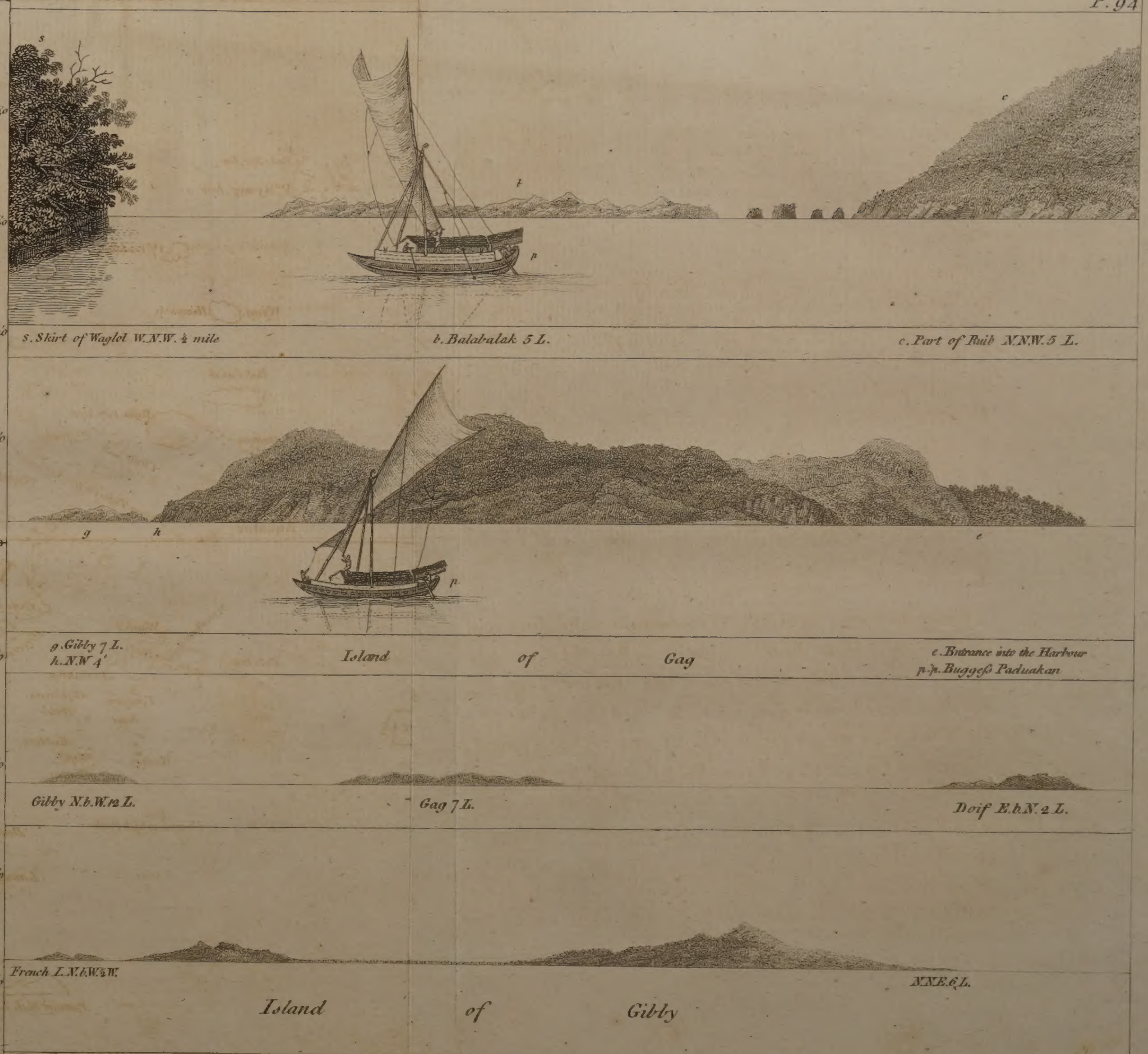
1775. January. I obſerved a reef of rocks from the main land, projected ſo far, as to overlap (if I may ſo ſay) the paſſage to the north weſt of the iſland Yowry; and no ſwell came in that way, except a little at high water.

Tuan Hadjee, Tuan Buſſora, and Tuan Aſſahan, went directly aſhore; the firſt was extremely affected with the bad weather, and ſaid very little. Tuan Aſſahan was a ſmart ſeaman, and had been very uſeful in the late gale. Coming along this coaſt, within four miles of the ſhore, I would have often ſounded; but durſt not bring the veſſel to. In rolling before the ſea, I found the projecting gallery of great uſe; for, when it took the water, it buoyed the veſſel up like an outrigger. We ſhipped water over the gunnel ſeveral times. On this little iſland Tuan Buſſora found a nutmeg tree, which, however, had no fruit. The iſland Yowry may be about three quarters of a mile in compaſs. Latitude 00° 15′ S. longitude 130° 45′ E.

Friday the 27th. At eight in the morning weighed, and ſtood along ſhore, about E. by S. the coaſt lying nearly E. S. E. the wind ſtill at N. W. blowing freſh. A flat point, like that mentioned yeſterday, lies about ſix or ſeven leagues from the iſland Yowry, in an E. S. E. direction: when we got abreaſt of it, I found the bay of Dory open; and another flat point bore from it S. by E. about five leagues, the bay being between. Here the wind moderated a little. The veſſel got into what I imagined to be a ground ſwell, and the ſea had like to have pooped us; but we preſently got out of it, hauling round into the bay. About noon came to an anchor, in a ſandy bay, cloſe to the land, well ſheltered from the north weſt and north. The wind (drawn by the



F. Vivares Sculpt.



Thos. Forrest delint.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

Thos. Vivares Sculpt.

the land, no doubt) then came from the ſea; upon which we weighed, and ſtood on towards Dory harbour.

1775. January.

Off the mouth of the bay * before the harbour, but out of the ſwell, a boat, with two Papua men, came on board, after having converſed a good deal with our linguiſts at a diſtance: ſatisfied we were friends, they haſtened aſhore, to tell, I ſuppoſe, the news. Soon after, many Papua Coffres came on board, and were quite eaſy and familiar: all of them wore their hair buſhed out ſo much round their heads, that its circumference meaſured about three foot, and were leaſt, two and a half. In this they ſtuck their comb, conſiſting of four or five long diverging teeth, with which they now and then combed their frizzling locks, in a direction perpendicular from the head, as with a deſign to make it more bulky. They ſometimes adorned their hair with feathers. The women had only their left ear pierced, in which they wore ſmall braſs rings. The hair of the women was buſhed out alſo; but not quite ſo much as that of the men. As we were rowing along, one of my crowned pigeons eſcaped from its cage, and flew to the woods.

We anchored about four in the afternoon, cloſe to one of their great houſes, which is built on poſts, fixed ſeveral yards below low water mark; ſo that the tenement is always above the water: a long ſtage, ſupported by poſts, going from it to the land, juſt at high water mark. The tenement contains many families, who live in cabins on each ſide of a wide common hall, that goes through the middle of it, and has two doors, one opening to the ſtage, towards the land; the other on a large ſtage towards the ſea, ſupported likewiſe by poſts, in rather

---

* Plate XII.

deeper

1775. January. deeper water than thoſe that ſupport the tenement. On this ſtage the canoes are hauled up; and from this the boats are ready for a lanch, at any time of tide, if the Haraforas attack from the land; if they attack by ſea, the Papuas take to the woods. The married people, unmarried women, and children, live in theſe large tenements, which, as I have ſaid, have two doors; the one to the long narrow ſtage, that leads to the land; the other to the broad ſtage, which is over the ſea, and on which they keep their boats, having outriggers on each ſide. A few yards from this ſea ſtage, if I may ſo call it, are built, in ſtill deeper water, and on ſtronger poſts, houſes where only batchelors live. This is like the cuſtom of the Batta people on Sumatra, and the Idaan or Moroots on Borneo, where, I am told, the batchelors are ſeparated from the young women and the married people.

At Dory were two large tenements of this kind, about four hundred yards from each other, and each had a houſe for the batchelors, cloſe by it: in one of the tenements were fourteen cabins, ſeven on a ſide; in the other, twelve, or ſix on a ſide. In the common hall, I ſaw the women ſometimes making mats, at other times forming pieces of clay into earthen pots; with a pebble in one hand, to put into it, whilſt they held in the other hand alſo a pebble, with which they knocked, to enlarge and ſmooth it. The pots ſo formed, they burnt with dry graſs, or light bruſhwood. The men, in general, wore a thin ſtuff, that comes from the cocoa nut tree, and reſembles a coarſe kind of cloth, tied forward round the middle, and up behind, between the thighs. The women wore in general, coarſe blue Surat baſtas, round their middle, not as a petticoat, but tucked up behind, like the men; ſo that the body and thigh were almoſt naked: as boys and girls go entirely. I have often obſerved the women with an ax or chopping knife, fixing poſts for the ſtages, whilſt the men were ſauntering about idle. Early in the morning I have ſeen the men ſetting out in their boats, with two or three fox looking dogs,* for certain places to hunt the wild hog, which they call Ben: a dog they call Naf. I have frequently bought of them pieces of wild hog; which, however, I avoided carrying on board the galley, but dreſſed and eat it aſhore, unwilling to give offence to the crew.

At anchor, I fired ſome ſwivel guns: the grown people did not regard this, or ſeem frightened, while the boys and girls ran along the ſtages, into the woods.

Saturday the 28th. Freſh winds, with ſqualls, but no rain. The clouds ſeemed to gather, and ſettle over the mountains of Arfak, which lie ſouth of this harbour; they are exceeding high; higher than any of the mountains we had hitherto ſeen, to the weſtward, on this coaſt.

After paſſing the Cape of Good Hope, the promontory of Dory, from a large ſhip's deck, may be ſeen fifteen or ſixteen leagues off, disjunct from New Guinea, and like an iſland. To get into Dory harbour, coaſt it along, at a reaſonable diſtance: the flat points and the iſland Yowry will appear very plain. Having got beyond the laſt Flat Point, which is near the eaſtermoſt part of the promontory, you ſuddenly perceive an iſland (Manaſwary): this muſt be kept on the

---

* Among ſmall iſlands, the wild hogs often ſwim in a ſtring, from one iſland to another, the hog behind leaning his ſnout on the rump of the one before. The hunters then kill them with eaſe.

1775. January. left. Steer mid channel, in fourteen and fifteen fathom water, ſandy ground. Farther in, and to the weſtward of Manaſwary,* is a ſmaller iſland, called Maſmapy; which muſt alſo be left on the ſame hand. When abreaſt of the iſland Maſmapy, that is, when the body of it bears about ſouth, you will have fourteen fathom water, ſandy ground: then look out for a ſunk ſhoal of coral rocks, two foot deep, at low water, and at high water ſix: it is bold to. Keep it alſo on the left, and ſteer into the inner harbour, which will hold any number of ſhips, in ſoundings from twelve to five fathom water, muddy ground. Freſh water may be had in many places; wood every where. Dory harbour lies in latitude 00° 21′ S. longitude 131° E.

Schouten's iſland, is laid down by Dampier, bears E. S. E. from the Cape of Good Hope, and has its ſouth coaſt undetermined by a dotted line.† The coaſt of New Guinea oppoſite to it is undetermined alſo.—As the promontory of Dory bears from the Cape in the ſame direction, and I can find no voyager has gone to the ſouth of Schouten's iſland, I am apt to think it is the ſame land, which time alone will ſhow.

Having opened the hold, about which we lately had been in great pain, we found our proviſions greatly damaged. A tight cheſt ſaved many of my piece goods. The damaged I waſhed directly in freſh water, and was lucky in getting them well dried. It often threatened to rain, but did not; unlike the climate of Waygiou, where, as has been ſaid, the clouds often break, and fall in rain unexpectedly.

---

* Plate XIII.

† Plate XIV.

CHAP-

CHAPTER VIII.

Arrival of the Banguey Corocoro—Fate of the Borneo—Arrival of a Corocoro from Tidore—Molucca Method of fiſhing—Arrival of a Boat from an Iſland called Myſory—Harbour of Manſingham—Apprehenſions of the Inhabitants of Oſſy Village—Farther Account of the Papuas—Strictneſs of the Dutch—Search for the Nutmeg Tree, to no Purpoſe; find it at laſt, on the Iſland of Manaſwary—Account of the Haraſora's—Give up to the People of Dory the Debt they have contracted—Account of Dory—Account of the Coaſt of New Guinea, Eaſt of Dory Harbour, and of the Iſlands near the Coaſt—Alſo of the Places on the Coaſt, Weſt of Dory Harbour.

WE had hitherto been very uneaſy about the two corocoros, with which we parted company the twenty-fourth; but, juſt after ſunſet, news was brought, to our very great joy, that one of them had arrived. Tuan Hadjee immediately ſet off, in our boat; and returned with the Banguey, at ſeven in the evening. They informed us, that the Borneo had foundered in the bad weather, the next day after ſhe parted with us; but, that the Banguey, by keeping near her, had ſaved the people, who were twelve: they loſt, however, all their cloaths, and a baſket of cloves belonging to the Sultan of Batchian. 1775.

1775. January. The Banguey corocoro had then twenty-five people: they hove overboard a caſk of water, and many cakes of ſago. By what I could learn, the Borneo carried too much ſail, juſt before ſhe foundered; and took in a ſea forward, which water-logged her. The Serang being ſick, I, at his requeſt, ſent him aſhore, to the houſe of a Papua man, who, for ſome Surat blue cloth, took great care of him. A boy brought me for ſale, a ſmall brown pig, which made me expect to find a breed of hogs; but I was diſappointed, this being a very young pig caught in the woods, and ſo tamed, that it eat ſago flour.

Saturday the 29th. Had ſtill north weſt winds, with ſome rain; ſhifted our berth from the lower Papua tenement to the upper, and moored in two fathom ſand, with a rope to the poſt of the tenement. Preſented to each of the Batchian Mañteries, as well as the two officers, a ſcarlet coat, and gave each private man a frock and long drawers of chintz. I enquired much about nutmegs among the Papua people: one man ſaid, he would fetch ſome nutmegs from Mandamy, a place to the eaſtward. I made him a ſmall preſent; but ſaw no more of him.

Monday the 30th. Fair weather, with winds at north weſt; got out our ſago bread to dry; ſounded part of the harbour. The Jerry Baſſa (linguiſt) of Manſingham came on board, and was very talkative with Mapia, the linguiſt I had purchaſed at Yowl. The name of the former was Mambeway; and he ſpoke a little broken Malay.

Tueſday the 31ſt. Variable winds at three P. M. We ſaw a large corocoro coming in, with Dutch colours flying. This put us on our guard; I found ſhe came from Tidore: I then muſtered fifty people, moſtly armed with bows and arrows.

1775. February.

On *Wedneſday* the 1ſt of *February*. The Noquedah (commander) of the Tidore corocoro, made me a viſit. I treated him civilly, and preſented him with a pocket compaſs and a palempore or counterpane.

Thurſday the 2d. Moderate weather: went a fiſhing in company with the Tidore Noquedah. We tied coco nut leaves to a ſtone, about a pound weight, then hooked to it the falſe flying fiſh. This being let down fourteen, fifteen or more fathoms, in deep water, the line is ſuddenly pulled up with a jerk, to ſever it from the leaf. The ſtone goes to the bottom, while the falſe flying fiſh, riſing quickly to the top, is ſnapped at by albecores, bonettas, &c. However, we caught nothing. A boat, with outriggers, came pretty near us to day. Of the four men in her, two had, each about his neck, a ratan collar, to which, hung backwards, by the top, a log of wood, ſhaped like a ſugar loaf, and of about five or ſix pound weight. They were ſlaves, offered to me for ſale. I might have had them very cheap; but, being crouded, I did not chooſe to purchaſe them. If I had, Tuan Hadjee and others would have expected the ſame indulgence. Theſe objects of trafic had the griſtle between the noſtrils pierced with a bit of tortoiſeſhell, and were natives of New Guinea, a good way farther eaſt.

1775. February. *Friday* the 3d. South from Dory, is another harbour, called Manſingham; willing to viſit it, went to day in our boat; the Tidore Noquedah went with us. I found it a very good harbour, but the entrance rather narrow; and altogether, it is not of ſo bold and ſafe acceſs as Dory harbour. Returning, we put aſhore, at a village called Oſſy, on a ſmall freſh water river, about five miles from where the galley lay. The houſes were built as Malay houſes generally are: the great Papua tenements, already deſcribed, being erected only on the ſtrand, where is no river. I obſerved the people of this village were ſhy of us, moſt of them running away. When we had breakfaſted, we embarked.

In the night a Papua corocoro came near us, and alarmed the large Papua tenement oppoſite which we lay: the ſtrangers being in ſearch of their wives and children, who had taken to the woods, from the village of Oſſy, when we were there, and after we had left it, afraid, not only of us, but of the Tidore people. In the boat were about twenty perſons. Tuan Hadjee wanted me to fire upon them, which I would by no means do: in the morning the miſtake was cleared up, and they went away ſatisfied. I believe the Papuas did not like the Tidore men, who, I often obſerved, make free with the coco nuts from the trees. To day we ſhifted our berth from a rocky ſpot, on which we had driven, to a ſpot of clear ſand.

On *Saturday* the 4th, variable winds, and fair weather; at noon the Tidore corocoro ſailed. The commander ſaid he was going farther eaſt, to the iſlands of Sao and Saba to trade. This being the firſt day that the Papua people ſaw the new moon, they ſang, and played on a ſort of drum, the better part of the night.

1775. February.

Sunday the 5th, winds at N. W. with fair weather; to day a ſwell from the ſea, having brought our grapnel home, we carried it out again. Several Papua people aſhore, offered to go amongſt the Harafora's in order to purchaſe proviſions; but wanted goods to be advanced for that purpoſe. I therefore advanced them ten pieces of Surat blue cloth, and one bar of iron.

Monday the 6th, fine weather, no ſwell, the winds moſtly from the N. W. From Manſingham came a boat with fifteen Papua men, ſome of them jabbered a little Malay. Iſſued twenty pieces more blue Surat baftas for proviſions.

On *Tueſday* the 7th, fine weather: built a ſhed-houſe aſhore, and railed it in. Sowed a quantity of muſtard ſeed.

Near to where we built our ſhed-houſe, was an old tree, of which, leſt it ſhould fall, I thought proper to cut the roots; and fixed a rope to it, to pull it down. In falling, it took a direction quite oppoſite to the one intended, and ſmaſhed the ſkeleton of the houſe. Tuan Hadjee, unlike a Fataliſt or Predeſtinarian, which Mahometans generally are, ſaid it was ominous, and deſired me not to build there; but I perſiſted.

To day I ſaw many of the Papua men ſet off in their canoes to fetch proviſions, as I was told. Part were thoſe, to whom I had advanced cloth:

1775. February. cloth: they left their wives and children, under the care of ſome of the old men. In each boat was generally a ſmall fox looking dog.

Wedneſday the 8th, fair weather, and ſoutherly winds. Arrived to day, a corocoro from the iſland Myfory; with a perſon who ſaid he came from the Rajah of Munſury, a portion of that iſland. It ſeems he had heard of a ſtrange veſſel's being at Dory. The corocoro went back in the evening, after promiſe to return. I preſented the maſter with one piece of baftas for himſelf, and a bar of iron for the Rajah. Tuan Hadjee had informed me of the iſland Myfory's abounding with kalavanſas, (beans) but having no rice; alſo of its being populous; which was now confirmed by the maſter of this boat. They told me it lay towards the N. E. one day's ſail.

Loſt out of our houſe, laſt night, a china jar: on my complaining to a Papua man, about the theft, it was next day put into its place.

On *Thurſday* the 9th, fine weather and ſoutherly winds. Two ſmall boats returned from a place they called Wobur, with ſago, plantains, &c. for their families: they were therefore unwilling to diſpoſe of any. They alſo brought ſome birds of Paradiſe, which I purchaſed from them. To day I repaired to the large tenement, near which the veſſel lay. I found the women in the common hall, making cocoya mats as uſual; alſo kneading (if I may ſo term it) the clay, of which others formed the pots, with two pebble ſtones, as before deſcribed. Two of them were humming a tune, on which I took out a german flute, and played; they were exceedingly attentive, all work ſtopping inſtantly when I began. I then aſked one of the women to ſing, which ſhe did.

1775. February.

The air ſhe ſung was very melodious, and of a ſpecies much ſuperior to Malay airs in general, which dwell long on a few notes, with little variety of riſe or fall. Giving her a fathom of blue baftas, I aſked another to ſing: ſhe was baſhful, and refuſed; therefore I gave her nothing: her looks ſpoke her vexed, as if diſappointed. Preſently, ſhe brought a large bunch of plantains, and gave it me with a ſmile. I then preſented her with the remaining fathom of baftas, having had but two pieces with me. There being many boys and girls about us as we ſat at that part of the common hall, that goes upon the outer ſtage of the tenement, I ſeparated ſome of the plantains from the bunch, and diſtributed to the children. When I had thus given away about one half, they would not permit me to part with any more; ſo the remainder I carried on board. I could not help taking notice that the children did not ſnatch, or ſeem too eager to receive, but waited patiently, and modeſtly accepted of what I offered, lifting their hands to their heads, The batchelors, if courting, come freely to the common hall, and ſit down by their ſweethearts. The old ones at a diſtance, are then ſaid often to call out, well, are you agreed? If they agree before witneſſes, they kill a cock, which is procured with difficulty, and then it is a marriage. Their cabins are miſerably furniſhed; a mat or two, a fire place, an earthen pot, with perhaps a china plate or baſon, and ſome ſago flour. As they cook in each cabin, and have no chimney, the ſmoke iſſues at every part of the roof: at a diſtance the whole roof ſeems to ſmoke. They are fond of glaſs, or china beads of all colours; both ſexes wear them about the wriſt, but the women only at the left ear.*

---

* I ſaw no gold ornaments worn by the Papua people; but in the hills, pointing towards them, they declared that buloan, meaning gold, was to be found.

1775. February.

They are exceeding good archers, and ſome of their arrows are ſix foot long; the bow is generally of bamboo, and the ſtring of ſplit ratan. They purchaſe their iron tools, chopping knives, and axes, blue and red baftaes, china beads, plates, baſons, &c. from the Chineſe. The Chineſe carry back Miſſoy bark, which they get to the eaſtward of Dory, at a place called Warmaſine, or Warapine; it is worth 30 dollars, a pecul (133 lb.) on Java. They trade alſo in ſlaves, ambergreaſe, ſwallo, or ſea ſlug, tortoiſeſhell, ſmall pearls, black loories, large red loories, birds of Paradiſe, and many kinds of dead birds, which the Papua men have a particular way of drying.

The Dutch permit no burgher of Ternate, or Tidore, to ſend a veſſel to the coaſt of New Guinea. They are not willing to truſt thoſe burghers, while they put a juſt confidence in the Chineſe; that they will not deal in nutmegs, as formerly mentioned. The Chineſe have a paſs from the Sultan of Tidore, and wear Dutch colours. To day I found our muſtard well ſprouted.

On *Friday* the 10th, fine weather, and ſoutherly wind; went to Manaſwary iſland, which I have ſometimes called Long-Iſland. There was a good party of us, and we ſearched for the nutmeg tree, as ſome Papua men ſaid it grew there. We returned about ſunſet, without finding it.

Saturday the 11th. Had ſtill fair weather, and eaſterly winds; went again to Long Iſland, in queſt of the nutmeg tree. I promiſed a reward, to whoever ſhould find it. Found ſome trees, that the Batchian officers ſaid were nutmeg trees; but they had no fruit. The weather being dry, ſaw on the hills many fires and ſmokes, which I was told were made by the Haraforas, for purpoſes of agriculture. Found on the iſland, cloſe by the beach, a Papua burial place, rudely built of coral rock. On it was laid the wooden figure of a child, about eight years old, repreſented completely clothed. A real ſcull was put into the upper part, on which ears were cut in the wood.

1775. February.

Sunday the 12th, fine weather, and S. E. winds; went round Manaſwary iſland. To day found the variation of the compaſs, by the medium of ſeveral amplitudes taken aſhore, to be 01° 30′ E.

Monday the 13th, all day long cloudy weather, with variable winds. This being the firſt day of the Mahometan year, Tuan Hadjee and all the Mahometans had prayers aſhore. In compliment to them, I fired twelve guns, ſix aſhore, and ſix on board. After prayers, they amuſed themſelves in throwing the lance, and performing the whole exerciſe of the ſword and target. Tuan Buſſora was the moſt diſtinguiſhed for alertneſs.

On *Tueſday* the 14th, fine weather, and S. E. winds; went to Manaſwary iſland, with a numerous party; landed on different parts, and made the tour of it a ſecond time. We ſaw no wild hogs, but by the prints of their feet, perceived plainly where they had been: within the iſland, about a quarter of a mile from where we landed, we reached a riſing ground. The iſland is about five miles in compaſs, every where full of trees, among which is good walking, there being no underwood.

1775. February. On *Wedneſday* the 15th, fine weather, with S.E. winds; went again to Manaſwary. About a mile from where we landed, found a nutmeg tree; we eagerly cut it down, and gathered about thirty or forty nuts: there were many upon it, but they were not ripe. Tuan Hadjee and all the Molucca people aſſured me it was the true nutmeg, but of the long kind, called Warong; the round nutmeg, which is cultivated at Banda, being called Keyan. I preſently found many more nutmeg trees, and many young ones growing under their ſhade. I picked above one hundred plants, which I put up in baſkets, with earth round them; intending to carry them to Balambangan, whither I now propoſed to return as faſt as poſſible. Gave the reward I had promiſed for finding the nutmeg tree, being five pieces of baftas.

On *Thurſday* the 16th, the fair weather continued, with eaſterly winds; ſaw many great fires on the mountains of Arfak. As the Papua people had not yet returned with the proviſions ſtipulated, and I was unwilling to loſe the fair winds, that had blown ſome time from the eaſtward, being alſo afraid of N. W. winds returning; againſt which it were imprudent to attempt, and impoſſible to work up the coaſt to Waygiou; I therefore gave up to the Dory people, the debt of thirty pieces of ſurat cloth, and a bar of iron, with which I had truſted them: this rejoiced the old men.

On *Friday* the 17th, had ſtill eaſterly winds, with fine weather. To day ſome of the people found a nutmeg tree not a hundred yards from our ſhed houſe. We cut it down, but the fruit was not ripe; it was juſt ſuch a tree as I had found and cut down at Manaſwary; and the people of Dory ſaid there were many ſuch trees about the country; at the ſame time, they did not ſeem to know that it was an object of conſequence, and regarded it no more than any wild kind of fruit, that is of no general uſe: whereas on the Plantain, the coco nut, the pine apple, and the bread fruit of two ſorts, they ſet a proper value. They allowed that to the eaſtward, at a place called Omberpon and Mandamy, were many nutmegs gathered, but I could not learn what was done with them, or to whom they were ſold. Sometime before this, I had aſked Tuan Hadjee and Tuan Buſſora, what they thought of going farther down the coaſt. They both objected to it, as they likewiſe did to making any inland incurſion, to viſit the Harafora's houſes. The Papua people alſo did not ſeem willing that we ſhould have any intercourſe with the Haraforas, who, I believe, are ſome how kept under, or at leaſt kept in ignorance by the Papuas. When I aſked any of the men of Dory, why they had no gardens of plantains and kalavanſas, which two articles they were continually bringing from the Haraforas; I learnt, after many interrogatories, that the Haraforas ſupply them with theſe articles, and that the Papua people do not give goods for theſe neceſſaries every time they fetch them; but that an ax or a chopping knife given once to a Harafora man, makes his lands or his labour ſubject to an eternal tax, of ſomething or other for its uſe. Such is the value of iron; and a little way farther eaſt, I was told they often uſed ſtone axes, having no iron at all. If a Harafora loſes the inſtrument ſo advanced to him, he is ſtill ſubject to the tax; but, if he breaks it, or wears it to the back, the Papua man is obliged to give him a new one, elſe the tax ceaſes.

Tuan Hadjee, when before at Dory, had gone among the Haraforas. He ſaid many had long hair; but that moſt of them were Coffres,

1775. February. ſres, as the Papua men are. He alſo told me they built generally on trees, their houſes, to which they aſcended with great agility, by a long notched ſtick, and often pulled their ladder after them, to prevent followers. The Papua men not inclining I ſhould have any knowledge of the Haraforas, put me in mind of the Malays at Nattal and Tappanooly, on Sumatra, not wiſhing to let Europeans have intercourſe with the Batta people, where the gum benjamin and camphire grow.

Being ready to go from Dory over to the iſland of Manaſwary, where I propoſed to ſtay a day before I ſailed for good, and the people of the village, cloſe to which I had lain, ſeeing our motions, I ſuddenly perceived, what I imagined, to be a diſtruſt of us, as few children were to be ſeen about the Papua tenement that day: whereas, heretofore, they uſed to come every day on board of us, with fruit, fiſh, &c. to ſell. About noon, when we ſailed, not a man accompanied us over to Manaſwary iſland. Some time after, two men came over, one of them a kind of linguiſt. I cauſed to be fuly explained to him, the nature of my giving up the debt, and that no body would ever call upon the men of Dory for it. At the ſame time, I made him a Capitano, by giving him a frock and drawers of chintz, and firing off three guns, this being the Dutch ceremony. He returned to Dory very well pleaſed, and very vain of his dreſs.

Saturday the 18th. Employed in getting ready for ſea. Took up a good many nutmeg plants, and felled another nutmeg tree; the fruit was ſuch as we had got before. Tuan Hadjee ſaid it would be a month or ſix weeks ere the fruit would be fully ripe. He and the reſt talked ſo much about its being of the right ſort, tho' it was long, and not round, like the Dutch nutmeg, that I no longer doubted it.

About noon, our Capitano linguiſt returned. With him came many boys and women, and two men from Dory, who brought us fiſh, plantains, kalavanſas, &c. which were purchaſed from them as uſual; all jealouſies being removed laſt night.

The promontory of Dory, the ſea coaſt of which extends about fourteen leagues, is of middling height: the grounds every where aſcend gradually. It may be ſaid, like Malay countries in general, to be covered with wood; but it differs in one reſpect: there being no underwood, it is very eaſy travelling under the ſhade of lofty trees. The country abounds with ſmall freſh water rivulets; here and there is very good graſs, but in no large tracts that I ſaw. It is very temperate; being ſo near the high mountains of Arfak, where the clouds ſeem always to ſettle, ſo that it is by far the beſt country hitherto viſited on the voyage.

What I ſhall now ſay of the coaſt of New Guinea, to the eaſtward of Dory, and of the iſlands off the coaſt, is from the information not only of the Moodo of Aiou, but of ſome of the old men at Dory.

From Dory I could not ſee Schouten's iſland, which I was told lay to the northward, conſequently there muſt be a wide paſſage between it and the main; a paſſage however not very obvious in the map of this coaſt, accompanying Dampier's voyage in the Roebuck, in 1699.* Captain Dampier ſaw Schouten's iſland, and coaſted its north ſide,

---

* Plate XIV.

1775. February. which, as I have ſaid, abounds with kalavanſas, and is full of inhabitants. In ſight of Myſory, which poſſibly may be Schouten's iſland, lie, as I was told, the iſlands Saba and Sao, in an eaſt direction. Saba, by the Moodo of Aiou's account, is about as large as Gibby. From Saba and Sao are brought large red loories, alſo black ones.

Farther, in a ſouth eaſt direction, lies the iſland of Padado, as large as Aiou Baba; alſo, the iſland of Awak, each under its particular Rajah. Still farther is Unſus,* an iſland about the ſize of Gibby, it is four days ſail from Sao, and near it are the ſmaller iſlands of Bony and Yop.

Along the coaſt of New Guinea eaſtward, are the countries of Oranſwary, one day's diſtance by water from Dory; Wariapy two days; Warmaſſine four days; Yopine five days; Mandamy ſix days. Over againſt Wariapy, lies the iſland of Omberpone, behind which is a harbour. Beyond Mandamy, are places on the coaſt called Wopimy, Yowry, Manſuary, Morry, then Waropine, the reſidence of a powerful Rajah. Oppoſite Morry, ſpreads a number of ſmall iſlands, abounding in coco nuts and kalavanſas. Beyond Waropine appears the iſland Krudo, where iron is almoſt unknown; and here prevails the cuſtom of boring the noſe: the inhabitants are ſometimes called Komambo. Krudo is five days ſail from Sao. At Krudo, and the iſlands near it, may be got much tortoiſeſhell, as indeed every where on this coaſt; but it requires time to collect a quantity, and the merchant muſt ad-

---

* Unſus, poſſibly Meanſu, mentioned by Mr. Dalrymple, in his collection of voyages, p. 39.

1775. February.

vance the commodities of barter. This the Chineſe do, and are ſeldom cheated by the Papuas.

From Waropine, above mentioned, is ſaid to be a long land ſtretch to the head of a river, or a branch of the ſea, which comes from the ſouth coaſt of New Guinea. I have been told that the inhabitants of Ceram carry iron and other goods up this inlet, and trade with the inhabitants of the north coaſt, for Miſſoy bark. They are deemed alſo to ſpeak different languages: but I could learn nothing of the coaſt eaſt of Waropine.

As to the character of the inhabitants of thoſe places, eaſt of where we lay, I have the greateſt reaſon to think it was fierce and hoſtile, that they are numerous, and have a vaſt many prows: at the ſame time, they are ſaid to deal honeſtly with the Chineſe, who trade with them, and advance them goods for ſeveral months before the returns are made. They trim and adorn their hair, but bore the noſe, and wear ear-rings like the mop headed people of Dory.

The places on the north coaſt of New Guinea, weſt of Dory, are, Toweris, which is reported to have a harbour; Warpaſſary and Warmoriſwary, near the Miſpalu iſlands, behind which is ſaid to be good anchoring. I ſaw them both: they are flat low iſlands. Beyond Miſpalu, that is, farther weſt, is Worang; alſo Pulo Womy, which was repreſented to me at Dory, as an iſland, a little bigger than Maſmapy, and to have a harbour behind it. Then comes Pulo Ramay, and next to it Salwatty, which bounds Pitt's Strait on the ſouth, and on its ſouth ſide, with New Guinea, forms the ſtrait of Golowa.

1775. February. The above intelligence is the beſt I could procure. Thoſe who gave it, not having the true idea of a harbour, and ſometimes thinking that place deſerving the name, into which a boat of theirs could go, excuſe me from depending on their accounts. In the names and diſtances, reckoning by days, they could not ſo well be miſtaken; and I have the greateſt reaſon to believe, they anſwered my queſtions, not only with ſincerity, but as well as they could. During my ſtay here, Tuan Buſſora daily ſupplied us with ſmall fiſh, like ſprats, he being very expert in caſting the net: which fiſh broiled, with freſh baked ſago bread, and a diſh of tea, were our breakfaſt. We ſeldom ate in the middle of the day; but had always about noon, a diſh of tea, coffee, or chocolate, and ſometimes a young coco nut. At ſunſet we regularly boiled the pot, ſtewing whatever we had; ſometimes greens and roots only, but always mixed with the emulſion or milk of a full grown coco nut, raſped down. This the Malays call guly (curry): and, thank God, we were all in good health: but we failed not to bathe daily, nor was there want of pleaſant brooks.

CHAP.

CHAPTER IX.

Departure from Dory Harbour—Put into Rawak Harbour for Proviſions —Deſcription of it—Anchor at Manouaran Iſland—Put into Piapis Harbour—Deſcription of it—Leave it, and row to windward, intending to anchor at Pulo Een—Find it every where rocky and ſteep—Bear away, in order to go to the ſouthward of Gilolo—Paſs between the Iſlands of Gag and Gibby—Paſs between the Iſlands of Bo and Popo—Deſcription of them.

1775. February.

I WAS very glad to find, before we ſailed, that the people of Dory had an opportunity of being convinced, we intended them no harm; and that, by giving up the debt above mentioned, I did not mean to entrap them, or carry them off, as is ſometimes done by the Mahometans of the Moluccas, who, I was told by Tuan Hadjee, fit out veſſels with no other deſign. I ſailed in the evening, and found, when I got out of the bay, that the current ſet ſtrong to the weſtward, againſt the wind, which, from a favourable S. E. gale, had ſhifted to the weſtward.

Saturday the 19th. We had ſqually, thick, and rainy weather, with weſterly winds. The veſſel was ſo uneaſy, and pitched ſo much by a ſhort ſea, occaſioned by the windward current, that ſhe made a good deal of water. I wiſhed to get into port again; but the current ſet us ſtrongly to windward. To my great ſatisfaction, however, came

1775. February. fair weather in the afternoon ; and we had a light breeze at N. E. the current favouring us. At ſunſet, we were paſt the promontory of Dory, and the Beehive bore ſouth ; the Cape of Good Hope bore at the ſame time weſt, fifteen leagues. During the bad weather, I had the misfortune to have many papers wet, as the rain got almoſt every where.

Monday the 20th. At dawn the promontory of Dory, appearing like an iſland,* was but juſt ſeen. We had variable winds all day, with ſultry weather before noon. At noon it was cloudy, and we had no obſervation. At ſunſet the Cape of Good Hope bore S. S. W. In the evening we had freſh land wind at ſouth ; ſteered N. W. the current being in our favour.

In the morning of the 21ſt, found ourſelves about five leagues off ſhore, and the Cape of Good Hope bearing S. E. by S. Our latitude at noon was 00° 40′ N. the Cape then bore S. E. about ſixteen leagues diſtant ; the wind was N. E. and we ſteered N. W. by W. The night being pleaſant, and the water ſmooth, we rowed moſt part of it, the people ſinging as uſual.

On *Wedneſday* the 22d, in the morning the high land of New Guinea was very conſpicuous, although twenty leagues diſtant ; at the ſame time we could ſee Waygiou, bearing from S. W. to W.

In conſequence of the loſs of the Borneo corocoro, we had five of the Batchian people upon wages, and maintained in all twenty-nine

---

* Plate XII. N° 1.

1775. February.

perſons aboard the galley, beſide the crew of the Banguey corocoro, which amounted to nineteen. I became, therefore, afraid of running ſhort of ſago bread, now our only diet, except a very ſmall quantity of fiſh. Dory afforded us neither fowl nor goat. A little wild hog, which I got there now and then, and which I eat aſhore, was all the refreſhment I could procure beſides fiſh, greens, and fruits. I was told, that on New Guinea were no four footed animals, except hogs, dogs, and wild cats; I ſaw no domeſtic ones. This being our ſituation, Tuan Hadjee repreſented to me, it was hard to proceed in the attempt of weathering Morty, with ſo ſmall a ſtock of proviſions; and it was dangerous to put in any where on the eaſt of Gilolo, where Dutch panchallangs and corocoros were conſtantly cruiſing, as no doubt, they had heard of us; and that Morty, where ſago grew in abundance, had few, if any, inhabitants. He, therefore, adviſed me to put into Rawak harbour, on the N. E. part of Waygiou, where proviſions were certainly to be had. At the ſame time he ſaid, I was very lucky in getting off the coaſt of New Guinea, from Dory harbour, which he had always conſidered as a dangerous navigation for a ſmall veſſel. Being fully ſenſible of the juſtneſs of what Tuan Hadjee ſaid, I immediately bore away for Rawak harbour, ſteering S. W. with the wind at E. N. E. and at noon we were in 00° 10′ N. latitude. Early in the afternoon we got ſight of Rawak iſland, it bearing weſt eight leagues. At the ſame time ſaw from the deck, Abdon, one of the Aiou iſlands;* rowed and ſailed all night for the harbour of Rawak; the people kept ſinging, their wonted Mangaio ſong, and were refreſhed with a diſh of tea.

---

* Plate IX. N° 7.

On

1775. February On *Thurſday* the 23d, we got in about five in the morning, and found here the Moodo of Aiou, who had with him only one of his wives, with her little boy, beſides ſervants. We ſoon filled our water jars, and bought ſome ſago bread, from boats that came from a village called Kabory, the houſes of which were plainly to be ſeen, bearing S. E. by E. from where we lay. To day the winds have been moſtly north eaſt.

Friday the 24th. Had the winds at N. W. with fine weather. In the morning, the Moodo of Yowl, and one of the King of Tidore's officers, who was then in a boat trading for ſwallo, came on board, to make me a viſit. I gave each a piece of coarſe calicoe. Afternoon, many boats from Kabory and from Wargow, which lies beyond it, came with ſago bread, which I bought: I bought alſo ſome raw ſago from the Moodo, aſhore, where I ſaw many of my Aiou acquaintances. In the evening I ſounded all about the harbour, went in the boat through the narrow, but bold ſtrait, that divides the iſland Rawak from the main; and landed at a pleaſant ſmall river on the main land of Waygiou, where our people had filled water. The watering place on the iſland of Rawak is a pond, not very clean, juſt behind the few houſes that are there: the houſes on the land were built low; a few built on poſts, in the water, were higher.

The iſland of Rawak,* which makes the harbour, lies on the N. E. part of the iſland Waygiou, about five miles E. S. E. from Manouaran; which iſland has been already mentioned. Rawak is of a ſingular figure, the ſouth part projecting towards Waygiou, in a narrow promontory, ſomewhat lower than the northern part of the iſland, which is high, and has a remarkable hill, covered with the aneebong tree, the heart of which is an excellent cabbage. The eaſt part of the iſland is alſo a narrow promontory, which I call the Dolphin's Noſe, from its ſhape. A ſhip from the eaſtward muſt keep cloſer to it, than to the oppoſite ſhore, off which runs a reef of rocks. The channel is there above a mile broad, with good mud ſoundings, from fifteen to ten fathom. A little beyond the Dolphin's Noſe, is a good road; and ſtill farther, in five fathom, the water is very ſmooth; but even there, a veſſel lies open from the E. by S. half S. to the E. by N. Should too great a ſea come in thence, a ſhip might run out by the ſtrait, keeping cloſe to the iſland, which is bold, and anchor behind the iſland, in ſandy ground.

---

* Plate X.

While I ſtaid here, I bought about two thouſand cakes of ſago, each weighing a pound, or a pound and a quarter; ſome ſmaller, weighing three quarters of a pound; but it was all hard baked, and kept well. We bought alſo ſome fiſh, and ſeveral turtle. Some of my people, who were not Mahometans, and eat turtle, cut the meat up ſmall, and ſtewed it in green bamboos. No goats or fowls could we find. Rawak iſland lies in latitude 00° 13′ N. longitude 128° E.

Saturday the 25th. Early in the morning, being ready to ſail, I found Mapia miſſing, whom I had bought of the Moodo, at Aiou: I ſent aſhore, to enquire about him; but to no purpoſe. I ſuppoſe he had met with ſome old acquaintance, who had ſeduced him to leave me.

1775. February.

We weighed at nine in the morning, with the wind about N. E. by E. and went out between the iſlands of Rawak and the main. About noon I anchored cloſe to Manouaran, and ſent the boat on ſhore. They filled ſome jars with very good water, from a kind of pond or dead river, hard by the beach, whilſt I lay in ſeven fathom, ſandy ground. In that poſition, the extreme to the weſtward, which I call Shoe iſland, was juſt open with the weſt point of Manouaran,* and the land abreaſt (the higheſt on Waygiou) concealed the third Peak, or Buffalo's Horn, while the entry into Offak harbour appeared towards the weſt. Rawak iſland, bearing S. E. is alſo very conſpicuous. That part of Manouaran, which is next to the iſland, and where I anchored, is low, and very eaſy of acceſs. The weſt part is ſteep and rocky; above that ſteep part, is graſs, with ſhaggy trees intermixed.† This kind of ground, extends to the ſummit, which is almoſt flat. The whole iſland looks at a diſtance like a ſaucer, bottom up. Afternoon we weighed, wind at N. E. During the night we lay up N. W. but made only a W. by N. courſe, as the current ſet to leeward.

On *Sunday* the 26th, had rainy ſqually weather, with variable winds: found the current ſet ſtrong to the weſtward; and, when we had an offing, it ſet to the S. W. We made ſeveral tacks to little purpoſe; at laſt, we bore away for Piapis harbour, which I was juſt abreaſt of.‡ At that time, Pulo Een bore N. W. and I was at noon in the latitude of 00° 18′ N. About two P. M. I got into the harbour of Piapis; and anchored in two fathoms, ſandy ground, cloſe to the high rocky iſland of Sipſipa. We found lying here a boat bound to Gibby; but neither houſe nor inhabitant.

---

* Plate X. † Plate XI. ‡ Plate IX. N° 3. Plate V.

Monday the 27th, fair weather, with northerly winds: weighed, and rowed up to the ſouth eaſt bay, and anchored at the mouth of a pleaſant freſh water river. Tuan Buſſora was very lucky in fiſhing with the caſt net. 1775. February.

On *Tueſday* the 28th, the wind at N. N. E. with fair weather: filled all our water jars, and got ready for ſea.

On *Wedneſday* the 29th, weighed in the morning, and rowed out of the S. E. bay, but the wind blowing freſh at the harbour's mouth, we rounded the rocky promontory, and anchored in the ſouth bay. It being about the change of the moon, the weather was very ſqually, and unſettled.

Thurſday, March the 1ſt, wind at N. N. E. The boat I mentioned, bound to Gibby, ſailed. I made the Noquedah a preſent, as he knew our veſſel was the ſame that had been repaired at Tomoguy. After he ſailed, I viſited the mouth of the harbour, where I found irregular ſoundings, and overfalls. 1775. March.

On *Friday* the 2d, hauled the corocoro aſhore, on an iſland in the S. bay, on which was a pond of freſh water. Had all day long variable winds, and a good deal of rain; it being the time of ſpring tides, we got, at low water, much kima on the coral reefs, of which we made very good curry; ſtewing it with the heart of the aneebong, or cabbage tree, which we found abundant in the woods. But I come to the deſcription of Piapis harbour.

1775. March.

On the N. coaſt of Waygiou, lies an iſland, remarkable for a pretty high table land, called Pulo Een, or Fiſh Iſland, already mentioned. It bears N. N. W. from the mouth of Piapis harbour, fifteen miles; ſome rocky iſlands, with low trees and buſhes upon them, and ſome iſlands like buttons lying between. By keeping the ſaid iſland in the above direction N. N. W. you cannot miſs the entrance of the harbour.

The hill,* which in the deſcription of the N. E. coaſt of Waygiou, I have called the firſt peak, may be ſeen far beyond Pulo Een: it is alſo a good object to ſteer for, as it is near the harbour's mouth. A perpendicular rock named Sipſipa, making the mouth of the harbour to the eaſtward, has ſome ragged rocks contiguous, on which are ſome withered trees and buſhes. Off the rock of Sipſipa, are three ſpots of breakers, even with the water's edge, one without another. The ſea generally breaks upon them; but in very fine weather, at high water, they may poſſibly not ſhow themſelves: it will be neceſſary to give them a berth.

In ſteering for this vaſt harbour, which has two capacious bays, keep rather towards the weſt ſhore, on account of the ſaid three ſpots of breakers, near which is a remarkable ſugar loaf rock, about the bulk of a pidgeon houſe, or hay cock. Within piſtol ſhot, is ten fathom water. Having paſt it, you may, with a weſterly wind, anchor in a bay juſt within it; or, proceed up what I call the ſouth bay, if the wind favour. But, if the wind is ſcant, you may round a certain rocky promontory, into a commodious bay, which I call the S. E. bay, at the top of which is good freſh water, and a great deal of tall ſtraight timber, fit for maſts.

---

* Plate IX. N° 3.

In either bay are good mud ſoundings; on Sipſipa iſland, is a pond of freſh water; the iſland in the ſouth bay, upon which I hauled the corocoro aſhore to clean, has alſo a pond; and ſome young ſago trees grew cloſe to it. In going up the ſouth harbour, leave this iſland on the right. Piapis harbour lies in latitude 00° 05ˋ N. longitude 127° 24.ˋ

On *Saturday* the 3d, we rowed early out of the harbour; juſt without it we had ſoundings thirty five fathom, muddy ground. Made ſail, lying up N. N. W. wind at N. E. but made only a W. N. W. courſe. We then ſtruck our maſt, and, as the wind was moderate, rowed to windward, thinking to anchor at Pulo Een.* I gave to each rower, a red handkerchief for encouragement. About five in the afternoon we came up with Pulo Een, and ſaw many aneebong or cabbage trees growing on the iſland that lies weſt of it. Found the bottom every where rocky, and ſo ſteep that we durſt not anchor. We, therefore, put off again, rowing and ſailing all night. We lay up north, but made only a N. W. courſe, the current ſetting us ſtrong to the ſouthward. Finding it impoſſible to get the northward of Gilolo, without going near Patany Hook, where the Dutch have conſtant cruiſers, either ſloops, panchallangs, or corocoros, I bore away in the night.

Sunday the 4th. In the morning we had the paſſage between Gag and Gibby open, the wind being at N. N. E. Had an obſervation at noon, but it was not to be truſted: Gag bore then S. E. three leagues and Gibby N. W. five. Got our ſwivel guns loaded, and our ſmall arms in order.

---

* Plate VIII. N° 3.

1775. March. Gibby * is a much larger iſland than Gag; it is alſo higher, appearing as two hills, and has many inhabitants.

On *Monday* the 5th, we ſteered S. W. part of the night, then W. S. W. I expected to find the current ſet to the weſtward, but was miſtaken. In the morning I found the current had ſet us to the ſouthward, and that we had ſhot in between the iſlands Bo and Popo. I immediately hauled as much as I could to the weſtward, but could not get to the northward of Bo. At noon were in 01° 10′ S. latitude.

The Banguey corocoro went to a ſmooth landing place, and picked up a great many excellent kimas (cockles) about the bigneſs of a man's head; nor failed to give us our ſhare. At ſunſet we anchored in thirteen fathom water, ſandy ground, cloſe to a ſmall iſland, with coco nut trees on it. † When we were at anchor, an iſland, pretty large, the top of which is like the back of a hog, bore N. W.

Preſently came on board ſeveral boats: in one of them was the Papua man, whoſe boat had formerly carried Tuan Hadjee from Gag to Tomoguy, and with whoſe ſon I had like to have there had a quarrel about a wooden anchor.

Bought a great quantity of dried fiſh, which came very ſeaſonably, as we were badly off for any proviſions, but ſago bread, and a very few ſpoiled fiſh. By the aſſiſtance of the country people, we this evening

---

* Plate VII. † Plate VIII. N° 7.

1775. March.

filled moſt of our water jars, intending to put immediately to ſea, as the wind was fair.

Here I was informed that the Dutch had got notice of our having repaired at Tomoguy.

The two cluſters of iſlands, Bo and Popo,* lie nearly in the ſame parallel of latitude, 01° 17′ S. the longitude of Bo is 126° 10′; of Popo, 126° 25′. They are about five leagues aſunder. Bo conſiſts of ſix or ſeven iſlands. When lying cloſe to the ſouthermoſt part of the ſmall iſland, near to which we anchored, the iſlands of Popo (almoſt ſhut in) bore aboutE. by N.

Coming from the weſtward, the firſt of the iſlands of Bo, that you meet with, is a low flat iſland, about four or five miles round; the ſecond is an iſland ſomewhat higher, with a table land, it being flat atop. The next, and largeſt, is alſo higheſt; and has been already mentioned: its outline, when bearing N. W. reſembles a hog's back, or the roof of a long hayrick. You may anchor in fifteen fathom, ſandy ground, cloſe to a ſmall ſandy iſland, which has ſome coco nut trees upon it. Farther eaſtward, are two or three ſmall iſlands, hard by that which is eaſtermoſt in the view. † Off the eaſtermoſt point, is a coral bank, with two fathom water, about two miles from the ſhore.

Theſe iſlands, which have a good many inhabitants, can ſupply plenty of coco nuts, ſalt, and dried fiſh. Had I ſtaid till next day,

---

* General Map.

† Plate VIII. N° 7.

1775. March. we might have got ſome goats; but the wind being fair, I was unwilling to loſe it.

The iſlands of Popo I paſſed at ſome diſtance: they are higher than the iſlands of Bo. To the weſtward of the cluſter, but almoſt contiguous to it, are about nine or ten low ſmall iſlands: to the eaſtward, on two iſlands, are two hills, which, at a diſtance, look like two tea cups, bottom up. Theſe iſlands are alſo ſaid to be well inhabited; and here reſides a Rajah.

Pl. 8

P. 126

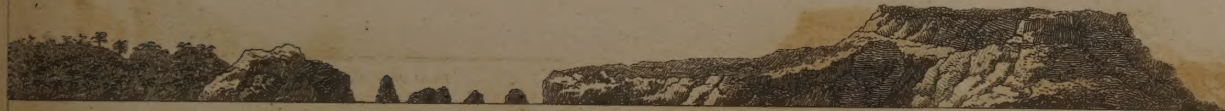
1

W.
Pulo Ruib W.N.W. 5 L.
Pulo Een N.½ E. 6 L.

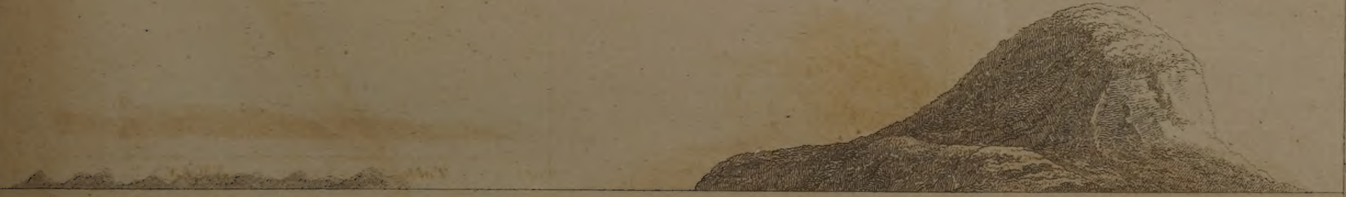
2

N.E.b.E.
4'
Pulo Yew and the Cocks Comb of Gibly Monpine beyond.
Batangpally
6'
Low Flat Islands S.W. of Tomoguy
10'
Famisy
Piamis S.E.b.S. 14'

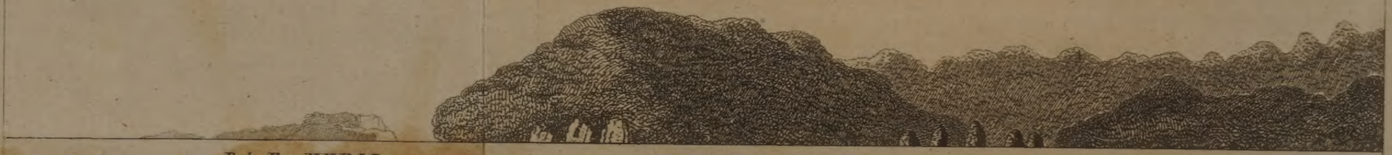
3



4


Balabalak N.b.W. 8 L.
Ruib N.b.E. 7 L.

5


Pulo Een N.N.E. 5 L.
Straits of Ilkalio and the Cocks Comb beyond them, on Wagiou I.

6

N.E.b.E.
Balabalak
Ruib N.N.E.¾ E. 12 L.
Cocks Comb
Batangpally 5 L.

7

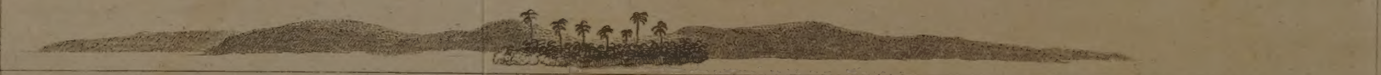


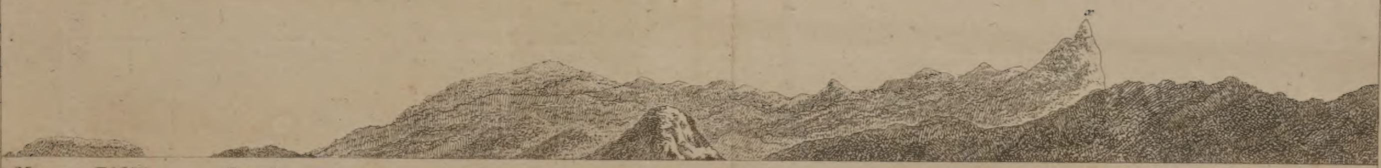
Table
N.W.b.N.
Islands of Bo, the nighest 1' Dist. Lying in 13 F. Sand
Popo E.b.N.

Thos. Forrest delint.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th. 1779.

Thos. Vivares Sculpt.

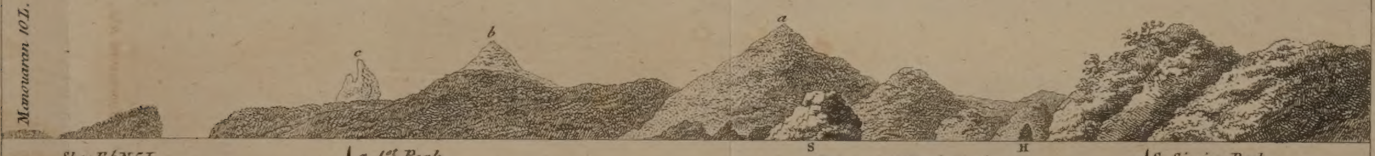
1



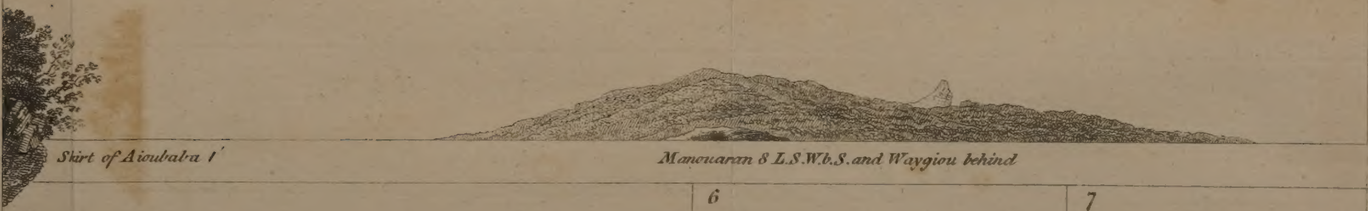
2

Wyag W.N.W.
Seen from the mouth of Piapis Harbour
Pulo Een N.N.W.

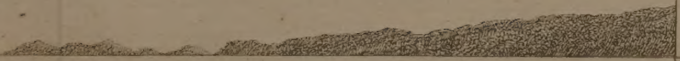
3


Manouaran 10 L.
c
b
a
S
H
Shoe E.b.N.5 L.
a. 1st. Peak
b. 2d. Peak
c. 3d. Peak or Buffalo's Horn
Entrance of Piapis Harbour, on Waygiou I.
S. Sipsipa Rock.
H. Rock like a Haycock keep close to it.

4


Skirt of Aioubaba I.
Manouaran 8 L.S.W.b.S. and Waygiou behind

5


S ¼ W. 10 L. Part of Waygiou I.

6

Aioubaba N.E.5 L.

7

Thos. Forrest delint.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th. 1779.

Thos. Vivares Sculpt.

CHAPTER X.

Departure from Bo—Contrary Winds—Anchor at an Iſland near Liliola and not far from Pulo Piſang; but can get no freſh Water—Bear away for the Kanary Iſlands—Find them uninhabited—Proceed to the Iſland Myſol—Arrive in Eſ-be Harbour—Tranſactions there—Valentine's Account of the Birds of Paradiſe—Account of Cloves growing on Ceram and Ouby—Strict Watch of the Dutch near Amboyna—Arrival of a Corocoro from Tidore, belonging to the Sultan—We learn the Dutch have ſent after us to Gibby—Account of the Rajah of Salwatty—Deſcription of the Iſland Goram, and ſome Places on the weſt Coaſt of New Guinea, from old Voyages.

1775. March.

ON *Tueſday* the 6th, having finiſhed our buſineſs the evening of the fifth, we ſailed at midnight from the ſouthermoſt iſland of Bo, and ſteered weſt, with the wind at N. much rain in the morning. The hill ſhaped like a long hayrick, then bore N. N. E. and Pulo Piſang bore W. S. W. five leagues.

At noon we had no obſervation. The current ſetting ſtrong to the ſouthward, made me give up the hope of getting round Gilolo.

Wedneſday the 7th. Many calms and ripplings of currents. Pulo Piſang, in the morning, bore about N. N. W. Towards noon, the wind coming to the S. W. we hauled up N. W.

1775. March. *Thurſday* the 8th. In the morning ſaw Ouby, bearing weſt, and Pulo Piſang N. by E. about ſix leagues diſtant. At noon we obſerved the latitude to be 01° 48′ S. At ſunſet Pulo Piſang bore N. E. by N.

Friday the 9th. The night being calm, we rowed to windward, at the rate of three knots an hour. By break of day, Pulo Piſang bore N. E. eight leagues; and Pulo Lyong (an iſland near Ouby, appearing with an even outline) bore W. N. W. about ten leagues. I am told, that between it and Ouby is a good paſſage, which the Dutch ſhips uſe. Tapiola at the ſame time bore north. The water was ſmooth, and many porpoiſes blowing near us.

Saturday the 10th. Having the wind at S. W. ſteered N. N. W. and got Pulo Piſang to bear E. N. E. the wind then came to the N. W. and blew freſh. The corocoro loſing much ground, we lay to for her all night; the wind then veered to the ſouthward; but on her account, we could not make ſail.

Sunday the 11th. In the night, the tide or current favouring us, we drove up under Tapiola; * but I durſt not venture to anchor near, as it was rocky. The tides and winds were uncertain near the iſland, and I could not anchor but among rocks, cloſe on ſhore. The iſland is of ſome height, but not ſo high by far as Pulo Piſang; and near it we found an eddy wind, ſometimes blow from the S. E. although the true wind was from the N. W. therefore I rowed towards a ſmaller iſland, that bore about weſt half a mile from Tapiola. This, in ſhape, reſembles a cat couching; the head of the cat being the north extremity of the iſland. It has a find ſandy beach; ſo at noon I anchored under its lee, among rocks, in two fathom water, and got a rope faſt aſhore. We ſoon after parted twice from our wooden anchor; and then rode by the grapnel, in two and a half fathom, rocky ground. Dug nine foot deep for water, cloſs to a riſing ground, two hundred yards from the beach; but it was brackiſh, and not fit to drink.

---

* Plate VI. N° 4, 5.

1775. March.

Monday the 12th. We lay here all night, in a very bad road. Early in the morning I ſent the boat to Liliola, for water; but ſhe got none, although water muſt be there. The landing, however, proving ſomewhat difficult, I was glad they ran no riſks. The wind being ſtill at N. W. and N. N. W. and the weather looking ſqually, we weighed at eight A. M. intending for the Kanary iſlands, near Myſol, where we were certain of finding good ſhelter and refreſhments. We ſteered E. by N. having freſh gales at W. N. W. The corocoro, that had got under ſail at the ſame time, ſoon diſappeared; but we ſaw her again in the afternoon. Steered S. E. and lay to part of the night.

In the morning of the 13th, ſaw Pulo Bo, Popo, Myſol, and the Kanary iſlands, all at one time; alſo Pulo Piſang almoſt down. Pulo Piſang bore W. by N. about twenty leagues. Loſt ſight of the corocoro. Steering on, we found the Kanary iſlands, covered with wood; an iſlet ſtood in the paſſage, with tall trees.

About noon we paſſed between this Clump iſlet, or Caniſter,* (as I chooſe to call it, from its ſhape) and the largeſt of the Kanary iſlands, which lies to the weſtward of it. We then anchored in ſeven fathom, ſandy ground.

---

* Plate XV. N° 1, 2.

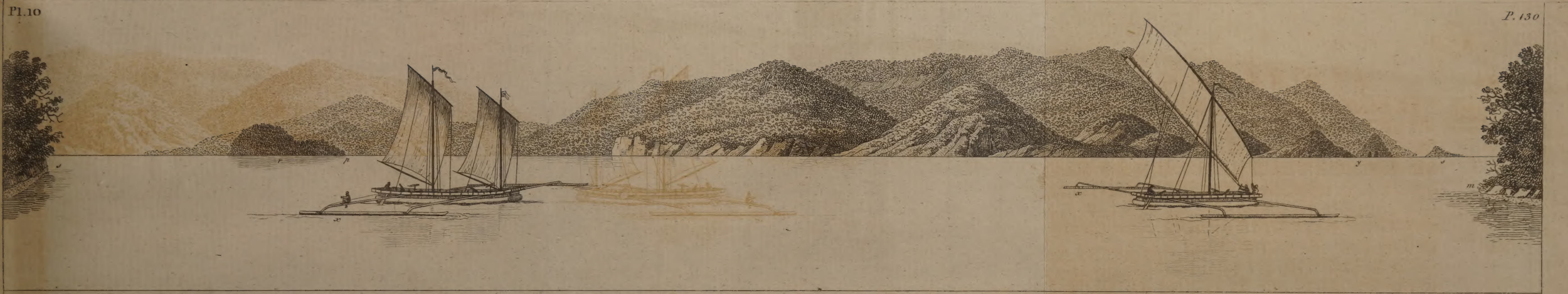
1775. March.

The Caniſter is about a quarter of a mile round, entirely covered with a grove of baſtard pine trees, called by Malays, Arrow, ſuch as are ſeen near Atcheen, and on the S. W. coaſt of Sumatra, at the mouths of rivers. * The channel is very ſafe, having good ſoundings of ſeven and eight fathom, but is not above two hundred yards wide: however it is ſhort. The canniſter muſt be left to the eaſtward; the apparent channel to the eaſtward of it being full of rocks, and impaſſable but by boats. We found the Caniſter to lie in 01° 45′ north latitude, and longitude 126° 40′; ſighted our grapnel, at the turn of the tide, which now was flood, and ſet towards that iſlet, or to the northward.

I thought of ſtaying amongſt theſe iſlands until the turn of the monſoon, but was rather afraid of the ſtrong tides.

Here were no inhabitants; conſequently I could get no proviſions. Tuan Hadjee, and the Batchian officers, ſtrongly adviſed me to ſteer for the harbour of Ef-be, on Myſol iſland, which had a harbour behind it; and all of them had been there. I took their advice, as I had only one iron grapnel to truſt to, and found that, among the Kanary iſlands, was no depending on wooden anchors, in ſandy ground, with a current of any ſtrength.

I therefore weighed early in the morning, of the 14th, the tide ſetting ſtrong with us. The Kanary iſland to the weſtward of the Caniſter (which conſidered as one, proves the largeſt of them all) is I believe, divided into ſeveral iſlands, by narrow deep ſtraits, lined generally with mangrove trees, and coral rocks. The tide being with us, we ſoon came



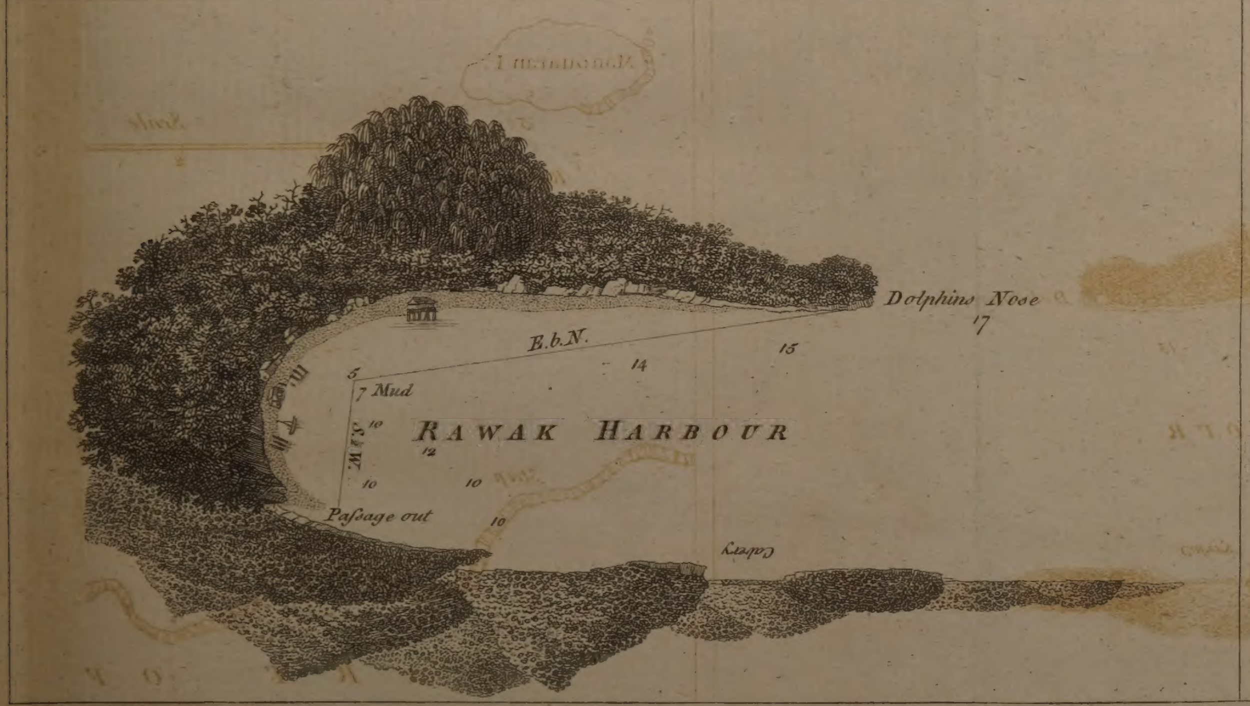
s. Skirt of Manouaran E.½N. 1 Mile
r. Rawak Island

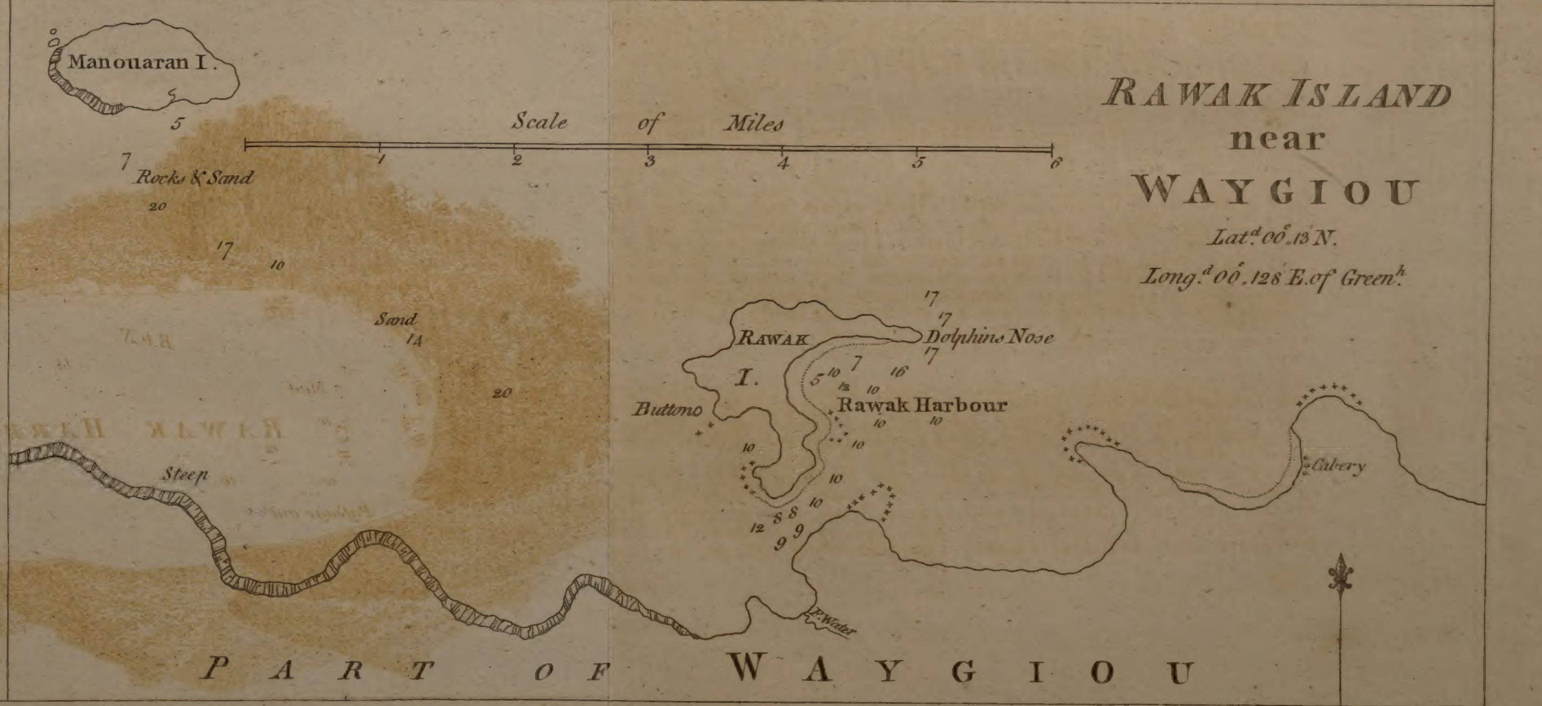
p. Paſsage
x.x. Malay Jellores

View of Waygiou from Manouaran.

The Buffalo's Horn is hid behind the high land.
y. Entrance into Offak Harbour.

s. Shoe W.b.S 15'
m. Skirt of Manouaran W.¼ Mile





RAWAK ISLAND
near
WAYGIOU
Latd. 00°. 13' N.
Long.d 00°. 128' E. of Greenh.

Thos. Forrest delint.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

Thos. Vivares Sculpt.

came to the weſt point of Myſol, which from its ſhape I name the Dolphin's Noſe. It lies in latitude of 2° ſouth, and about fifteen miles S. S. E. of the Caniſter. Here the iſland Myſol is of middling height, with a pretty bold coaſt; farther down towards Ef-be iſland, near the ſhore, are ſome rocks and ſmall iſlands, without which one muſt ſteer. To one parcel of thoſe rocks I have given the name of Cat and Kittens. Another ſingle rock I have called the Sloop Rock, being like a ſloop under ſail. Onward, about four miles ſhort of Ef-be Iſland, is a hill, which I call from like reaſon, the Beehive: it is but a little way from the ſea ſide. The iſland Eff-be cannot well be paſſed unperceived, by the pictureſkue views of certain iſlets that lie oppoſite. The moſt particular is a ſmall iſland I call the Crown, which muſt be kept on the right hand, and bears from the weſt part of Ef-be where is the entrance into the harbour, W. by S. four miles: keep the iſlands X and Y * in one, which is the leading croſs mark direction into the harbour. Entering, you leave in the paſſage, a ſhaggy ſmall iſland on the left, with a reef that runs off it. Borrow upon Ef-be iſland, keeping the lead a going: at the entrance the channel is about a quarter of a mile broad, with twelve and fourteen fathom water. About noon, in running down the coaſt of Myſol, it blew ſo hard, that I was once obliged to lie to, for a couple of hours, with a fair wind. Juſt before it was dark, we got into Ef-be harbour, and found a very hollow ground ſwell in the paſſage in twelve fathom; but it did not break. We had not ſeen the corocoro ſince the 12th, which made us imagine ſhe had ſtopt ſomewhere, to get turtle eggs.

1775. March.

---

* Plate XV. N° 4.

1775. March.

Thurſday the 16th. In the morning I fired three guns, as a compliment to Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers.—I knew the more honour I paid them, I ſhould be the more regarded by the country people; and I underſtood that many here had intercourſe with Ceram, and poſſibly with Amboyna. Willing to ſee Eſ-be, I went aſhore with a few people, and ſoon returned. I found it to contain twelve houſes. P. M. we had violent ſqualls and much rain, with the wind at W. N. W. I could perceive a great ſea at the entrance of the harbour.

Friday the 17th. To day early, moved nigher Eſ-be village, and anchored cloſe to a ſmall iſlet. About nine A. M. came on board a perſon, who called himſelf the ſecretaris,* and two others, ſeemingly men of rank; each came in a ſeparate boat, tho' all arrived on board together. They drank tea, and ſtaid about an hour. They told me that the governor of Banda had ſent two months before to Linty (from which place they came, it being about four miles off) deſiring news of the Engliſh veſſels, which he underſtood to be in thoſe ſeas; but that they could give him little ſatisfaction, having only heard it rumoured, that ſome Engliſh veſſels were near Tomoguy and Waygiou. Yet they added, what is not unlikely, that many Engliſh ſhips coaſt the north of Ceram, ſteering eaſt for Pitt's Strait, I ſuppoſe; and that ſeveral had put into a place called Savay, on the north coaſt of Ceram, to get water. I made them all preſents, and ſaluted them with three guns at their departure. In the night, we had hard ſqualls and much rain.

---

* He had been employed by the Dutch as a jerrytulis or writer.

Saturday the 18th. After a very bad night, very fine weather. Dried our ſago bread, part of which had ſuffered from the rain. 1775. March.

On the 19th, fine weather, and very little wind. Tuan Hadjee went aſhore to Ef-be; ſaluted him with three guns: he ſoon returned on board.

Monday the 20th. Fair weather and little wind: went to Linty about four miles off, with Tuan Hadjee and Tuan Bobo; Tuan Buſſora and the other Batchian officer being in the corocoro. Linty is a village conſiſting of about thirteen houſes, many of them built on poſts in the water. We dined with the gentlemen who had viſited us on the 16th. They entertained us very genteelly. After dinner I went up a riſing ground to a Mahometan tomb, built of ſtone and mortar, and whitewaſhed; whence I ſaw many rocky iſlands that lie on this part of the coaſt of Myſol, abreaſt of Ef-be harbour, and extending to abreaſt of this village of Linty; the fartheſt about eight or ten miles off. They are not low flat iſlands, but ſteep and rocky, ſome with bold forelands, others with hummocs, * as in the view, there being twelve or fourteen in all, and (ſeemingly) paſſages between them. Tuan Hadjee being with his friends (to whom he was liberal in making preſents of broad cloth, &c. which I had advanced him on account of pay for his † people) choſe to ſtay all night, as did alſo Tuan Bobo and Tuan Buſſora. I returned on board in the evening, with a black loory (the only one I ever ſaw) which I had purchaſed; alſo ſome dead birds

---

* Plate XV.

† My mind was more at eaſe than it had been for ſome time, when I had parted with various piece goods to Tuan Hadjee. The crew, if ill diſpoſed, had leſs temptation.

1775. March. birds of paradiſe with their feet on. The black loory ſoon died. At Linty, I learnt from the gentlemen who had entertained us, that the birds of paradiſe come at certain ſeaſons, in flocks, from the eaſtward, or from New Guinea; that, ſettling upon trees, they are caught with bird lime, then their bodies are dried with the feathers on, as we ſee them in Europe.

Here follows Valentine's account of the birds of Paradiſe.* The Portugueſe firſt found theſe birds on the iſland of Gilolo, the Papua iſlands, and on New Guinea; and they were known by the name of *paſſaros da ſol*, i. e. birds of the ſun. The inhabitants of Ternate call them *manuco dewata*, the bird of God, whence the name of *manuco diata* is derived, uſed by ſome naturaliſts, (Edwards f. 110.—Margrav. Braſil. 207—Rai. Syn. av. 21. n. 7.—Briſſ. av. 2. p. 130. ſeq. and Mr. de Buffon himſelf adopts the name of *manucode*). Fabulous accounts mentioned that this bird had no legs; and was conſtantly on the wing, in the air, on which it lived: in confirmation of which, the legs of theſe birds were cut off, when offered to ſale. But the inhabitants of Aroo, who reſort yearly to Banda, undeceived the Dutch, and freed them from thoſe prejudices. Another reaſon for cutting off the legs is, that the birds are found to be more eaſily preſerved without them; beſide, that the Moors wanted the birds without legs, in order to put them in their mock fights, on their helmets, as ornaments. The inhabitants of *Aroo*, however, have brought the birds with legs theſe ſeventy or eighty years; and *Pigafetta*, ſhipmate of *Ferdinand Magelhaens*, proved about the year 1525, an eye witneſs that they were not without legs. However, the peculiar length and ſtructure of their ſcapular feathers, hinders them from ſettling in high winds, on trees; and, when they are thrown on the ground by thoſe winds, they cannot, of themſelves, get again on the wing. if taken by the natives, they are immediately killed, as their food is not known, and as they defend themſelves with amazing courage and formidable bills. There are about ſix ſpecies of birds of Paradiſe, namely:

---

* Vol. III. p. 306, 313.

1. The great bird of Paradiſe from Aroo.
2. The little bird of Paradiſe from Papua.
3. 4. Two different birds of Paradiſe, which are black.
5. The white bird of Paradiſe.
6. The unknown black bird of Paradiſe.
7. And the little king's bird, which may rank among them.

1. The largeſt bird of Paradiſe, is commonly two foot four inches in length. The head is ſmall, the bill hard and long, of a pale colour. The head, and back of the neck, is lemon coloured, about its little eyes black; about the neck the bird is of the brighteſt gloſſy emerald green, and ſoft like velvet; as is the breaſt, which is black, or wolf-coloured, (gris de loup, wolfs-geel). The wings are large and cheſnut. The back part of the body is covered with long, ſtraight, narrow feathers, of a pale brown colour, ſimiliar to the plumes of the oſtrich. Theſe feathers are ſpread, when the bird is on the wing; which is the cauſe, that he can keep very long in the air. On both ſides of the belly are two tufts of ſtiff and ſhorter feathers, of a golden yellow, and ſhining. From the rump, proceed two long ſtiff ſhafts, which are feathered on their extremities. Several other birds of theſe

1775. March. theſe countries have thoſe long feathers, for inſtance, the Amboyna arrow tail (Pylſtaart), the king fiſher, or Sariwak, and one ſort of the perrokeets from Papua. Its ſize is not much above that of a blackbird. The legs are low, with four ſtrong toes. The Ternate people call them *Burong Papua* or *Papua Birds*, ſometimes *Manuco dewata*, and likewiſe *Soſſu* or *Sioſſu*. The Amboyna natives call them *Manu-key-aroo*, the bird of the iſlands, Key and Aroo; becauſe the natives of the two laſt iſlands bring them for ſale to Banda and Amboyna. At Aroo the people call them *Fanaan*. Properly theſe birds are not found in *Key*, which is fifty Dutch miles eaſt of Banda; but they are found at the *Aroo* iſlands, (lying fifteen Dutch miles farther eaſt than Key) during the weſterly or dry moonſoon; and they return to New Guinea, as ſoon as the eaſterly or wet monſoon ſets in. They come always in a flock of thirty or forty, and are led by a bird, which the inhabitants of Aroo call the King, diſtinct from the little kings bird. This leader is black, with red ſpots, and conſtantly flies higher than the reſt of the flock, which never forſake him, but ſettle as ſoon as he ſettles: a circumſtance which becomes their ruin, when their king lights on the ground; whence they are not able to riſe, on account of the ſingular ſtructure and diſpoſition of their plumage. They are likewiſe unable to fly with the wind, which would ruin their looſe plumage; but take their flight conſtantly againſt it, cautious not to venture out in hard blowing weather, a ſtrong gale frequently obliging them to come to the ground. During their flight, they cry like ſtarlings. Their note, however, approaches more to the croaking of ravens; which is heard very plainly when they are in diſtreſs, from a freſh gale blowing in the back of their plumage. In Aroo, theſe birds ſettle on the higheſt trees; eſpecially on a ſpecies of ſmall

1775. March.

leaved Waringa trees, that bear red berries, on which they chiefly live. (Ficus Benjamina? Hort. Malab. III. f. 55. Rump. Amboin. III. f. 90.) The natives catch them with birdlime, and in nooſes, or ſhoot them with blunt arrows; but, though ſome are ſtill alive, when they fall into their hands, the catchers kill them immediately; and often cut their legs off, draw the entrails, dry and fumigate them with ſulphur or ſmoke only, and ſell them at Banda for half a rix-dollar; whereas, at Aroo, one of theſe birds may be bought for a ſpike nail, or a piece of old iron. The Dutch ſhips, voyaging between New Guinea and Aroo, (which are at a diſtance of eighteen or twenty Dutch miles) frequently ſee flocks of birds of Paradiſe flying from the one land to the other, againſt the wind. In caſe the birds find the wind become too powerful, they fly ſtraight up into the air, till they reach the region where the effects of the wind are not ſo ſtrongly felt; and then continue their flight. The Moors uſe theſe birds as ornamental creſts on their helmets, in war, and in their various mock fights. Sometimes they tie a bird, or part of it, to their ſwords. During the eaſt monſoon, the tails of the birds are moulted; and, for four months of the weſtern monſoon, they have tails, according to the teſtimony of the people of Aroo.

2. The ſmaller bird of Paradiſe from Papua, is about twenty inches long. His beak is lead-coloured, and paler at the point. The eyes ſmall, and encloſed in black about the neck: he is green like an emerald. The head and back of the neck are of a dirty yellow, the back of a greyiſh yellow; the breaſt and belly of a dusky colour; the wings ſmall, and cheſnut-coloured. The long plumage is about a foot in length, and paler than in the larger ſpecies; as in general the colours of this ſmall

bird

1775. March.

bird are leſs bright. The two long feathers of the tail are conſtantly thrown away by the natives. This is in all other reſpects like the greater ſort: they follow likewiſe a king or leader; who is, however, blacker, with a purpliſh caſt, and finer in colour than the reſt; though this bird is alſo different from the 3d and 4th black ſpecies. The *Papuas* of *Meſſowal* relate, that theſe birds do not migrate, but make their neſts on the higheſt trees, where they are found by the Alfoories. The neck and bill are longer in the male, than in the female. In Ternate and Tidore, this bird is called *Taſſu* or *Boorong Papuwa*, the bird of Papua: the Papuas call it *Shag* or *Shague: Samaleik* is the name given it by the people on Eaſt Ceram; and in the iſland *Serghile*, in New Guinea, its name is *Tſhakke*. Formerly this bird was thought to be found on *Gilolo* or *Halamahera*, and the neighbouring iſlands, to the ſouth and S. E. but at this day it is known to be found only on the Papua iſlands. Theſe iſlands extend from the ſouth end of Gilolo, and the north coaſt of Ceram, to the weſt end of New Guinea. The largeſt of them are, the iſland of *Meſſowal* (which lies to the north of Ceram), and *Salawatti* or *Salawat*, whoſe ſituation is neareſt to *Serghile* (an Iſland or diſtrict of New Guinea) which, in the old Portugueſe charts, is wrongly called Ceram, and ſeparated from New Guinea. They rooſt on the higheſt trees of the mountaneous part, whence they are killed with blunt arrows, by the natives of *Meſſowal*. Others ſay, the natives infect with *cocculi indici* the water which the birds are to drink; and that, ſo ſtupefied, they are caught with the hand. The birds love to feed on the fruit of the *Tſhampedaeh* tree, which they pierce with their bills, and out of which they extract the kernel. Some ſay, theſe birds finding themſelves weak through age, ſoar ſtraight towards the ſun, till they are tired, and fall dead to the ground. The natives draw the entrails, ſear the birds with a hot iron, and put them in a tube of bamboo for preſervation.

3. and 4. The large black bird of paradiſe is brought without wings or legs for ſale; ſo that of this ſpecies it is difficult to give an exact deſcription. Its figure, when ſtuffed, is narrow and round, but ſtretched in length to the extent of four ſpans. The plumage on the neck, head, and belly, is black and velvet like, with a hue of purple and gold, which appears very ſtrong. The bill is blackiſh, and one inch in length. On both ſides are two bunches of feathers, which have the appearance of wings, altho' they be very different; the wings being cut off by the natives. This plumage is ſoft, broad, ſimilar to peacocks feathers, with a glorious gloſs, and greeniſh hue, and all bent upwards; which Valentyn thinks occaſioned by the birds being kept in hollow bamboo reeds. The feathers of the tail are of unequal length; thoſe next to the belly are narrow, like hair; the two uppermoſt are much longer, and pointed; thoſe immediately under them, are above a ſpan and a half longer than the upper ones: they are ſtiff, on both ſides fringed with a plumage, like hair; black above, but gloſſy below. Birds of this kind are brought from no other place, than that part of New Guinea called *Serghile*; its inhabitants carrying them to *Salawat*, in hollow tubes of bamboo, dried upon a round long ſtick, in the ſmoke, and ſelling them for ſmall hatchets or coarſe cloth. The Papuas call this ſpecies *Shag-awa*, and likewiſe the birds of Paradiſe of Sherghile; in Ternate and Tidore it is known by the name of *Soffoo-kokotoo*— the black bird of Paradiſe. *Serghile* is the northermoſt part of New Guinea, tapering to a point, immediately behind, or to the eaſt-

1775. March. ward of *Gilolo*, and the Papua iſlands; ſo that the point tends northerly.

4. Beſides the large black bird of Paradiſe, there is another ſort, whoſe plumage is equal in length, but thinner in body, black above, and without any remarkable gloſs; not having thoſe ſhining peacock feathers, which are found on the greater ſpecies. This wants likewiſe the three long pointed feathers of the tail, belonging to the larger black ſpecies of the bird of Paradiſe. The Alfoories, or inhabitants of the mountains in *Meſſowal*, ſhoot thoſe birds, and ſell them to the people of Tidore.

5. The white bird of Paradiſe is the moſt rare, having two ſpecies; one quite white, and the other black and white. The firſt ſort is very rare, and in form like the bird of Paradiſe from Papua.

The ſecond has the forepart black, and the back part white; with twelve crooked wiry ſhafts, which are almoſt naked, though in ſome places covered with hairs. This ſpecies is very ſcarce, and only got by means of the people of Tidore, ſince it is found on the Papua iſlands; eſpecially on *Waygehoo*:* called alſo *Wadjoo* or *Wardjoo*. Others are of opinion, that it is brought thither from *Serghile*, on New Guinea.

6. In the year 1689, a new ſpecies of the black bird of Paradiſe was ſeen in Amboyna, carried hither from *Meſſowal*, only one foot in length, with a fine purple hue, a ſmall head, and ſtraight bill. As on the other birds of Paradiſe, on its back, near the wings, are feathers of

---

* Waygiou. —— On Myſol, beſides the common bird of paradiſe with feet, I got a black bird, with a very long tail, and without wings; alſo, ſome ſmall birds, with wiry ſhafts in their tails, and a moſt beautiful plumage: they are in the Muſeum of Lady James.

a purple

1775. March.

a purple and blue colour; but under the wings and over all the belly, they are yellow coloured, as in the common ſort: on the back of the neck they are mouſe coloured, mixed with green. It is remarkable in this ſpecies, that there are before the wings two roundiſh tufts of feathers, which are green edged, and may be moved at pleaſure, by the bird, like wings. Inſtead of tail, he has twelve or thirteen black naked wirelike ſhafts, hanging promiſcuouſly like feathers. His ſtrong legs have ſharp claws: his head is remarkably ſmall; the eyes are likewiſe ſmall, and ſurrounded by black.

7. The laſt ſpecies is the *King's Bird*; ſome reckon it among the birds of paradiſe; but, according to Valentyn, it is entirely different. The late Linneus, as well as Count Buffon, reckon the King's bird among the birds of paradiſe; as it has, in general, all the characters of the bill, and the plumage common to all the kinds, known by the name of the Bird of Paradiſe.

This bird is about ſeven inches long, and ſomewhat larger than a tit-mouſe. Its head and eyes are ſmall, the bill ſtraight, the eyes included in circles of black plumage; the crown of the head is fire coloured, the back of the neck blood coloured, the neck and breaſt of a cheſnut colour, with a dark ring of the brighteſt emerald green. Its wings are in proportion ſtrong, and the quill feathers dark; with red ſhining plumes, ſpots, and ſtripes. The tail is ſtraight, ſhort, and brown. Two long, naked, black ſhafts project from the rump, at leaſt, a hand breadth beyond the tail; having at their extremities, ſemilunar, twiſted plumage, of the moſt glaring green colour above, and duſky below. The belly is white and green ſprinkled,

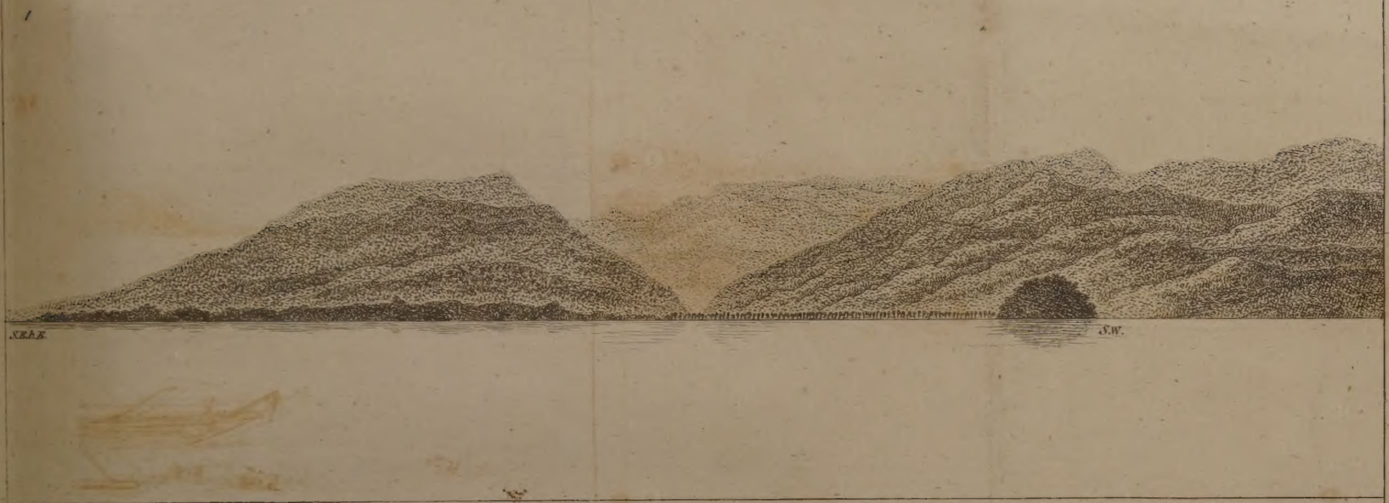
1775. March, ſprinkled, and on each ſide is a tuft of long plumage, feathered with a broad margin; being on one ſide green, and on the other duſky. The back is blood red and brown, ſhining like ſilk. The legs are in ſize like thoſe of a lark; having three fore toes, and one back toe.

This bird aſſociates not with any other of the birds of paradiſe; but flits ſolitary from buſh to buſh, wherever he ſees red berries, without ever getting on tall trees.

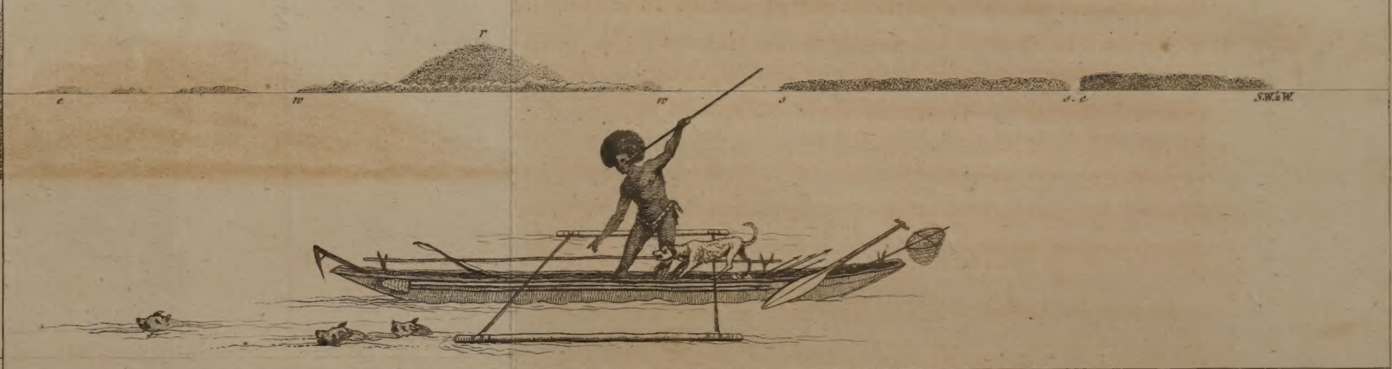
At Aroo the bird is called *Wowi Wowi*; in the Papua iſlands *Sopclo-o*; and by the Dutch *King's Bird*. It is chiefly brought from *Aroo Sopclo-o*; and eſpecially from *Wodjir*, a well known village there.

The people of Aroo do not know its neſt; but ſuppoſe it to come over from *New Guinea*, where it breeds; and ſtays at Aroo only during the weſtern or dry monſoon. It is taken in ſlings of *gummatty*; or, with birdlime, prepared from the juice of *ſukkom* (bread fruit, *artocarpus communis*. Forſt. Nov. Gen.) then cleared and dried; and ſold at Banda. It is uſed alſo as an ornament by the natives of Aroo, on their helmets, in their mock fights, or games of *Tobakalil*. *Thus far Valentyn*, as tranſlated by Dr. Forſter; who favoured me alſo with the following remarks:

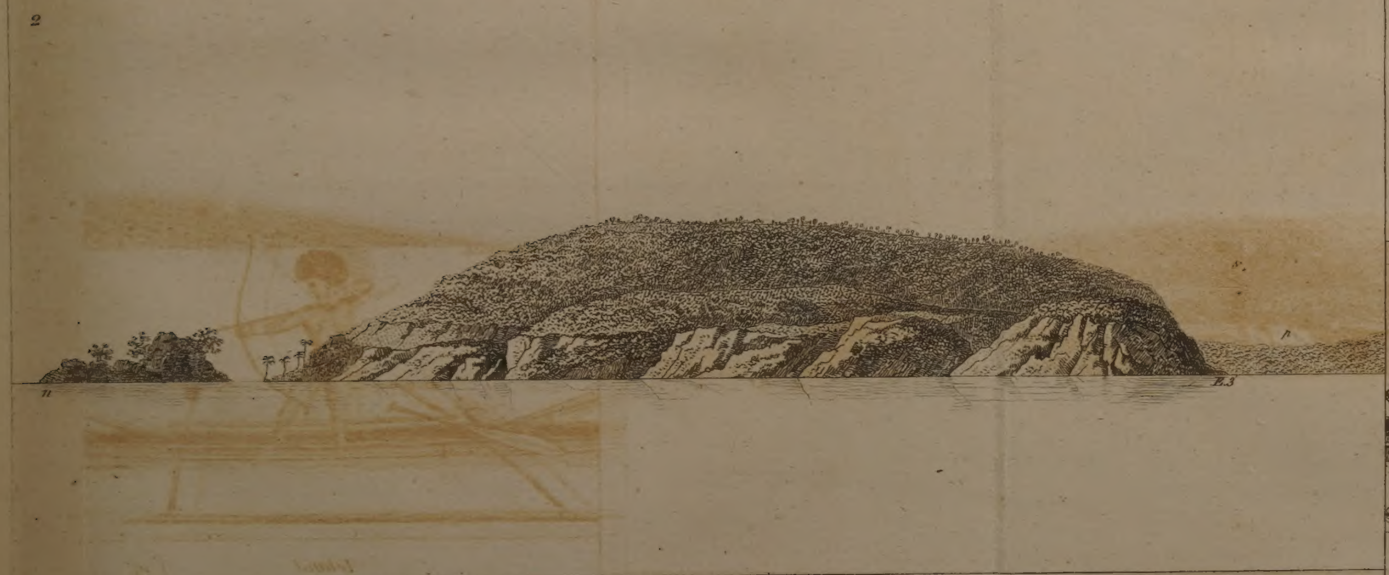
"Mr. de Buffon, or rather his friend Mr. Gueneau de Montbeil-
"lard, gives an account of ſix birds of paradiſe in his Hiſtoire Natu-
"relle des Oiſeaux. tom. III. édit. in 4to. tom. v. p. 207—238. tab.
"xii and xiii, and in the planches enluminées, n. 254. 496. 631,
"632, 633, 634; as does Mr. Sonnerat, in his voyage à la Nou-
"velle Guinée. The firſt named *l'Oiſeau de Paradis*, is the ſame
which



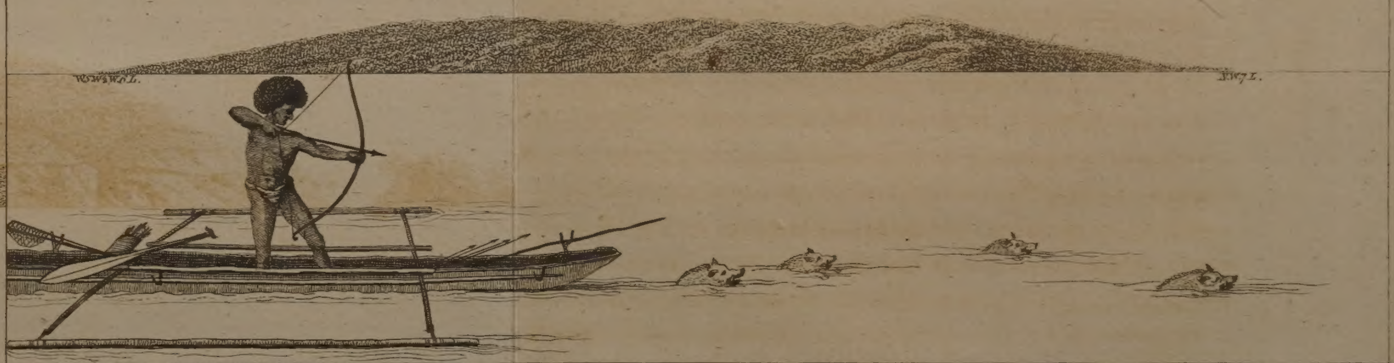
Mountains of Arfak, Land of Dory and the Beehive on the Coast of New Guinea



e. Pulo Een S.E.½E. 12 L. *w. w. Wyag 8 L.* *r. Ruib S.b.E.½E. 12 L.* *s. s. Syang 3 L.* *e. Eye 2 L.*



n. N.b.E.½E.3 *Island of Manouaran* *p. Part of Waygiou I.*


W.S.W.½W.6 L.
N.W.7 L.

Island of Morty near Gilolo

Papua Men in their Canoes Hunting wild Hogs.

Thoˢ. Forrest delinᵗ.

Thoˢ. Vware Sculpˢ.

Published by Captⁿ. Thoˢ. Forrest as the Act directs, Janʸ. 30ᵗʰ. 1779.

1775.
March.

“ which is called *the great bird of paradiſe*, by Valentyn: Linneus's *paradiſea apoda*. The ſecond is the *manucode*, which is Valentyn's *little king's bird*, or Linneus's *paradiſea regia*. The third is the *magnifique* or *manucode à bouquets*; and has ſome reference to the *little* bird of *paradiſe* in Valentyn, though I think there is ſtill a great difference between them. The fourth is the *ſuperbe* or the *manucode noir*. The bird repreſented in the planches enluminées, is either a young bird, or one moulting, or perhaps a female: for the *large black bird of paradiſe* of Valentyn, is ſaid to have ſome long ſhafts in his tail; and Mr. Gueneau de Montbeillard ſuppoſes that the ſpecimen in the Paris cabinet has by ſome accident loſt thoſe long plumes. The fifth is the *ſiſilet* ou *manucode e ſix fileto*. I ſhould almoſt be tempted to ſuppoſe that Valentyn's *ſmall black bird of paradiſe*, is this very ſpecies, but that the ſpecimens ſeen by Valentyn, had been deprived of the three long feathers on each ſide of the head, either by accident, or purpoſely by the natives. The ſixth bird mentioned in the Hiſtoire Naturelle des Oiſeaux, is the *Calybe*, which ſeems to be an obſcure ſpecies, ſince the ſpecimen is very imperfect, from which the deſcription is made; and I have good reaſons for ſuſpecting that it has likewiſe loſt ſome long plumes off the tail. Upon the whole, it muſt be obſerved, that Papua and New Guinea are countries, which, when ſearched by an able naturaliſt, will enrich ſcience with many new and elegant objects. The birds of paradiſe therefore living in a country very little frequented by Europeans, it has not been hitherto poſſible to procure more accurate accounts of thoſe beautiful and curious birds; and it is hoped that this however imperfect account, will be acceptable to the lovers of natural hiſtory, till ſomething more perfect can be obtained.”

During

1775. March

During my ſtay at Myſol, it was natural for me to ask about the clove and nutmeg. I was aſſured that neither was produced on that iſland; but that cloves grew on ſome part of Ceram, the high mountains of which were to-day plainly to be ſeen; that the clove grew alſo on the iſland of Ouby, which we had more than once been in ſight of; and that on Ouby lived many runaway ſlaves and others, from Ternate, and elſewhere, who would have no communication with ſtrangers, except ſome Buggeſs prows whom they could truſt, and to whom they were ſaid to ſell cloves, the produce of the iſland.

This account of Ouby agreed with that I had received from Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers; Ouby being claimed by Batchian: but the Sultan makes no farther uſe of it, than fiſhing for pearls on its coaſts, where no doubt any ſtranger may do the ſame. The Dutch have a ſmall fort on the weſt ſide of Ouby, and keep there faſt ſailing corocoros always ready, to carry advice of whatever happens remarkable. When I was plying for many days, as has been related, off Pulo Piſang, I aſked Tuan Hadjee's opinion about ſtanding on with our ſtarboard tacks, and fetching Ouby, where, under the lee of the iſland, we could row up along ſhore. His anſwer was, that we ſhould certainly be diſcovered, that advice would be inſtantly ſent to Amboyna, and the iſland Bouro, by ſmall prows, and then we ſhould be way-laid by armed corocoros, of which Amboyna always keeps many in readineſs. Here, in Ef-be harbour, we were not above fifty leagues from Amboyna; but we truſted to the fidelity of thoſe we were amongſt, that no advice of us would be ſent to the Dutch, to whom they did not ſeem to be warmly affected, as they informed us of many ſeverities, and even robberies, committed by their cruiſing panchallangs and corocoros; nor concealed the Papua people offending in their turn, with their bows and arrows. In March and April, the Papuas of New Guinea and Salwatty, are apt to aſſemble in great numbers; and make war on Gilolo, Ceram, Amboyna, Amblou, and as far as Xulla Beſſy. About the year 1765, the Papuas plundered the iſland of Amblou, near Bouro, and carried off many of the inhabitants.

Tueſday the 21ſt. Southerly winds. Tuan Hadjee not yet returned.

Wedneſday the 22d. In the morning Tuan Hadjee came on board; we ſailed this afternoon, and met juſt without the harbour's mouth, the Banguey corocoro, with whom we had parted company; put back, hauled her aſhore, and breamed her bottom that night.

Thurſday the 23d. Fine weather; ſent to the mainland of Myſol for ratans to the corocoro; ſhe wanting ſome repairs in her outriggers, &c.

Friday the 24th. Rainy weather, and weſterly winds; a corocoro appeared in the evening with one of the Rajahs of Myſol on board. Next day,

Saturday the 25th, In the morning I ſaluted the Rajah with three guns, and preſented him with a fathom of ſcarlet cloth, and two Tappies; * preſented likewiſe two Tappies to each of his Manteries. The Rajah came from the north ſide of the iſland. Rain in the night, and ſquals from the S. E.

---

* Surat cloth.

1775. March.

Sunday the 26th. Came on board, in a corocoro, the ſon of the deceaſed Rajah of Ef-be. As he was quite a youth, the uncle governed. I ſaluted the young Rajah with one gun, and preſented him with a piece of Kincob, * and two Tappies.

Monday the 27th. Fine weather in the evening. Came into the harbour a large corocoro from Tidore, belonging to the Sultan. She had an Alfrez (Enſign) on board, and two Malay ſoldiers; the enſign being alſo a Malay. She entered the harbour, paddling with many hands; which put us on our guard.

Next morning, *Tueſday* the 28th, I received the Enſign on ſhore, near to which we lay, and ſaluted him with three guns. The Enſign told me the Dutch had ſent to Gilolo a ſloop with Europeans, in queſt of us.

Wedneſday the 29th. The Gogo (an officer ſo called) came on board in a corocoro. I ſaluted him with one gun, and made him a preſent. Theſe two days, the wind has been ſoutherly, with ſqually weather and rain.

Thurſday the 30th. Having repaired the corocoro, we lanched her. The two Batchian officers and Tuan Buſſora have now been three days, amuſing themſelves at Linty. Eaſterly winds: which made me willing to be gone.

---

* Another manufacture of Surat.

Friday the 31ſt. The Tidore enſign, who yeſterday had gone to Linty, returned. I preſented him with a palampore and a hundred flints; nor failed to ſend by him a handſome preſent to his maſter.

About ten in the forenoon we were all ready to ſail. This morning Tuan Hadjee was viſited by the conſort of the Rajah of Salwatty, whoſe huſband had lately been circumvented by the Dutch, and ſent to the Cape of Good Hope. I alſo paid my reſpects to the lady, and made her a preſent. She was a well-looking woman, and had three female attendants. She preſented Tuan Hadjee with a ſmall corocoro; and from him I learnt the following account of her lord.

Some time about the year 1770, a number of Papua boats from New Guinea, the iſlands Aroo, Salwatty, and Myſol, near the time of the vernal equinox, when the ſeas are generally ſmooth, aſſembled, to the number of more than a hundred, and ſailed up the ſtrait of Patientia, which divides Batchian from Gilolo. They committed no hoſtilities; but the Dutch, apprehenſive of what they might do, ſent to them, and made the chiefs preſents of cloth, &c. upon which they diſperſed; and, after fiſhing a few days, and hunting in the woods, they went home. However, the Rajah of Salwatty ſtaid behind; but neither he, nor any of his people, did any miſchief.

The Dutch, willing to get the Rajah into their power, fell on the following ſtratagem. They ſent a meſſenger to him with a paper, ſigned and ſealed by the governor of Ternate, telling him, it was a pardon and remiſſion of his ſalla (offence) for having come with an armed force into the Dutch territories; and that he, in particular,

1775. March. was more lucky than the other Papua chiefs, who had returned home without ſuch a formal abſolution. At the ſame time, he was invited to come and ſee Ternate, where the governor would do him all kind of honour ſuitable to his rank; and in caſe he ſhould fancy any thing in the Company's warehouſes, he had a bag of dollars preſented him. This was the bait. The Coffre chief, ſenſible the dollars could buy him nothing in his own country, whither he certainly might have carried them, and having heard of the fine things to be bought from the Dutch at Ternate, could not reſiſt the temptation of laying out money, got unexpectly, and for nothing. He therefore conſenting, went, accompanied by ten or twelve people, into the fort, and waited on the governor, who ſhowed him civility and reſpect. He then laid out his dollars.

Preſently a guard was turned out; and they thought themſelves ſo ſure of their priſoner, that they did not even ſhut the gates. When it was announced to him he muſt ſurrender, he whiſpered his people, (who were ready to mangamo (*run a muck*) upon the occaſion, to ſave their maſter, or ſell their lives dear), not to ſtir in his defence, but to ſave themſelves; which, while the Rajah was delivering up his creſs, (dagger) they immediately did; and, running out of the fort, got on board their corocoro, and eſcaped. The Rajah is now priſoner at the Cape. Poſſibly the Dutch allowed his people to get away.

Before I leave the harbour, it may not be amiſs to give an account of what I could learn of the weſt coaſt of New Guinea from the beſt information.

The iſland of Goram is ſaid to have thirteen moſques, and is ſituated about a day's ſail E. by N. of Banda. Contiguous is a ſmall iſland called Salwak, between which and Goram is ſaid to be a harbour. N. E. of Goram, one day's ſail, is Wonim. In Keytz's voyage to Auſtralaſia, mention is made of Onin, which I take to be Wonim, being twenty leagues N. E. of Goram. There is alſo mention made of places called Aſs, Eſſi, Kubiay, Adi, Caras. Keytz procured a linguiſt at Goram. In Venks's voyage, of the year 1663, Onin is miſtaken for a man's name. Venk names, right or wrong, a place called Kumaky on the weſt coaſt of New Guinea. The ſtrait, between New Guinea and Salwatty, is called Golowa.

The people at Ef-be told me, that a day's ſail ſouth of Wonim, a gulph ſtretched far into the land of New Guinea, where the tides run very ſtrong; that at the top of this gulph, lay two places, one called Buntunan, the other Luſurajah: from the latter, they ſaid, a road croſſed New Guinea, to the oppoſite, or north ſhore, whence Miſſoy bark * was tranſported.

Near the mouth of this gulph, is a harbour, named Bury. Beyond it, or to the ſouthward of it, is Kabſay, Leſkayay, Warandamo, Lakamaro, and beyond that Habſy, where are ſaid to be people who wear large turbans and wide ſleeves. †

---

* This does not agree with the ſuppoſition, that New Guinea is divided into iſlands, as in many charts it appears.

† It is not impoſſible that a colony of Arabs may have failed this way, in former days, and that theſe may be their poſterity.

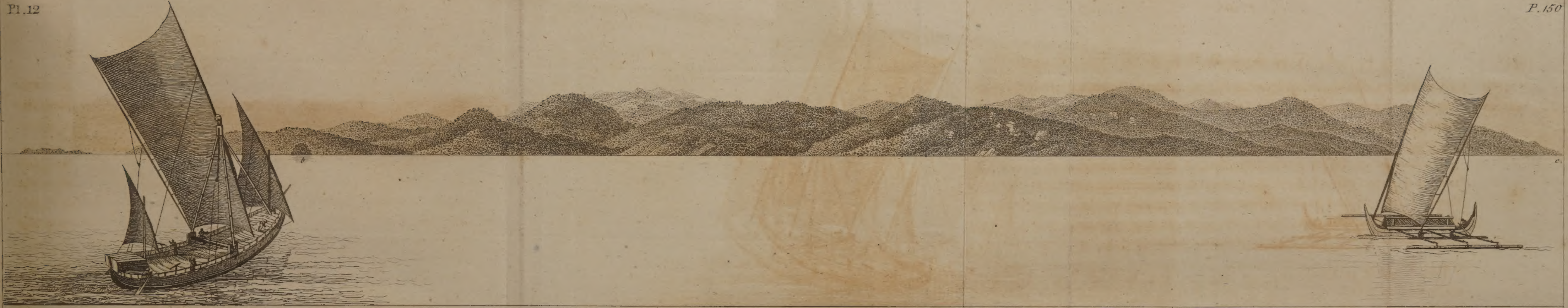
Commodore

1775. March. Commodore Watſon, in the Revenge frigate, not many years ago, failed along the weſt coaſt of New Guinea. Near Wonim, are two iſlands, Balamafully, and Galapy.

The harbour of Ef-be, lies in latitude of 2° 12′ S. and longitude 127°, it is perfectly land locked. Freſh water is very acceſſible on the iſland, or may be had in a little river on the main land of Myſol, where I found, two miles up, ſeveral ſmall canoes, belonging probably to the Haraforas: for I ſaw neither houſes nor people.

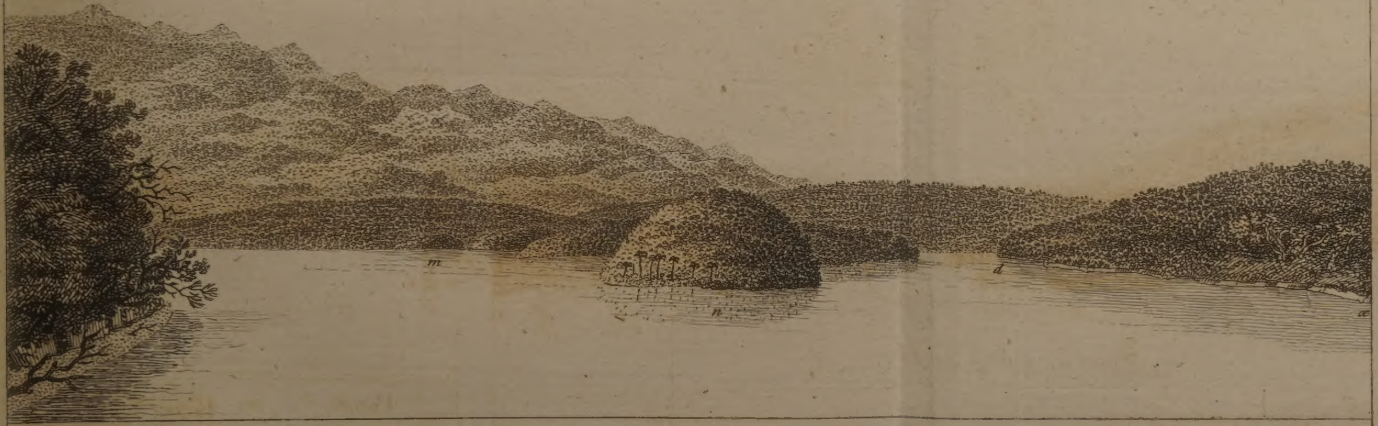
I was informed at Linty, that not long ago, the Dutch ſent an armed force to ſubdue Goram: it conſiſted of Buggeſſes, who were beat off by the inhabitants.

CHAP-



View on the Coast of New Guinea

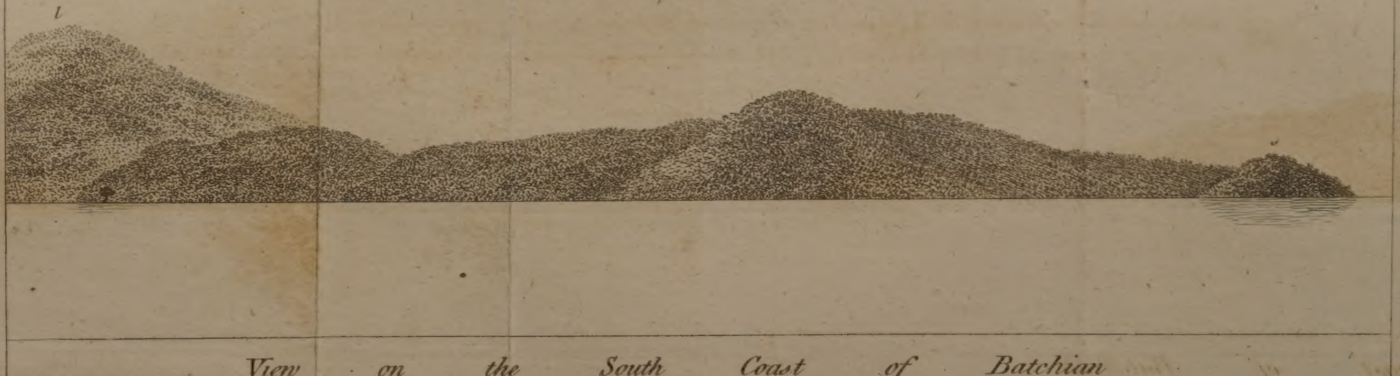
Part of Dory E.S.E.10 L. Tartar Galley b. Beehive S.E.½ S. c. Cape of Good Hope W.b.S.½ S.12 L. Corocoro



View of the Entrance of Dory Harbour

Part of Manaswary S.S.W.¼ mile m.Mansingham n.Masmapy I.' d.Dory Point x.N.N.E.2'

Thos. Forrest delint.



View on the South Coast of Batchian

l. Labuhat Hill N.W. s. Selang Island E.b.S.2 L.

Thos. Vivares Sculpt.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

CHAPTER XI.

Departure from Ef-be Harbour—Stop at the Kanary Iſlands—Account of Round Harbour—Search for Nutmegs—Leave the Kanary Iſlands—Paſs between the Iſlands Bo and Popo—Paſs Gibby—Tuan Buſſora goes off in the Night, with Tuan Hadjee's Corocoro—Anchored near the Iſlands Syang and Eye, and got freſh Water—Departure thence—Saw the Iſland Gilolo—Saw the Iſland Morty—Saw the Iſlands of Kabruang, Salibabo, and Tulour—Arrive in Leron Harbour on Salibabo—Tranſactions there.

BEING all ready to ſail, about ten A. M. of the 31ſt, as has been ſaid, we rowed out of Ef-be harbour. We preſently ſaw a large corocoro, coming from towards the iſland Ceram. This put us on our guard; but ſhe ſteered another way. In the evening we were got abreaſt of the Beehive, which lies about five miles W. N. W. from Ef-be harbour. Sounded thirty-three fathom muddy ground.

On *Saturday*, *April* the 1ſt, calms, with rain in the night; had a current in our favour, ſetting weſt. The morning being very clear, 1775. April. we could ſee Ceram, which appeared not above twelve leagues off. By noon, the weſternmoſt Kanary iſland, which is the largeſt, bore N. N. W. about four leagues, we being then in latitude 2° 10′ S, afternoon we loſt ground with the ebb tide.

1775. April. On *Sunday* the 2d, gained in the night, with the flood tide; rowed a good deal in the morning, and got to the eaſtward of the great Kanary, where we anchored in five fathom clear ſand, within muſket ſhot of the ſhore, the Dolphin's noſe bearing S. E. by S. five leagues. The boat's crew found a good watering place in a pond, at the ſouth end of the great Kanary. While we ſtopped here, Tuan Hadjee fitted up the ſmall corocoro, which had been preſented him by the conſort of the Rajah of Salwatty: much as I diſliked the equipment, I complied with it, finding he was reſolved. Got a great many Kanary nuts, the kernals of which (generally two or three, but always in three cells) are full of oil, and as big as a ſmall almond; but more luſcious.

Monday the 3d. Weighed about ten, A. M. and ſtood over to Long Iſland, * where we anchored, within a land locked harbour, in ſeven fathom, muddy ground. To day we had the wind at weſt. The ſmall harbour lies on the left hand, as you paſs from the ſouthward, between Long Iſland and Turtle Iſland. The ſtrait is about a mile broad, with good ſoundings, eighteen and twenty fathoms.

The paſſage into the harbour, which is a circle of about eighty fathom diameter, is bold, and a muſket ſhot acroſs. In the middle of the harbour is a round coral rock, dry at low water, and bold all round. A firſt rate might lay her ſide to it, lying in ſix fathom water, muddy ground. Table Iſland, as in the view, appears higher than Long Iſland. To the eaſtward of Turtle iſland, are many ſmall low iſlets covered with trees.

---

* Plate XV.

Tueſday the 4th. Wind at weſt. Rowed northward into a creek, where we lay cloſe to the ſhore, and had a clear ſpot to land upon; whereas, in the harbour before mentioned, which I ſhall call Round Harbour, it was every where very muddy and ſwampy in landing. From this creek we went into the woods, and cut a new foremaſt and bowſprit of bintangle wood, which is light, yet ſtrong, and of a colour like fir. Found abundance of ratans, many of which we cut for our uſe. We alſo ſearched for nutmegs and cloves, but found none. Sultry weather. To day, four of our people amuſing themſelves in the boat, which could carry ten, overſet her on purpoſe, and turned her bottom up: having afterwards righted her, all four laid hold of one end, and, by ſuddenly ſtriking out their feet behind, and forcing the boat forward, a deal of water ran out of her, over their heads. She being thus lightened a little, one man went in, and baled her dry. I have often obſerved one of my people free a ſampan, (canoe) by (being in the water) pulling her ſuddenly backwards and forwards, making the water ſplaſh out. Thus they cannot be drowned if overſet.

Wedneſday the 5th. Wind ſtill at weſt: went a ſounding about Turtle Iſland, where we had gathered many Turtle eggs.

Thurſday the 6th. Variable winds and calm: ſounded about Clump Iſland. Tuan Hadjee and Tuan Buſſora ſeemed much afraid of meeting with the Dutch.

Friday the 7th. Variable winds and calms, with thunder and lightning to the ſouthward. Caught quantities of fiſh in Round Harbour, whither we ſent the boat at night. The people burnt torches,

1775. April. and ſtruck the fiſh with lances, from the boat, in ſhallow water. We got more turtle eggs; but were not ſo lucky as to catch a Turtle, tho' we ſaw many prints of their fins. During our ſtay here we found the iſlands unfrequented; nor had they ever ſeen Britons before.

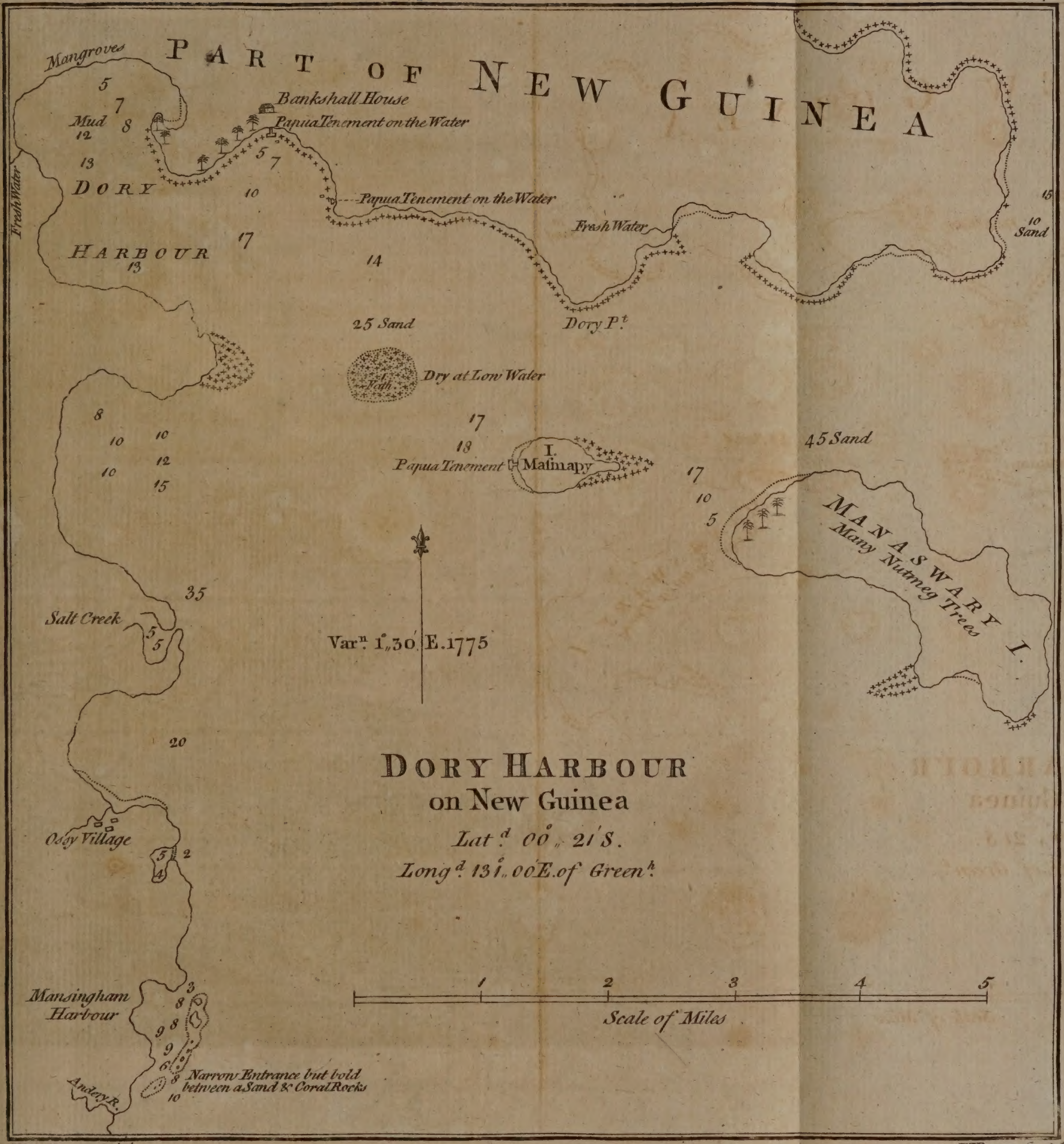
Saturday the 8th. Much rain and calms. Caught ſome fiſh in Round Harbour, but not ſo many as yeſterday. To day, Mr. Baxter, my mate, having ſtruck Capez, a perſon belonging to Tuan Hadjee, it had like to have made an uproar among the people, ſeveral looking angry and ſeizing their arrows; but, immediately on his, at my requeſt, making an apology to Tuan Hadjee, the affair was made up.

Sunday the 9th. Calm moſt part of the night, with a fine clear morning; ſailed at ten. Wind. S. W. ſteered N. W. reſolving to go round Morty. Having a ſevere head-ake, I could not obſerve. We found the current ſet to the northward. About ſunſet we paſſed between the iſlands of Bo and Popo.

Monday the 10th. In the morning could ſee Gag, bearing N. N. E. alſo Pulo Piſang, Bo, and Popo, all at the ſame time.

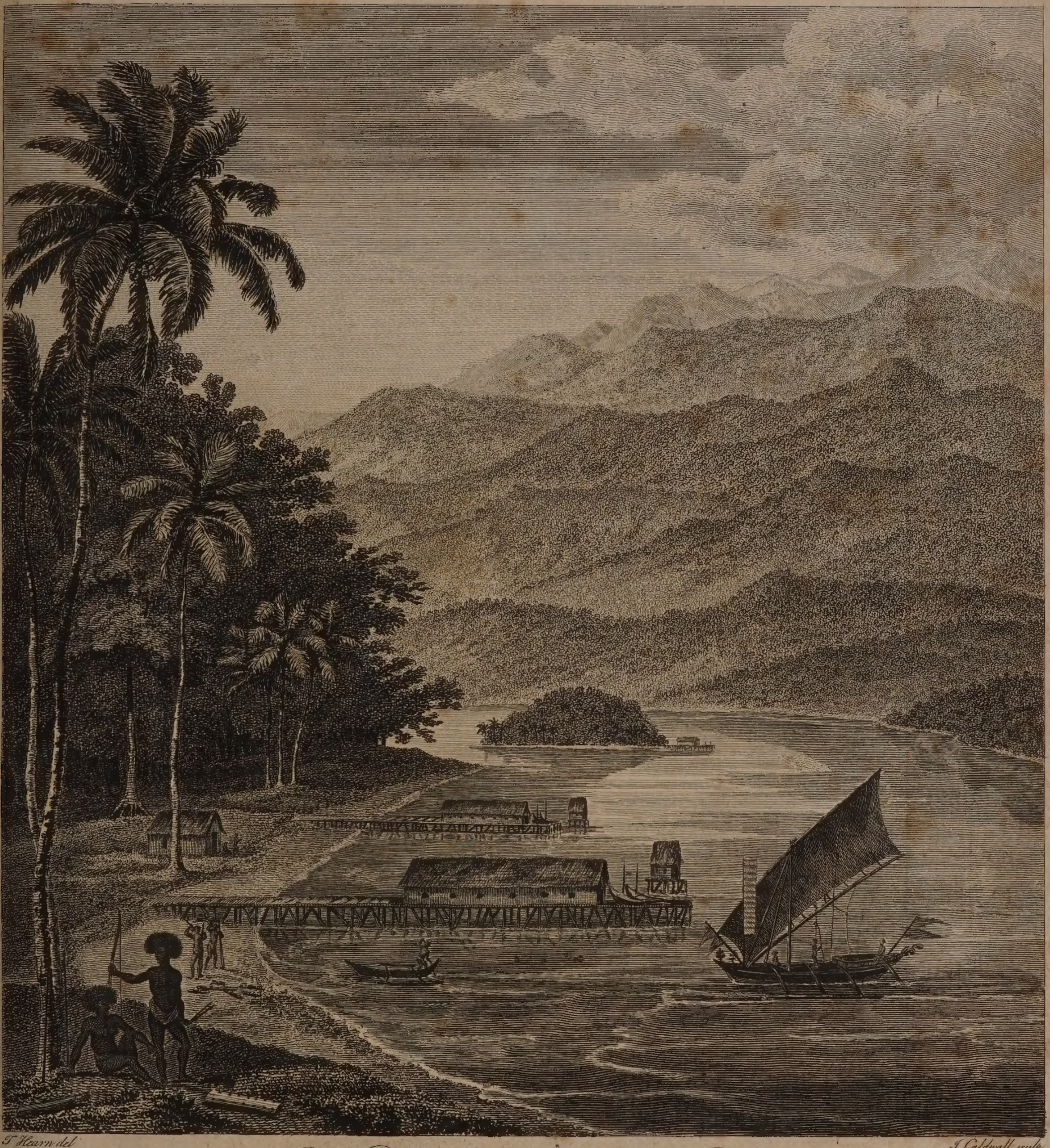
At noon we were in 00° 50' S. latitude. We then ſaw Gibby bearing from N. by E. to N. E. by N.

Tueſday the 11th. In the night paſſed between Gibby and the two low iſlands of Yo and Utu, that lie to the eaſtward of it. Of them, the iſland nearer to Gibby, is about two miles round. At the ſouth



DORY HARBOUR
on New Guinea
Lat.d 00° „ 21' S.
Long.d 131„ 00' E. of Greenh.

Thos. Forrest delint.
Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs Jany. 30th 1779.
F. Vivares Sculpt.



T. Hearn del

J. Caldwall sculp

In Testimony of Esteem & Regard to Joseph Banks Esq; President of y^{e} Royal Society,
Who thirsting after Knowledge, left the Enjoyment of
Opulence and Ease, to sail round the World.

This VIEW of DORY HARBOUR on NEW GUINEA, is inscrib'd by his most hum^{ble} Serv^{t}
Tho^{s} Forrest.

Publish'd as the Act directs Jan. 30. 1779, by Capt. T. Forrest.

point of the larger is ſaid to be a harbour. The paſſage between Gibby and the two iſlands may be about five miles broad. The N. W. point of Gibby bearing weſt ſix leagues, we could not ſee Patany Hook, on Gilolo.

1775. April.

I imagine Gibby to be about four or five leagues long, and about twelve round; being narrow, and divided into two hills, with a low neck between.* From the more northerly hill, a long low point ſtretches toward Gilolo; and in the ſaid hill appears a remarkable gap or cut, when it bears about N. half W. Off this N. W. end of Gibby, from the ſouthward, appears alſo an iſland; behind which, as I was told by Tuan Buſſora, whoſe family lived at Gibby, ſome French ſhips had lately lain, and got from Patany many nutmeg and clove plants, which they carried to their iſlands of Bourbon and Mauritius.† This perſon went off in the night, with the ſmall corocoro that Tuan Hadjee had fitted up. I cannot help imagining he expected to be able to get aſhore, and afterwards to overtake the veſſel, as he left a ſlave on board, and his wearing apparel. Neither of my Europeans knew of his going off, until ſome little time after he was gone; and I did not chooſe to lie to for him, as the wind was then freſh and fair; beſides that, hereabouts were ſaid to be many Dutch cruiſers.

At eight A. M. we ſaw low land, bearing N. E. Towards noon the wind came to the northward, with which I ſtood N. W. finding

---

* Plate VII.

† The French have ſince carried them to the iſlands Mahé or Sechelles; and ſome were even ſent to the Weſt Indies.

Tuan Buſſora had, in converſation, informed me, that the eaſt coaſt of Gilolo was better inhabited than the weſt. The weſt coaſt being more immediately under the eye of Dutch ſeverity, the inhabitants poſſibly get to the eaſtward, to enjoy more freedom.

1775. April. the current ſet N. E. for we faſt approached the low land we had diſcerned at eight in the morning. Still approaching the low land in the afternoon, I wiſhed much to get to it; but, in the night, the wind coming thence, I ſteered to an oppoſite quarter, N. N. W. and N. W. Towards morning I put about, and ſtood N. E. right for the land, the wind coming from the N. N. W.

Wedneſday the 12th. At day light I ſaw again the land mentioned yeſterday. There were two iſlands, low and flat: the more northerly was the ſmaller. As I expected anchorage near them, and did not like to keep the ſea with uncertain winds, in the track of Dutch cruiſers, I promiſed a reward to twenty rowers, if I reached them. This made them exert themſelves, and at ten A. M. I got within four miles of the iſlands: the wind then coming fair, I ſtood on; at noon had no obſervation; P. M. anchored on a bank of great extent, depth ten fathom, ſand and long weeds. Towards evening, the wind dying away, we rowed back towards the two low iſlands. Sent the boat to the ſmaller, named Pulo Eye, for water; but, it being late, there was not time to dig. Anchored in the ſtrait between the iſlands, the tide running three knots: caught fourteen fiſh in the night, each weighing ſeven or eight pounds.*

Thurſday the 13th. In the morning I went aſhore to the larger iſland, called Syang. On cutting an arrow plant, (a ſpecies of pine) I found freſh water drop from it; I then dug, and got good water. The weather threatening, I haſted on board, and rowed behind a low ſandy iſlet, not above an acre in content. It had a few buſhes on it; and, by the freſh prints of turtle fins, we were guided to ſome of their eggs. This iſlet lies on the weſt ſide of the iſland Syang, with two fathom water, ſandy ground, behind it in ſome places; in other places it is rocky. We touched upon the rocks; but, the water being ſmooth, we got no hurt. P. M. it was ſqually to the N. W. which however, came to nothing. Had it come to blow at N. W. we lay very ſnug behind the ſmall iſland, where no ſquall could affect us. Dug for water: ſome rain water which was ſweet, ran off the ſurface into our wells.

---

* Plate XI. N° 3.

1775. April.

Friday the 14th. This morning we found the water in our wells brackiſh: weighed about two P. M. rowed from behind the little ſandy iſland, and anchored in ſeven fathom abreaſt of where we had firſt dug for water, being the northermoſt part of the larger iſland. Had much rain, with winds at S. E.

On *Saturday* the 15th, weighed at one A. M. there being appearance of fine weather. We were immediately carried to the eaſtward, entirely out of our courſe, by a tide or current. We therefore rowed and ſailed back to Pulo Eye, and anchored at ſeven P. M. in five fathom rocky ground, two miles from the ſhore, its ſouth extreme bearing E. S. E. We had hard ſqualls from the eaſtward, with rain: ſtruck our maſt.

Sunday the 16th. Weighed, and ran behind Pulo Syang, and anchored in ſeven fathom ſand and rocks, oppoſite the watering place, it bearing E. by N. three miles diſtant. The trees there appeared green, but low: ſome tall timber trees, ſtripped off their bark, being behind them. We ſent our boat aſhore, and filled our jars

with

1775. April. with good water at the well we had firſt dug. In attempting to weigh our anchor from this place, there being a great ſea and a freſh gale at E. N. E. we parted our cable, and then ſteered N. N. W. the veſſel making much water.

On *Monday* the 17th, moderate weather, wind at E. and S. E. By noon we had run from Pulo Syang eighty-four miles on a N. W. by N. courſe, and were in the latitude of 01° 55′ N. We could then ſee ſome high land, bearing W. N. W. it was part of the great iſland Gilolo. Steered north, the wind at S. E. by E. The ſea being ſmooth, we did not make ſo much water as before. At ſunſet we ſaw plainly the land: it appeared in two bluff points, bearing from W. by N. half N. to W. S. W. We ſaw alſo a point of low land bearing N. W. Steered N. N. E. when the wind permitted, not chooſing to keep near the land.

Tueſday the 18th. Calms, rain, and variable winds. By an indifferent obſervation at noon, we were in 02° 39′ N. the N. E. point of Gilolo bearing W. N. W. where an almoſt table land jets out, and promiſes a bay to its ſouthward. At one P. M. ſaw the iſland Morty bearing N. N. W. Rowed a good deal in the night, and rewarded the rowers. I remarked the north eaſt promontory of Gilolo to be rugged land.

Wedneſday the 19th. Light airs and calms. At three A. M. a freſh breeze from the S. W. by S. Steered N. E. and N. N. E. Towards noon it was dead calm: we then rowed a little while in latitude 03° 29′ the north part of the iſland Morty bearing N. W. five leagues;

the ſouth part of it S. W. half S. ſix leagues. Could ſee, at the ſame time, the north eaſt promontory of Gilolo bearing S. by W. very diſtant. I reckon the north part of Morty to lie in 03° 40′ N. It was calm ſome part of the night.

1775. April.

Thurſday the 20th. Having rowed a good deal all night, in the morning found the current ſet us to the N. W. Morty then bore from S. S. W. to S. S. E. the north part of Gilolo bearing S. W. very diſtant. At noon we were in latitude 04° 05′. N.

Morty,* to the eaſt, north, and north weſt, ſloping gently to the ſea, and terminating in low points, bids fair for good anchoring ground. The iſland is pretty high, but riſes no where ſuddenly: the outline, taken on the whole, is not uneven, though ſome portions are. At ſunſet Morty bore from S. E. by E. to S. S. E. ten leagues.

On *Friday* the 21ſt, rowed and ſailed in the night, it being fine weather. We ſteered N. W. and N. W. by W. as the wind permitted. About ten in the morning, ſaw land bearing W. N. W. ten leagues diſtant. At noon, were in the latitude of 04° 41′ N. then diſcerned other land, bearing from N. W. to W. N. W. forming in ſaddles and hummocs. The land firſt ſeen was the iſland of Kabruang,† which makes like a peaked hill. Salibabo, cloſe to it, has a table land; and the land appearing in hummocs is Tulour, or Tanna Labu, which Valentine calls Karkalang. At ſunſet we lay to, fear-

---

[*] Plate XI.

[†] Plate VI. N° 2.

ing

1775. April. ing the current might drive us paſt Salibabo, where was (one of Tuan Hadjee's people told me) a good harbour at a place called Leron, and whither we propoſed to go for proviſions.

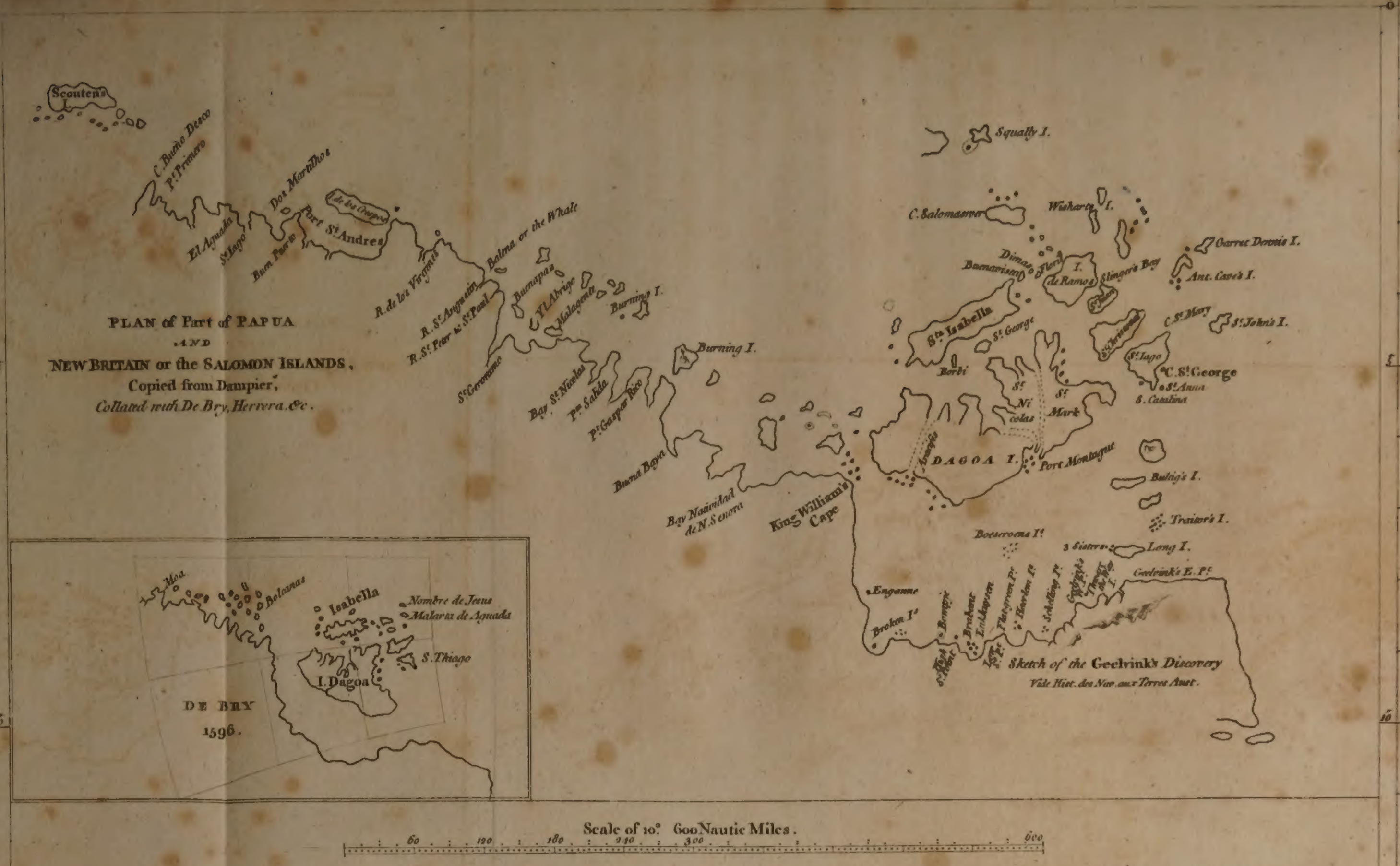
Saturday the 22d. At two in the morning, made ſail, and ran between the iſlands Kabruang and Salibabo, into the harbour of Leron.* Anchored in ten fathoms muddy ground, having the ſea open only from S. by E. half E. to S. E. by E. We had ſince morning hoiſted Dutch colours, and ſent the boat aſhore as a Dutch one. Immediately after we had anchored, came on board to queſtion us, a blind Chineſe, who ſpoke very good Malay. I preſented him with a fathom of courſe chintz. In the afternoon I went on ſhore in the corocoro with Tuan Hadjee, and the two Batchian officers, to viſit the two Rajahs, ſo many being on Salibabo. I gave each a piece of Tappies, and they permitted the people of the village to ſell us proviſions. I found that the people of this iſland were at war with the inhabitants of Kabruang, the iſland oppoſite, and diſtant only five or ſix miles. I was ſhocked at landing, to ſee a man's head, lately cut off, hanging by the hair from a branch of a tree, under which we paſſed; the blood yet dropping from it on the ſand.

Sunday the 23d. Freſh northerly winds; got into the inner harbour and anchored in three and a half fathom water, muddy ground. Here I found we lay much ſmoother, than where we lay yeſterday in ten fathom To day many ſmall canoes came on board; we bought kalavanſas, potatoes, ſome rice, and two goats, all very reaſonable in their price, which we paid in coarſe calicoes, red handkerchiefs. &c. Theſe iſlands being well cultivated, abound with inhabitants and proviſions.

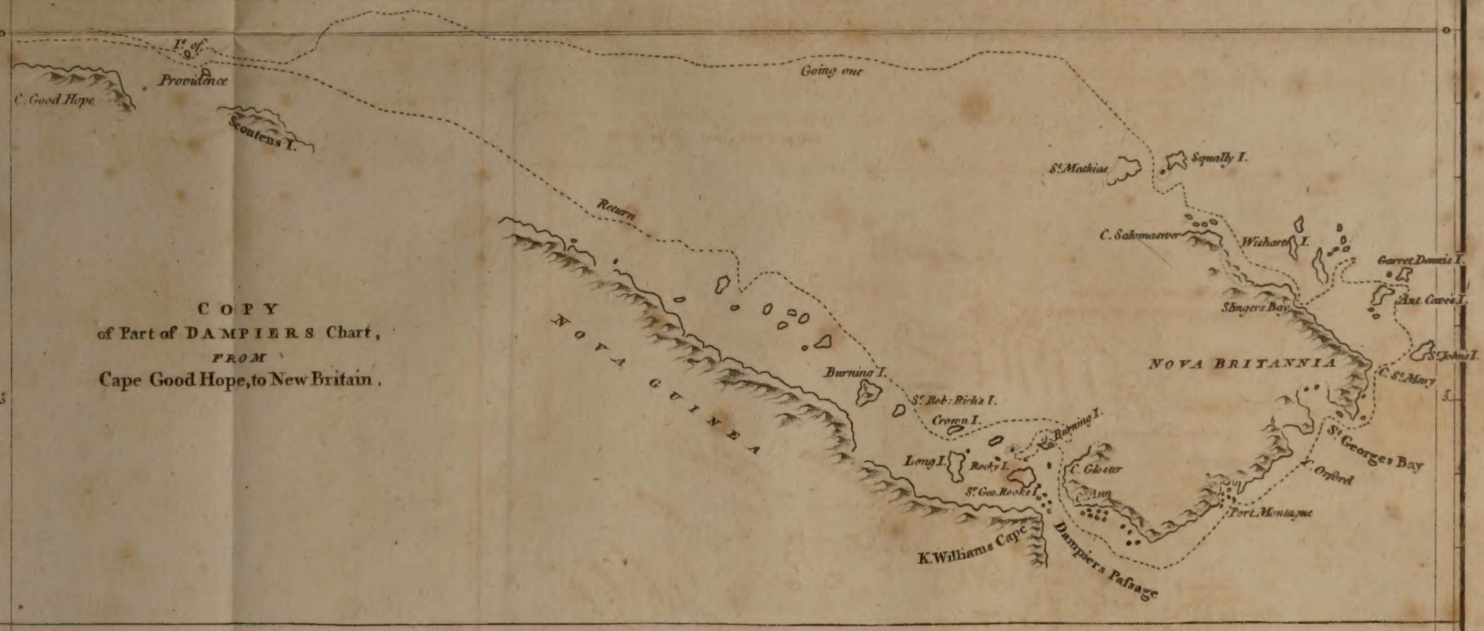
---

* Plate XVII. Since my being in England, I have ſeen Valentine's map of Leron harbour, and found it very exact.

To



PLAN of Part of PAPUA
AND
NEW BRITAIN or the SALOMON ISLANDS,
Copied from Dampier,
Collated with De Bry, Herrera, &c.



COPY
of Part of DAMPIERS Chart,
FROM
Cape Good Hope, to New Britain.

To day we had a good deal of rain; a great ſwell without, made high breakers on a point of rocks, which forms the harbour on the right hand coming in, and on which a few buſhes grow. We obſerved great rejoicings aſhore, and ſeveral Dutch enſigns diſplayed. Sent Mr. Lound the gunner about ten A. M. to examine a prow or boat that lay for ſale about two miles off, to the N. W. of Leron; ſuch ſeeming an expedient purchaſe, as the galley was very leaky. I found ſome difficulty in agreeing about the terms that afternoon, becauſe ſhe wanted ſome repairs; ſo in the evening, when we went on board, conſulting with Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers, we reſolved to have nothing to ſay to her, and to be gone immediately in our own veſſel; for we dreaded a rupture with the people of Leron, who began (we were told) to ſuſpect our galley a Mindano piratical cruiſer.

Monday the 24th. At break of day, a ſmall canoe with only one man came from Kabruang, to ſee who we were. Of this though we did not inform him, he ſeemed in haſte to return, without landing on Leron, the two iſlands being at war. Leron is a very good harbour; but, in going into it, it would be proper to ſend a boat ahead, and examine the entrance.

The people of theſe iſlands are of the Malay colour, with long hair. They are under Sangir, which is ſubject to Ternate. They are much oppreſſed by their Kolanos, or chiefs; and, for trifling offences, ſold for ſlaves. Their arms are, lance, ſword, target, and dagger. They manufacture a coarſe kind of cloth, made of the wild plantane tree, called Abaka; the fruit of which is bitter, and full of black ſeeds. They had many hogs, but I bought none.

CHAPTER XII.

Departure from Leron—Paſſed by ſeveral ſmall Iſlands—Saw the Iſlands Belk and Serangani—Paſſed the Harbour of Batulakki, on Magindano —Alſo, the great Bay of Sugud Boyan—Stopt at a Sandy Iſland—Got Sight of the Iſland of Bunwoot—Paſſed Timoko Hill, and entered the River of Magindano—Remarks on the Monſoons in the Eaſtern Parts of India, in low Latitudes.

1775. April.

HAVING therefore reſolved to continue in our own veſſel, leaky as ſhe was, rather than run any hazard in changing her for another, which was neither lanched nor fitted, I weighed at ſunriſe, with a ſcant wind at N. E. Going out we made much water, as there was a head ſea, and I was obliged to carry ſail, to clear the iſland Salibabo. Mr. Baxter having yeſterday purchaſed a boy about fifteen, for an old ſcarlet coat, the latter in the night jumped overboard and ſwam aſhore, leaving the purchaſer to boaſt of his bargain. Being now clear of the ſtrait between Kabruang and Salibabo, we ſtood on N. W. by N. with the wind at N. E. by E. towards night had much rain, with a chopping ſea; made much water: lay to till morning.

Tueſday the 25th. Fair weather, after a very bad night, from many cauſes; at eleven A. M. ſaw a ſmall iſland with a hummoc, bearing N. W. eight miles; at noon, were in latitude 05° 00′ north, lying up N. W. wind at N. E. the corocoro far aſtern. At the ſame time, a very high hill bore S. W. by S. half S. I take it to be the north part of Sangir.

1775. April.

P. M. ſaw four other ſmall iſlands at different times to the northward; one, rocky, made like buttons; one was flat; one made like an obtuſe cone; and one had a treble hill.

On *Wedneſday* the 26th, at midnight, could ſee the iſland, with a hummoc mentioned yeſterday, bearing S. E. at noon were in 05° 13′ by an indifferent obſervation; it was then almoſt calm. The weather being very cloudy to the northward, over Magindano, and the wind at north, ſome part of the night we lay to: I ſuſpect the current ſet to the weſtward.

Thurſday the 27th. It looking very gloomy to the northward, with much rain, ſtowed all our ſails, and lay to until morning; had no obſervation. The wind in the afternoon chopped about to the W. and W. N. W. We thought we ſaw land bearing N. E. ſteered for it; ſaw a butterfly: at night thunder and lightning over the land.

On *Friday* the 28th, wind at N. W. ſteered N. N. E. and N. E. made much water; at day light diſcovered Pulo Serangani, bearing E. by N. at the diſtance of about twelve leagues. It appeared like a blunt ſugar loaf; at the ſame time, we could ſee other land to the northward of it, being part of Magindano. Wind at W. S. W. ſteered N. and N. N. E. had much rain, thunder and lightning, with a chopping ſea. Lay to ſome part of the night.

1775. April. On *Saturday* the 29th, ſteered N. N. E. and N. E. under our lateen mizen bent as a foreſail, having rent our proper foreſail. In the morning, the iſland of Serangani bore S. E. we ſteered directly thither, and anchored near it about ten A. M.

There are two iſlands; the more weſterly is very high, making a ſugar loaf;* its north coaſt is bold. A ſpot of ſand runs off its N. E. point, which we doubled, and anchored in ſeven fathom, muddy ground mixed with ſand; a certain flat table point bearing weſt, half a league off, and the ſtraits mouth between the eaſter and weſter iſland being ſhut in. Tuan Hadjee went aſhore, and, in about an hour, returned with a pilot, who carried us farther into the ſtrait, that ſeparates the iſlands, ſteering S. E. and brought us into nine foot water among rocks; however, we lay in a clean ſpot of ſand, about thirty fathom wide, and got out two wooden anchors, which we fixed between the coral rocks, it blowing freſh at N. W. but in the evening it ſoftened a little.

Several canoes came on board, from the more weſterly iſland, with coco nuts and fowls; they proffered alſo for ſale, ſome pieces of yellow wax, which I am told abounds in thoſe parts. That iſland is partly cultivated, and is properly called Belk. The eaſtern has not near ſo good an appearance, neither are there any coco nut trees to be ſeen, which are ſo numerous on the weſtern iſland.

Next morning, the 30th, I went aſhore on a little iſlet, hard by the weſtern Serangani, (called Moleron) where we found many lemon trees, and gathered a good deal of the fruit, which was, however, very ſmall; on this iſland, we found many Mahometan graves. Trees were planted, as if to ſhade them. Thoſe trees however had few leaves, but bore white flowers, tinged with yellow inſide, about an inch long, which yielded a moſt fragrant ſmell: Malays call it Bunga Mellora. We filled our water on the weſtern iſland, near Moleron: this day the winds have moſtly been from the N. W. 1775. April.

---

* Pate XVII.

Monday, May 1ſt. Fine weather, with the wind at ſouth; weighed and got from amongſt the rocks and ſhoals, with which we were almoſt ſurrounded. At noon we approached the coaſt of Magindano, which we found to be twelve miles diſtant from the iſlands of Serangani: at three P. M. we were abreaſt of the harbour of Batulakki,* which may be known by a remarkable rock, about the ſize of a large dwelling houſe. It is of a pipe clay colour, with a few buſhes atop. This large rock, and a ſmall rock contiguous, which appears like a boat bottom up, muſt be kept on the left, going into the harbour. Between the large rock and the main, is a reef of rocks, over which, boats may paſs at high water. In the harbour is ten fathom water, as I was told. A little way to the northward of it, are two cleared ſpots on the hills of a conical ſhape: off the harbour, I ſounded thirty-three fathom water, muddy ground. May 1ſt.

Tueſday the 2d. Fine weather. To the northward of this harbour, is the entrance of the great bay of Sugud Boyan, or harbour of Boyan. North of Sugud Boyan, and cloſe to the ſea, is high land, of a pretty even outline, its ſlope to the ſea terminating in a fair beach. I was aſſured there was anchoring ground; but it is near the ſhore.

* Plate XVII.

1775. May. Tuan Hadjee informed me, that the Dutch had ſome years ago endeavoured to ſettle at Batulakki, having ſent thither a ſhip, and a number of Panchallangs from Ternate; but, that they were drove off by the people of Mindano, who carried away a ſtone they had left with their mark upon it.

Wedneſday the 3d. Fine weather, with the tide or current in our favour, ſtill ſailing along a ſmooth ſandy beach, to the northward of the entrance off the bay of Sugud Boyan. At noon, the weather being cloudy, we had no obſervation. At ſun ſet, Serangani was juſt out of ſight, bearing S. E. by S. Came on board ſeveral boats, from a place called Tugis; they hoiſted ſmall white flags. The Mindano people in thoſe boats, paid great reſpect to Tuan Hadjee, whom they had known before. At his deſire, I made them ſome ſmall preſents. In the night we paſſed a bluff head land, about a league N. W. of Tugis. On either ſide this head land, the natives ſaid there was good anchorage. They informed me withall, that the ſame head land being in one, with a ſugar loaf hill juſt within it, leads at ſea to a ſhoal, on which is only three fathom water, upon ſand and rocks.

On *Thurſday* the 4th, ſaw a ſpot of ſand cloſe to the ſhore, and near a flat point. I approached it in the boat, and found many ſunk rocks about it. I then returned on board, ſoon after the tide ſetting S. E. with wind at N. W. I ſtood off, and lay to, not chooſing to go near this ſpot of ſand, (which might be about an acre) on account of the many rocks about it. In the evening, the wind coming off the land, we lay up along ſhore.

Friday the 5th. Fine weather: about ſunriſe, the land wind veered to the northward, and we lay up no better than weſt. The Wind then ſhifted to S. W. ſoon after to W. N. W. About ten A. M. we unexpectedly ſaw the ſandy iſland mentioned yeſterday. Finding the tide had driven us a good deal to the ſouthward, I ran behind it, leaving it on the left, and anchored in five fathoms clear ſand. I then ſent to the main land, and got water. We weighed at ſun ſet, and ſailed between the main and the ſandy iſland, where we found overfalls, from twenty to two fathoms, and then to thirty-five fathoms rocky ground, about two miles from the beach. All night we had a fine land wind at N. E. with a new moon. 1775. May

In the morning of *Saturday* the 6th, ſaw a ſmall iſland with a hummoc, bearing north, near the main land. Steered N. N. W. with the wind at S. W. by S. At nine A. M. we perceived the low trees of a bay, lying to the N. E. of the ſaid iſland. At night the tide was in our favour, and we had a fine land breeze, ſteering N. and N. by W. The ſun being to the northward theſe ſeveral days, we had no obſervation.

Sunday the 7th. Fine weather, and a favourable gale at E. and S. E. Before day light we paſſed the north part of the bay obſerved yeſterday: at ſeven A. M. we diſcovered the iſland of Bunwood, bearing N. N. E. Part of it appeared like what ſeamen call a gunner's coin or wedge. Dark and cloudy was the weather, till near noon; it then cleared up, and Tapian point bore N. N. E. three leagues. It is rather low, but not flat; and lies in latitude 7° 15′ N. Afternoon we had a freſh gale at ſouth, and paſſed Tapian point about three. At half

1775. May. half paſt four we were abreaſt of Timoko hill: we left it on the right; as we did a hill, inland a little way, which is clear from wood atop, being entirely covered with graſs; and is called Kablallang. About five I entered the river Pelangy, commonly called Magindano river, and had barely two fathom water on the bar.

Having ſo far proſecuted the voyage, before I conclude this chapter, I could wiſh to ſay ſomething of the nature of the winds and currents in low latitudes, eaſt of Atcheen Head; which may be termed in general as far as the Moluccas, a Malay region—The Malay tongue, ſoft and eaſily learnt, being underſtood and ſpoken all along the coaſt of the iſlands, which in the map occupy this vaſt ſpace.

The winds, which blow from the ſouth and weſt, in the bay of Bengal, and in the China ſeas, commonly called the S. W. Monſoon, blow N. W. on that part of Sumatra, north of the line; as the hills there alter the direction of the wind, which at Atcheen Head is S. W. and follows the ſituation of the coaſt, which is N. W. Again, ſouth of the line, the S. W. monſoon coincides with the perpetual trade wind, and becomes S. E.

Between Borneo and Celebes, between Celebes and Gilolo, and without Java and Sumatra, the monſoons, that in the China ſeas are S. W. and N. E. may, with propriety, be called N. and S. or rather N. W. and S. E.

Captain Wilſon of the Pitt, Indiaman, in this idea, proſecuted and made good his paſſage from Batavia to China, againſt the monſoon.

In

1775. May.

In evidence of ſo great merit, that track is often kept. When the ſhips get paſt Pitt's Strait, into the ſouth ſea, near the iſlands Palaos,* they find the current ſet ſtrong to the northward at full and change. The purſuers of this track, I would adviſe to ſteer without Java, rather than within, or to the northward of it; unleſs, indeed, the ſhip has buſineſs at Batavia. On the ſouth coaſt of Java, during the N. E. monſoon, the winds are ſtrong from the N. W. and W. the current ſetting the ſame way, and in this track, the road of Carang Aſſem, on the iſland of Bally, affords moſt excellent refreſhments. Being there on board the Bonetta ketch, in the year 1763, I found plenty of bullocks, at two dollars, and hogs at one dollar each: ducks alſo in great quantities. I left Banditten Iſland on the left, ſteered for Bally Peak or Hill, and anchored in ten fathom, ſandy ground, out of the tide, about half a mile from the ſhore. As there are no ſoundings, or at leaſt, very deep water, juſt without where I anchored, I would recommend to the navigator to ſteer boldly for the houſes of Carang Aſſem, and anchor as I did, keeping the peak to the northward. This I chooſe to be more particular in mentioning, as the India Directory, from wrong information, ſays, there is no anchorage hereabouts. The ſhip Experiment was alſo here, ſome years after me. When I anchored, the natives, who are Gentoos, came on board, in little canoes, with outriggers on each ſide. On the edges of the canoe, for the bottom was too narrow, I put a gang caſk, with which the owner paddled into a freſh water river, and, within twenty minutes, brought it full of water; for which ſervice I paid ten or twelve China caſh, with a hole in each, of which I bought four hundred for a Spaniſh dollar.

---

* Of this circumſtance I was informed by Captain Affleck, of his Majeſty's ſhip Argo, who made the paſſage in 1764.

1775. May. This agreeable officiouſneſs of the natives prevented my riſking our boat on ſhore. Afternoon the Rajah of Carang Aſſem did me the honour of a viſit. He ſung as he came on board, in a ſmall boat, with one attendant. His nails were remarkably long. In the road lay ſeveral prows, loaded with rice, from the adjacent iſland Lomboc, which is alſo inhabited by Gentoos; and on the ſides of the hills of Lomboc are, I am informed, large pools or tanks of water, for the purpoſe of watering their rice fields, after the manner of the Gentoos of Indoſtan, from whom they are certainly deſcended.

The iſland Bally, on the ſouth ſide, is well cultivated, and many of the grounds are incloſed; it is full of inhabitants, who ſpin a great deal of cotton yarn, which the Chineſe chiefly export to Bencoolen, and other parts, as well as checkered cloths, like Bengal Lungies made of it. The Chineſe carry alſo in ſloops and prows, from Bally to Fort Marlbro, pickled pork and dried (jerked) beef, which Malays call ding-ding. If a ſhip refreſhes here, and the Captain has a little patience, he will come off remarkably cheap. Iron, cutlery, and opium, are the articles of trade; but no quantity can be ſold, as ſilver and gold are ſcarce. They have cotton exceeding cheap; but they do not pack it well; putting it in baſkets, like thoſe called at Batavia, caniſters. The natives are rather of a better character than the Mahometan Malays; but I did not truſt myſelf aſhore.

Here, not only women often kill themſelves, or burn with their deceaſed huſbands; but men alſo burn in honour of their deceaſed maſters. Thoſe who determine on this, are not limited to time: they name, perhaps, a diſtant day; and, in the mean while, their in-

tention

1775. May.

tention being made known, there is no honour the natives can think of, that they do not pay to this devotee. He is venerated and careſſed wherever he goes. On the fatal day, by the ſide of a great fire, a looſe ſtage of boards is erected; on this he dances, working himſelf up to a fit; he then ſkips to the end of a plank, which tilting, he falls headlong into the flames. This I learnt from one of my men, Iſhmael Jerrybatoo, a man of veracity, who had ſeen it.

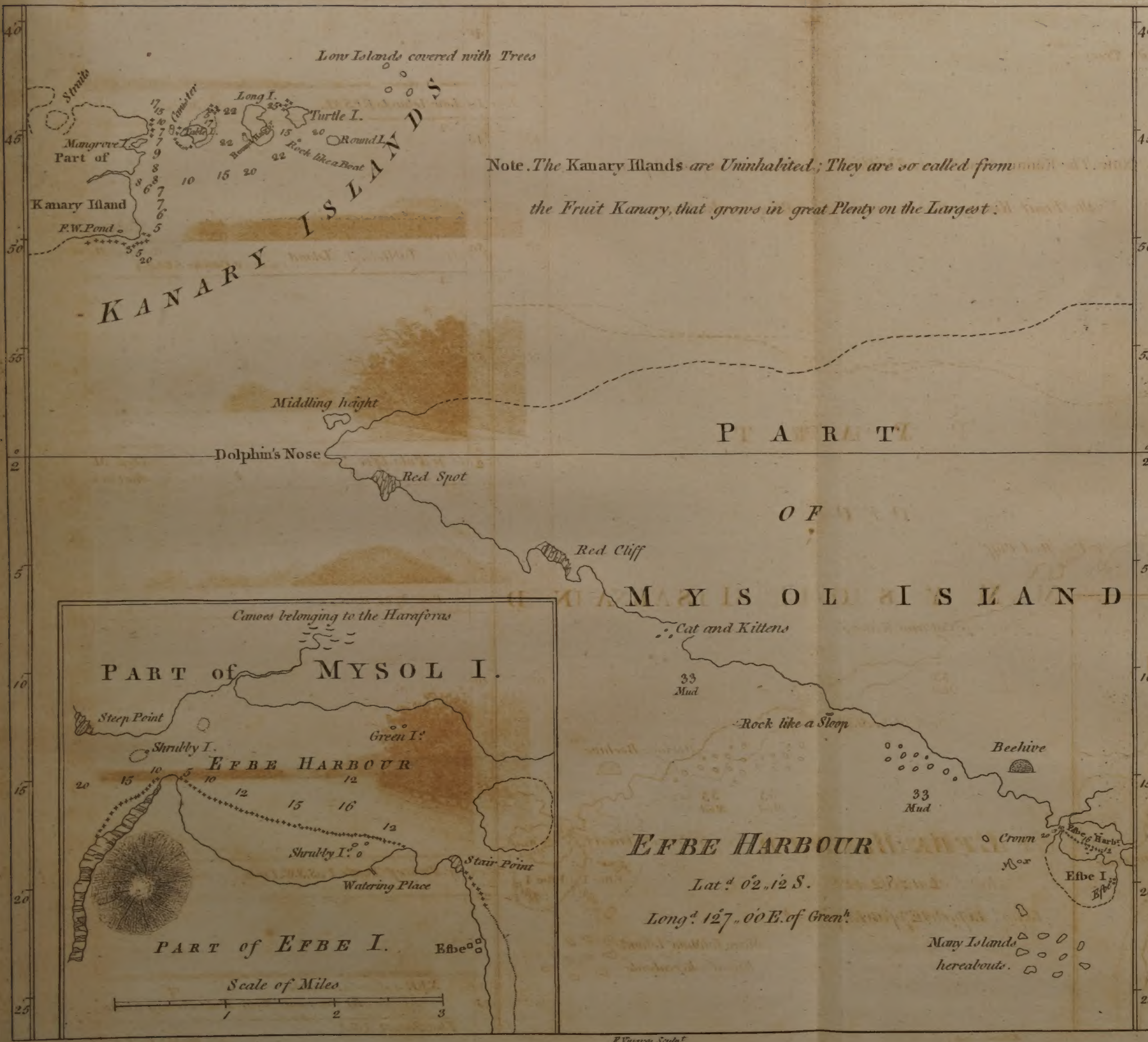
A ſhip having refreſhed at this moſt eligible place, may continue her voyage, leaving Bally to the weſt, and after making the Paternoſters, haul up for what is called the Bugeroons, or the Strait of Salayer. By no means go to the ſouthward of Salayer, which is full of ſhoals. The track then is, to leave Bouton on the left, and Ceram on the right; but I queſtion whether it were not preferable to haul up to the northward of the Kanary iſlands; leaving them and Myſol on the right, leſt the ſhip ſhould fall to leeward.

Some ſhips go through the Strait of Golowa, ſome through Pitt's Strait, and ſome through a ſtrait ſtill farther north, called, in certain maps, Auguſta's Strait, which has the iſland Waygiou on the north ſide of it.

I cannot find any ſhips have gone north of Waygiou, into the South Sea, coaſting the north ſide of that iſland, where I found three good harbours, Piapis, Offak, and Rawak. All the charts I have ſeen, leave the north coaſt of Waygiou undetermined by a dotted line.

However

1775. May. However deſirable it may be to put into theſe harbours, yet I would not adviſe a ſhip to go into the ſouth ſea, by the north of Waygiou; as, ſo far north, ſhe may meet the wind at N. E. whereas, farther ſouth, in Auguſta's, Pitt's, or Golowa ſtrait, the wind *during the N. E. monſoon*, is more likely to blow from the weſtward, according to the general rule. Nor do I doubt but on each ſide of theſe ſtraits there may be very good harbours and inhabitants. Salwatty may be better inhabited than Waygiou; for I ſent to the former, whilſt I lay near Waygiou, for a ſtock of ſago biſcuit, which was preſently purchaſed, as has been told.



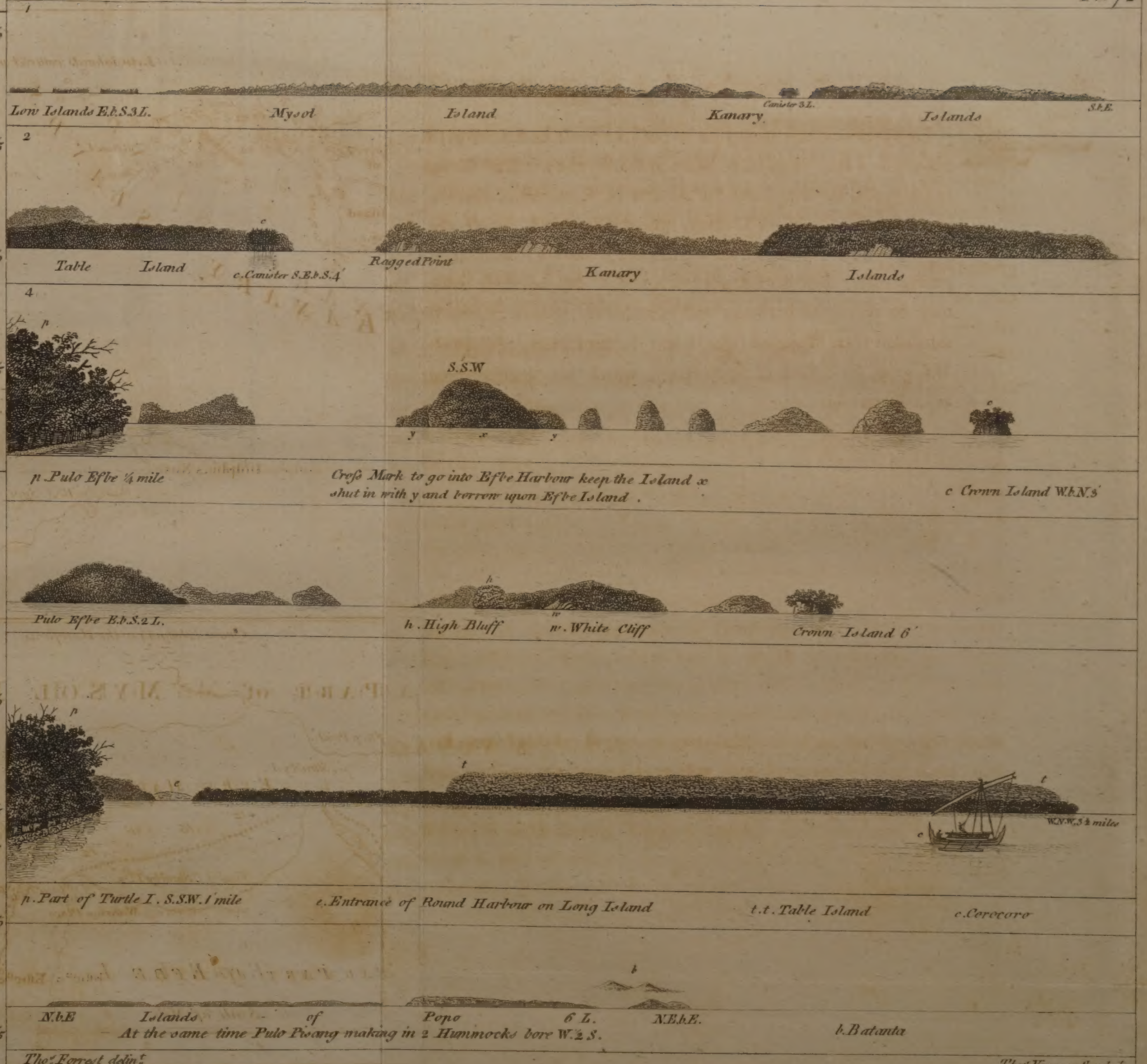
Note. The Kanary Iſlands are Uninhabited; They are so called from the Fruit Kanary, that grows in great Plenty on the Largest.

EFBE HARBOUR

Latd. 0°2.,12 S.

Longd. 127.,00 E. of Greenh.

F. Vivares Sculpt.



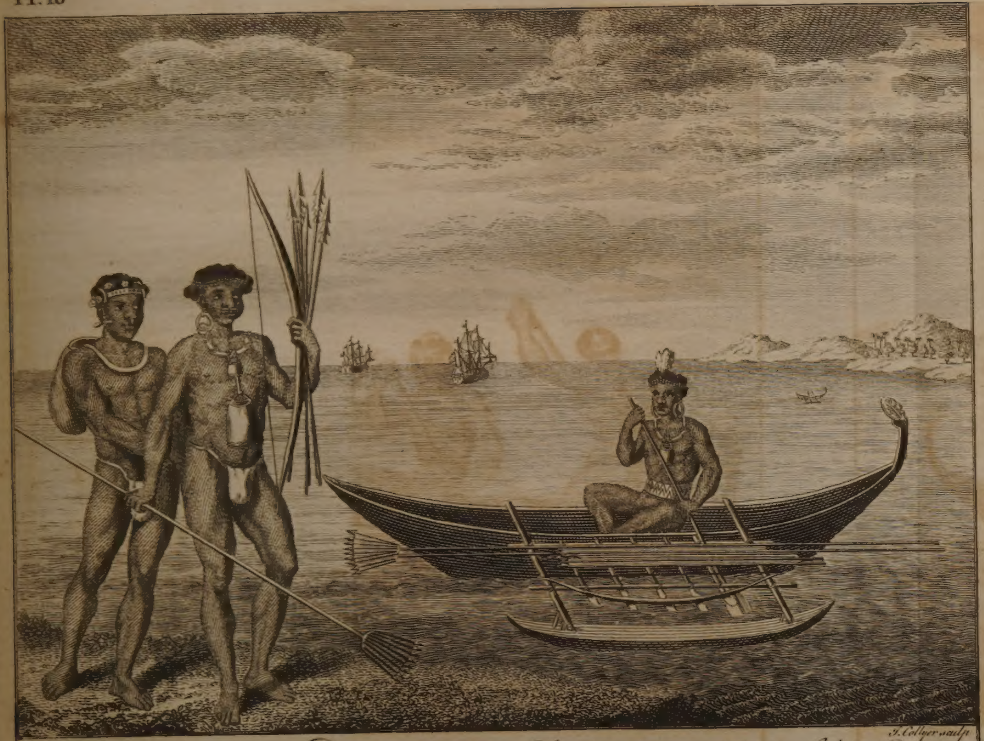
Thos. Forrest delint.

Thos. Vivares Sculpt.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

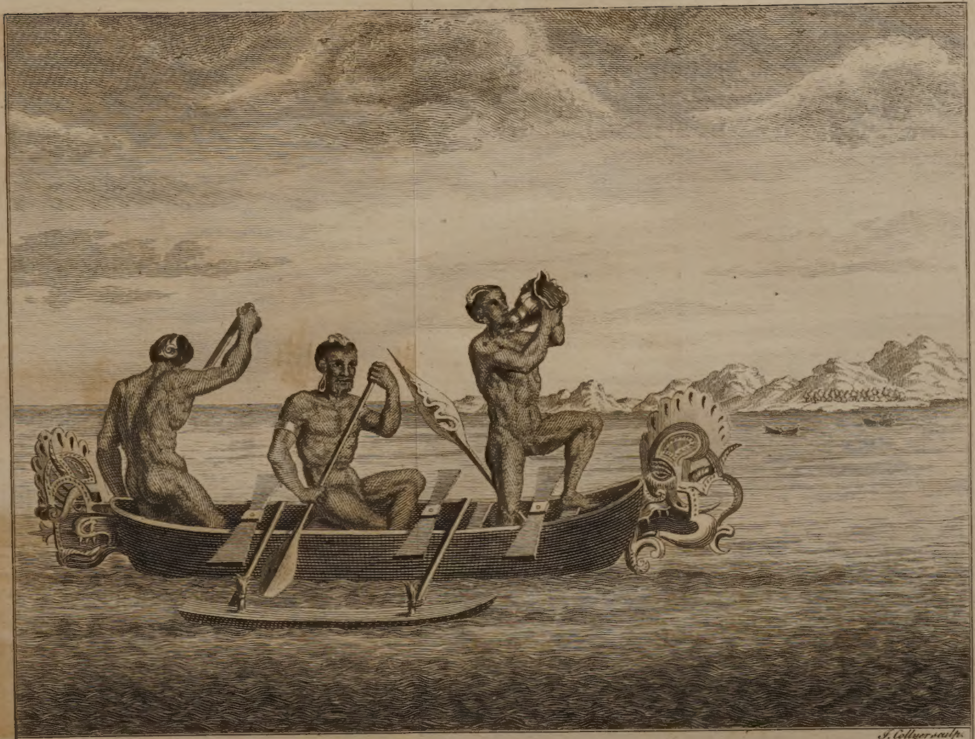
Pl. 16

P. 172



J. Collyer sculp.

People of Moa, Jamna, and other adjacent Islands, together with one of their Boats.



J. Collyer sculp.

People of New Guinea and their Boats.

A
VOYAGE
TO
NEW GUINEA.

BOOK II.

CHAPTER I.

Of the Iſland Magindano—Account of the Rivers Pelangy, Melampy, and Tamantakka—Town of Selangan—Coto Intang.

THE word *Magindano* is compounded of *Mag*, related to, or near akin; *in*, country, and *dano*, lake:[*] ſo the whole means, kindred ſettled in the country about the lake. 1775. May.

---

[*] Franciſcus Combes, the Jeſuit, ſays alſo, in his Account of Mindanao; "Porque "Mindanao quere decir hombre de laguna."

The

1775. May. The iſland extends from the latitude of 5° 40′ to 9° 55′ N. and from the longitude of 119° 30′ to 125° E. It is of a triangular form, having three remarkable capes or promontories; one, near Samboangan, where the Spaniards have their chief ſettlement, to the weſtward; Cape Auguſtine or Pandagitan, to the eaſtward; and Suligow to the northward. The iſland may be divided into three parts; each under a diſtinct and independant government. The firſt diviſion is under the Sultan, who reſides at the town of Mindano or Selangan, by far the largeſt and moſt ancient: it formerly comprehended the greateſt part of the ſea coaſt. The ſecond is under the Spaniards, comprehending a large portion of the ſea coaſt, to the weſt, north and north eaſt, where they have planted colonies of Chriſtians from the Philippines, called Biſaya. The third is under the Illano or Illanon, Sultans and Rajahs, a ſort of feudal chiefs, who inhabit the banks of the Great Lake or Lano, and thence a good way inland, towards the hills. The Illanos poſſeſs alſo the coaſt of that great bay, ſituated on the ſouth ſide of the iſland.

The iſland of Magindano may be about 800 miles round; as large as the kingdom of Ireland. The Spaniards, though they have ſubdued the north coaſt of the iſland, never conquered the whole.

They ſometimes call it a Philippine, in order to enlarge their own dominions; yet one of their moſt credible authors calls Magindano, an iſland *adjacent* to the Philippines.*

---

* To the diſtrict of the Philippines and their confines, thoſe of Mindano are adjacent. Ley Recapitulada, lib. 6, Dalrymple's Proofs. p. 28.

A French author, D'Avitay, ſays expreſsly, Mindano is not a Philippine iſland.*

The Illano and Magindano tongues are much the ſame; but, I am told, there are fourteen dialects ſpoken in the iſland; and that ſome of the dialects are greatly different from others. There is firſt the Magindano and Illano, which nearly coincide;

2. The Dya,
3. The Manubo,
4. The Belam,
5. The Tagabaly,
6. The Kalagan,
7. The Bagubo,
8. The Manſaka.
9. The Matigdrog,
10. The Bangil Bangil,
11. The Matima Pulo,
12. The Matima Pute,
13. The Telandrig,
14. The Alang.

The Magindano tongue is copious and energetic: it has many of the Chineſe idioms, as I was told by the Sultan, who, by converſing much with Chineſe, though not in the Chineſe, but in the Magindano tongue, was able to judge of this circumſtance, about which I particularly aſked him.

They have a name, which they give to their ſons during childhood; and another for manhood: in this they reſemble the Chineſe. In their manners and cuſtoms are other particulars in which they reſemble that nation; ſuch as, yellow being the royal colour; gueſts

---

* Hiſtoire Générale de l'Aſie, p. 909.

1775. May. at feaſts of ceremony having all different tables, and, in proportion to the greatneſs of the ceremony, the tables loaded. They are fond of muſical gongs,* which come from Cheribon on Java, and have round knobs on them; others without knobs, come from China. Their ladies, when compleatly dreſſed, put me in mind of Chineſe pictures, and of thoſe ladies, whom by chance I have ſeen in chairs, in the ſtreets of the ſuburbs of Canton.

Before the diſcovery of the road to India, by the Cape of Good Hope, it is certain, that ſhips found their way to China, from the two Arabian gulphs; as alſo from the coaſt of Malabar.

Even many hundred years before the time of Marco Polo, the famous Venetian traveller, Eben Wahab, in the year 898, travelled to China,† he mentions, that in China is Canfu, the city of Arabian traders. The capital of that empire was then called Cumdan, two months journey from Canfu. No wonder then that ſome of the Arabs found their way to the iſland of Magindano.

The Arabians were formerly great diſcoverers, and ſeldom failed to conquer the lands they had diſcovered. Their religion contributed to their influence, whitherſoever they reſorted. Their frequent ablutions tending to cleanlineſs, eſpecially in a warm country, recommended a ſelf evident virtue, of which the practitioners only know the luxury. Their abhorrence of ſwine's fleſh, makes thoſe who not only handle.

---

* A gong is an inſtrument of braſs, ſomewhat like a tabor or drum, with only one head.

† Harris's Collection, pages 522, 529, 535.

but eat that animal, become contemptible in their eyes, and poſſibly ſoon after in their own: for, who can bear to be deſpiſed? 1775. May

The trade alſo of ſuch an iſland as Magindano,* where the uncivilifed inhabitants wanted iron, &c. was a great inducement, as the returns were in gold, wax, and cinnamon. No wonder, therefore, that the moors ſoon ſought, and found ſuch footing.

Voyages, in thoſe days, were not ſo ſafe or ſo frequent as in theſe. For this reaſon, no doubt, the merchants ſtaid long at a place, took wives, built houſes, &c.

The town of Magindano ſtands about ſix miles from the bar of the river Pelangy, on the right hand going up, juſt where the river Melampy joins it. The Pelangy is then about the width of the river Thames at London bridge. The Melampy is a river about half as broad as the Pelangy; and, as you go up, it ſtrikes off to the right, whilſt the Pelangy on the left, retains its breadth for many miles.

A good way higher at Kabantallan, the Pelangy ſends forth a branch bigger than itſelf, called the Tamantakka, which diſcharges itſelf into the ſea, about three miles ſouth of the Pelangy or Magindano bar. The remarkable hill of Timoko, an only hill at the ſea ſide of a pretty large plain, lies between the mouths of the two rivers.

The Tamantakka has three fathom water on its bar, at high water in ſpring tides; while only two fathoms are on the bar of the Pelangy.

---

* Mindano omnium maxima regio, eſt cinnamomi commendata. Auri quoque Fodinas habet, portuſque, ac navium ſtationes commodiſſimas. De Bry, vol. iii. fol 35.

Canela de Mindanao tan vivo el picante como lo mejor de Ceilan.

Combes's Account of Mindano, 1667. p. 9.

The

1775. May. The bar of the river Tamantakka being more expoſed to the weſtern ſea, than the bar of the Pelangy, and conſequently more liable to a ſwell, makes that river's acceſs leſs ſafe than the Pelangy's; altho' there be more water on its bar. The mouth of the Pelangy, being much ſheltered by the iſland of Bunwoot, affords a ſmooth bar almoſt at all times. No wonder then that the ſmall river is preferred to the greater, as the largeſt veſſels on either, never draw above ſix or ſeven foot water.

From the ſouth ſide of Magindano river, runs alſo a ſpit of ſand, the extremity of which may be brought almoſt in one with the S. W. part of Bunwoot;* and then is fifteen fathom water. If the tide does not anſwer, a veſſel may anchor here in a good road, juſt without the bar: for, it ſhoals ſuddenly from ten to two fathoms, coming from ſea on the bar. Within, is two and a half fathom water, and in certain places three fathom at low water, half a mile from the bar. About five miles from the bar, or one mile from the town, is ſhoal water; ſo that a veſſel drawing above twelve foot, cannot get over it. Abreaſt of the town, is two fathom and a half depth at low water.

A good way to the eaſtward of Magindano are two lakes. The ſmaller, called Buloan, runs into the larger Liguaſſin, and the latter communicates with the Pelangy: but the ſource of the Pelangy lies a great way farther N. E. Theſe two lakes are ſeveral miles round, but they are much inferior in extent to the great Lano in the Illano country already mentioned, and of which more hereafter.

---

* Plate XVIII.

1775. May.

The town, that goes properly by the name of Magindano, conſiſts at preſent, of ſcarce more than twenty houſes. They ſtand cloſe to, and juſt above where a little creek, about eighteen foot broad, runs perpendicular into the Pelangy, from a ſmall lake about one mile diſtant, and about half a mile in circumference.

This ſmall lake is called the Dano; the creek I have juſt mentioned, is the Rawaſs (river) Magindano; and from the banks of the lake or Dano, a little earth is taken, upon which the Rajah Moodo * muſt ſtand, when he is conſecrated Sultan.

The Rajah Moodo is elected by the ſtates, and ſucceeds the Sultan; ſimilar to the king of the Romans ſucceeding the emperors of Germany. A Watamama† is alſo elected, who becomes Rajah Moodo, when Rajah Moodo becomes Sultan.

Cloſe to the Rawaſs Magindano, and oppoſite the few houſes making the town of that name, ſtands the town of Selangan, ‡ which may be ſaid to make one town with the other, as communicating with it by ſeveral bridges over the Rawaſs. It extends about one mile down the ſouth ſide of the Pelangy, forming a decent ſtreet for one half of the diſtance. The fortified palace of the Sultan, and the ſtrong wooden caſtles of the Datoo's, Topang and Chartow, take up one ſide of the river; the other ſide is occupied by individuals. By Datoo Chartow's Fort, which is the third, and the farther from that of his father the Sultan, runs another ſmall river, like that which is called Rawaſs Magindano

---

* Rajah Moodo, young king.

† Watamama ſignifies male child.

‡ Called Siligan, by Pierre Davity. DESCRIPTION GENERALE DE L'ASIE, p. 910.

1775. May. It alſo diſcharges itſelf into the Pelangy, and Datoo Chartow has led it round three ſides of his fort, the Pelangy waſhing the fourth ſide. His caſtle ſeems ſtronger than either Topang's Fort, or the Sultan's palace.

Below this, the town extends about half a mile, in ſeveral irregular ſtreets; where many Chineſe reſide. In the town of Selangan altogether, may be about two hundred houſes; below the Sultan's palace, about twenty yards, is a brick and mortar foundation remaining of a Spaniſh chapel.

But in a country thinly inhabited, and where ground is of no value, Mahometans eſpecially, chooſe not to croud together; each deſiring a houſe on the bank of a river. Peculiarly is this viſible here, where upon the winding banks of the Pelangy, the Melampy, the Tamantakka, and by the ſides of the many creeks that interſect the ground between thoſe capital rivers, at the diſtance of almoſt every three hundred yards, ſometimes we ſee a ſingle houſe, ſometimes a group of houſes, with gardens of coco-nut, mango, and plantane trees, ſugar canes, and rice fields, for many miles up thoſe rivers: particularly the Tamantakka, which being the greateſt, its banks are bold and dry. They are too fond of bathing in freſh water, to wiſh the neighbourhood of the ſea, though there are ſome villages of ſalt makers, who live always cloſe to it. Their manner of making ſalt, will be related hereafter.

As the country, through which thoſe rivers lead often in a winding courſe, is a plain of about twelve miles broad, extending N. E. forty or fifty miles as far as the ſource of the Pelangy, and S. E. as far as the lakes of Liguaſſin and Buloan, they travel moſtly by water in ſampans or canoes of different ſizes; and many veſſels of forty and fifty oars are built along the banks of thoſe rivers. Wherever is a houſe, there is a ſmall portion of the river ſufficient for bathing, railed in, againſt Alligators:* a practice no leſs requiſite at Selangan, where houſes are built by the river ſide.

The river Semoy, between Magindano river and Pollock harbour, iſſues from the Pelangy, and runs through a plain. I have obſerved, in going up the Tamantakka, that it is bounded to the ſouthward by clear hills gently riſing to no great height from its banks. They are diverſified with woods, and clear ſpots of the coarſe long graſs, which the Malays call Lalang, Kutch Graſs.

Though I have deſcribed the towns of Magindano and Selangan as making one, the name Selangan carries it generally over the other, among the people of the country. It ſtands on the ſouth ſide of the Pelangy, where it is joined by the Melampy, about ſix miles from the bar.

In the ſouth weſt monſoon, when much rain is in the river, freſh water may be had juſt within the bar. The ſtrongeſt current is with the ebb tide, which may then run about four miles an hour, eſpecially after rain; and, during this monſoon, the tide ſeldom or never runs up. The higheſt tide is then about two days after the full moon,

---

[*] They have alſo in the water two neceſſaries, one above, and one below the bathing place, to uſe as the tide comes up or down.

1775. May. near eight in the morning. An eaſt or weſt moon makes high water. During the north eaſt monſoon, the higheſt tide is in the night, near eight o'clock; and, during this monſoon, the tide runs up about two or three miles an hour, a good way above Selangan. In both monſoons, the tides riſe about ſix inches higher on the full moon than on the change: then riſe on the bar about ſix foot, and at the town about ſix foot and a half perpendicular. This riſe ſometimes overflows a little the adjacent grounds; to obviate which inconvenience, the paths are in many places raiſed; as is, particularly at Selangan, the ſtreet which paſſes the three capital manſions.

On the point of land, where the river Melampy runs into the Pelangy, is a fort called Coto Intang (Diamond Fort). Here, a few years ſince, Kybad Zachariel, ſome time ago elected Rajah Moodo, or ſucceſſor to the Sultan, has built alſo a town.

The fort is upon the extreme point of land, in extent about ſix acres, ſtrongly paliſadoed with round trees five and twenty foot high. This fort commands both rivers; and towards the Pelangy, the broader and more conſiderable, is a platform twelve foot from the ground. The floor is of ſtout plank, ſtrongly ſupported by poſts and beams. On this are mounted five pieces of cannon, ſix and nine pounders; and, being covered overhead, the platform is not ſo ſubject to decay as gun platforms generally are in this country, becauſe moſtly expoſed to the weather. Guns are mounted under the platform.

When I was there, Rajah Moodo was conſtructing three ſolid baſtions of clay and logs of wood intermixed, caſed round with piles.

The baſtions were ſquare, about ten foot high, and at three corners of his fort; the covered baſtion already mentioned making the fourth. 1775. May.

The fort is nearly ſquare, and the covered baſtion, contiguous to Rajah Moodo's dwelling houſe, is under the ſtout flour already mentioned. On the ground are ſeveral pieces of heavy cannon, even with the water. All round the fort are mounted many braſs ſwivel guns, the ſwivel being ſtuck into the poſts; alſo ſome braſs rantackers. The rantacker is a gun ſometimes ſix foot long, and carries a half pound ball, reſembling Marſhal Saxe's amuſette.

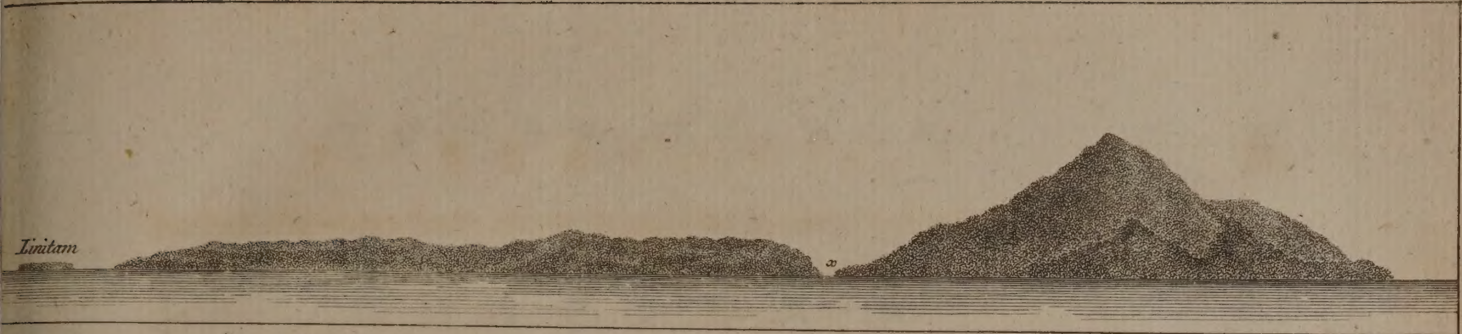
On each baſtion of the fort, is a large Spaniſh bell, with a ratan made faſt to the clapper. Two centinels watch all night at each bell, and toll three ſtrokes about every ten minutes, each bell anſwering regularly round to the firſt. A Mindano Moor, and a Biſayan Chriſtian, are always put together to watch.

From the gate, which is on the middle of that ſide of the fort next the land, and which is nearly perpendicular to both rivers, leads a broad and ſtraight ſtreet, for the diſtance of above half a mile. It is ſo well raiſed, as never to be overflowed; and is moated on both ſides. At the end of this ſtreet, a canal, cut from river to river, bounds the town, which having been built but a few years, conſiſts of about a hundred and fifty houſes, and is daily increaſing. Beyond the town are gardens and rice fields.

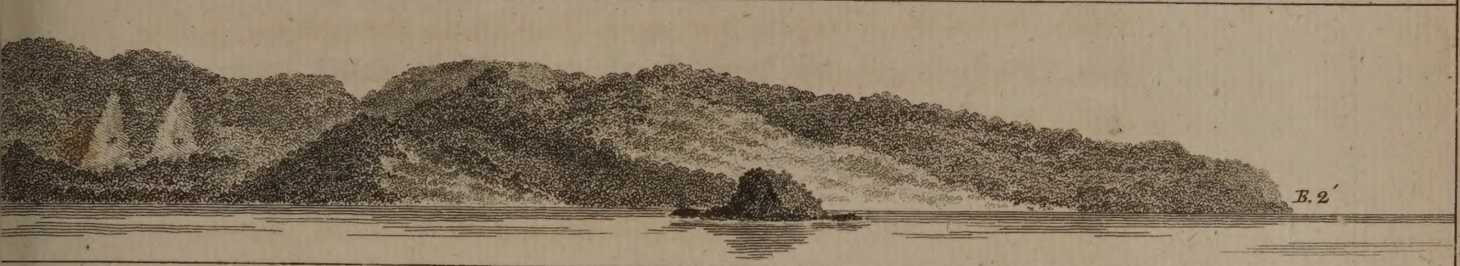
On the ſide next the Pelangy, dwell many Chineſe families; moſtly carpenters, arrack diſtillers, and millers. They grind the huſk off the rough

1775. May. rough rice (paddy) between two ſtones, much more expeditiouſly than the Magindano people beat it off in a wooden mortar.

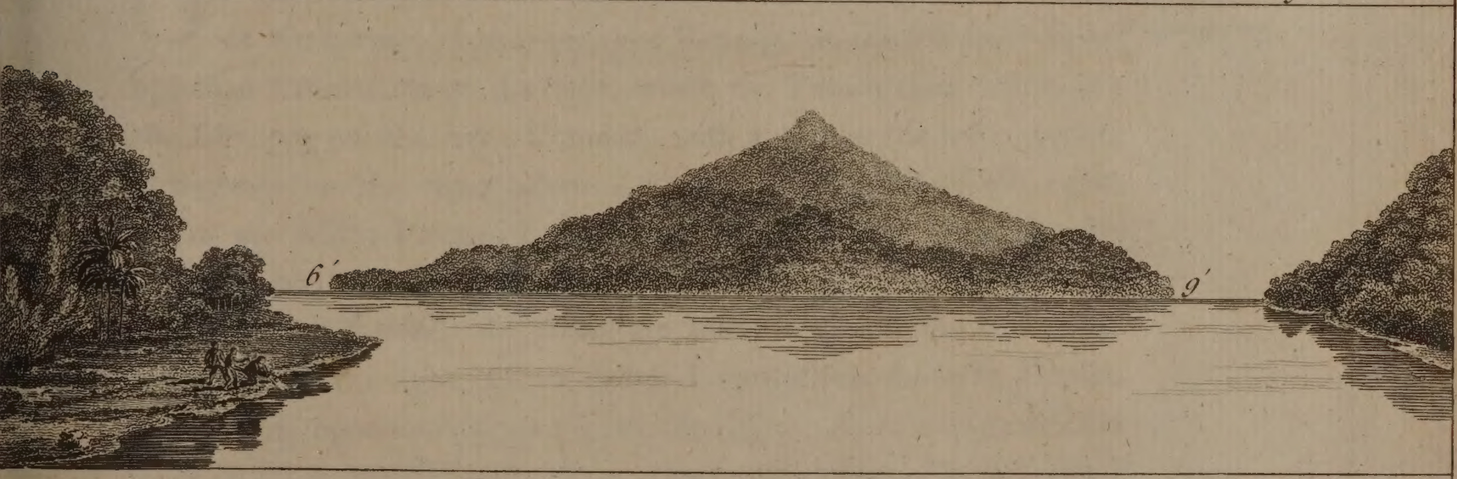
In that part of the town of Coto Intang, which borders on the Melampy, live a few Chineſe; but many Magindano mechanics, veſſel builders, and merchants. They build their veſſels of various dimenſions, and employ them in trading from one part of the coaſt to the other; often in cruiſing, amongſt the (Biſayan) Philippine Iſlands, for ſlaves and plunder. They cruiſe alſo as far as the coaſt of Java, and the iſlands of Celebes and Borneo, ſeizing whatever prows they can maſter. Theſe veſſels are always very long for the breadth, and very broad for their draft of water.



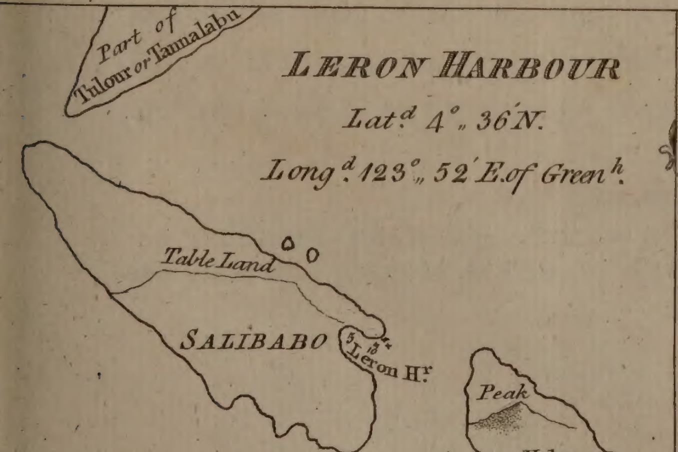
E.b.S.5 L. East Serangani x.Strait West Serangani S.b.S



x.x. Two cleared spots Island before Batulakki Harbour At the same time Serangani as above.



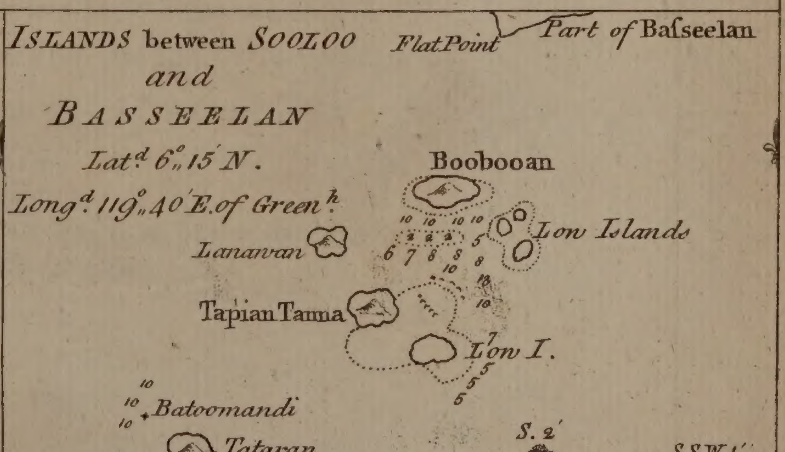
Kabruang seen from Leron Harbour



LERON HARBOUR

Latd. 4°„ 36′N.

Longd. 123°„ 52′ E. of Greenh.



ISLANDS between SOOLOO and BASSEELAN

Latd. 6°„ 15′ N.

Longd. 119°„ 40′ E. of Greenh.

Thos. Forrest delint.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

Caldwall Sculpt.

CHAPTER II.

Geographical Sketch of Places on the Banks of the Rivers Pelangy and Tamantakka, by Tuan Fakymolano—Deſcription of the Saltpetre Cave—Rajah of Boyan.

1775. May.

ON the Pelangy,* above Coto Intang, are the nigris (countries) of Katib-tuan, Labungin, and Batanig, on the left hand going up; then Kabantallan on the right, where the Tamantakka ſtrikes off; alſo Limopog on the left: Utandan, with a hill on the left, oppoſite to Boyan † on the right where is a river; Kabolokan on the right, where are hills; Pelangy Lamo, *(old Pelangy)* on the left, oppoſite Udſuden, on the right, where is a river that goes to the lakes of Liguaſſin and Buloan. In theſe are many teal and ducks. Then Babuingad on the right, a little below Lagungan on the left; Dupilas on the left, oppoſite Makatudog on the right. A little higher, on a ſmall river, is Maliduggou, where grows much cocoa. Then, Kabakan on the right of the Pelangy, where a little river diſcharges itſelf into it. Dalapuan on the right; Mulita on the left. Ulupelangy on the left, Sanipan on the right; Gillang, with a river, on the left, and

---

* Plate XVII.

† The Chineſe ſettled at Mindano are not permitted to trade higher than Boyan; the Mindanoers being jealous of their ſuperior abilities in trade.

1775. May. Selag on the right, near the ſource of the Pelangy, where is much cinnamon.

On the banks of the river Tamantakka, are the nigris of Kabug, by the ſea-ſide, where they make ſalt; Demapatty, Tamantakka, Dywan, Ampuyan, Tanuel, Batu, Sagil, Dalikan, Tapidan, Butillan; and then you come to Kabantallan, where the two rivers meet. At Tapida is a ſmall river, up which are the places called Bunwoot and Talaian. A little below the lake Liguaſſin, is a river which leads to Gunong Salatan* (ſouth hill), where the Subanos or Haraforas† get more gold than they can diſpoſe of; trade being ſo dead at Magindano. Of this I have been aſſured by the Sultan.‡

As I am now upon the Tamantakka, the ſaltpetre cave, near a creek running into that river, having excited my curioſity, the reader may not be diſpleaſed with an account of the viſit I made.

I paſſed in a canoe from Magindano up the Melampy two miles; I then ſtruck off on the right through many narrow winding creeks, about three miles; and got to Ampuyan, on the banks of the river Tamantakka, four miles above its bar. I then aſcended the Tamantakka, about ſix miles in a winding courſe to Tapidan. I ſtayed all night at the Rajah's, whom I acquainted with my intention of going next morning to the ſaltpetre cave. He entertained me very politely, as he knew my connexions; and early next morning we ſet out, accompanied by ſome of his people. 1775. May.

---

* The chart of theſe countries and rivers, drawn by Fakymolano, is depoſited in the Britiſh Muſeum. Plate XVII.

† Called ſometimes Oran Manubo.

‡ This is different from Valentyn's account, who ſays there is no gold on Magindano. I have ſeen lumps weighing above an ounce.

At Tapidan, a river ſets off to the right from the Tamantakka. Having mounted it about half a mile, we found running into it a ſmall brook of a ſky blue colour, with a very offenſive ſmell and taſte. This brook comes from the hill, where opens the Saltpetre Cave. After paddling up about a mile, I left it on the right, and entered another brook of common freſh water. This with ſome difficulty (it being very ſhallow) brought me to the foot of the hill.

Having climbed the hill a quarter of a mile pretty ſteep, I came to a hole, twelve yards to the right of the path way, and about ten foot diameter. I then deſcended by means of ſome poles laid ſlanting about thirty foot, to a circular area of twenty-five diameter. Exactly above the center of this area is a hole about ſix foot diameter, which, beſides the paſſage we came down by, gave light into it.

I then deſcended about ſix yards through a ſloping paſſage, which in height and width will admit only one man at a time, and that ſtooping, into a magnificent round hall, with a flat floor of earth. From the top hung ſomewhat like iſicles; but from the ſides ſeemed to ſpring half iſicles, which, riſing from the height of five or ſix foot to the dome, looked like the cluſtered columns of Gothic architecture. The dome may be twenty-five foot high, and the hall is thirty foot in diameter.

1775. May. From the hall, I paſſed on the ſame level into a crooked gallery, in length about two hundred yards. It was ſeven or eight foot broad, and from ſix to eight or ten high. The ſides and top looked like dirty freeſtone; the floor was perfectly level, and, in moſt places, miry to the ancles. Around us flew an infinite number of ſmall bats,* from which I defended myſelf by the lighted torch I carried in my hand. Many of theſe birds of darkneſs clung by little hooks at their wings to the ſides of the paſſage. I might have gone farther, but declined it.

Returning, I ſaw the entrance into another paſſage, and felt a very ſmall draft of air, which made our torches burn. This paſſage, I was told, went a good way, and gave another outlet; but at a diſtance reported ſo great, that none of my guides had ever ventured to explore it. As I went in barefooted, I found the miry ſtuff ſtick to my feet. Being very glutinous, it was not eaſily waſhed off. To make ſaltpetre, they mix one meaſure of this ſtuff with two of wood aſhes; and then filter through it the water of which the ſaltpetre is made. The gunpowder they make here is very coarſe grained, and has but little ſtrength.

Many of the countries above Boyan are ſubject to the Rajah of Boyan. He is a Mahometan, and his ſubjects, called by the

---

* Combes ſays, in the caves of Mindano are bats as large as fowls, and that ſaltpetre is made of their excrement.

On Sumatra are ſaltpetre caves, in the Sultan of Mocomoco's dominions. Mr. Terry, reſident of Cattown, in 1770, offered to work them; but the governor and council of Fort Marlbro' gave him no encouragement.

Magindano people, Oran Selam de Oolo (inland Muſſulmen), may be about twenty thouſand males. 1775. May.

While I was at Magindano, the Rajah of Boyan paid a viſit to Rajah Moodo. He had an iron gun, at leaſt a ſix pounder, in a large ſampan or canoe. All his boats were covered; and numerous were his attendants, male and female; the former armed with ſword, ſhield, and lance. All day they were aſhore at Rajah Moodo's; but at night retired to their canoes. The viſit laſted a week. The ſight of us ſeemed to ſtrike ſurpriſe.

In caſe of war, the Rajah of Boyan is obliged to ſupply Magindano with a certain number of men. The Rajah of Boyan can have no connexion with any body out of the river, without leave of Magindano. As all egreſs muſt be by water, the Sultan has him in a manner locked up; unleſs indeed he go by the lake Buloan, and the harbour of Sugud Boyan, between which is a communication by land over a flat country; as will be ſhown hereafter.

About twenty miles above Coto Intang, where, I am told, the tide runs little or nothing, the grounds are overflowed, as in all ſimilar flat countries, during the wet ſeaſon. There, the grounds are richer than where the water runs off with the tide, and afford a much greater increaſe of rice. At Coto Intang they plant rice in May and June, and reap when the dry ſeaſon begins, which is in November.

CHAPTER III.

Deſcription of the Coaſt of Magindano, Weſt of the Bar of the River Pelangy—Harbour of Kamaladan—Farther Deſcription of the Coaſt.

1775. May. ABOUT eight miles to the northward of Magindano bar, on the right (or Kawannan) looking down the river, is the hill of Pollock; which is remarkable, not on account of its height, but as it ſtands on a promontory, at the end of a neck of land, which is a kind of peninſula. The natives call the point Watta Maliga, or red ſtone; between it and the bar of the Pelangy, the river Semoy diſembogues itſelf into the ſea. Here the coaſt is ſteeper than to the ſouthward of the Pelangy.

The hill of Pollock is peaked, but is not above two hundred foot high. Behind it is the noble harbour of Sugud or Pollock.* The word Sugud means harbour, and it is ſo called by way of eminence. There can hardly be a better, as is obvious from the chart accompanying this account, made from the information of my two officers, who were in it, myſelf having been ſick at the time; as alſo from the chart publiſhed by Mr. Dalrymple. Next is the river Sampanitan, and next to it Tukapangan or Pangan point: here the Illano, or Illanon diſtricts begin. Next is the ſmall harbour of Lubugan, the depth five and ſix fathom muddy ground: it is open only from the W. by S. to the W. by N. but a reef on the north ſide ſo breaks the little ſea that can come in, that the harbour is tolerably good, though not to compare with Pollock harbour on the eaſt, or with Tetyan harbour on the weſt of it. About a mile to the weſtward of the ſaid harbour of Lubugan, ſtands a village, called Luſine. In paſſing, I obſerved it paliſadoed round. The points Tukapangan, Banegan, and Matimus, (ſalt) may be approached in ſafety.

---

* Plate XVIII.

The harbour of Tetyan, or Bridge harbour, * is ſo called from the ſmall iſland being joined to the main by a kind of natural pier, juſt covered at high water. Near it is the village Bungabung, waſhed by a ſmall river, with a tolerably ſmooth bar, if it do not blow hard from the weſtward. Freſh water is to be got a little way up the river; the bar is almoſt dry at low water.

There is no danger in entering the harbour of Tetyan, but what may be ſeen. Keep the land on board boldly, and round barrel rock: a ſhip of any ſize may lie behind the peninſula. Here reſides the Rajah of Bungabung.

From this, the coaſt, trending away to the northward, affords no harbour until the iſland of Ebus, called Bos in Mr. Dalrymple's chart; and here the country makes a very agreeable and rural figure. The land riſes gently from a beach of dark coloured ſand, and exhibits many cleared ſpots beautifully intermixed with trees. Some miles weſt of Bungabung, the ground for about a mile from the beach, appears black and ſtony; and for a mile or two along the ſea ſide, ſhows very little verdure. Of this I the more particularly take notice, as it is un-

---

* Plate XVIII. and XX.

1775. May. uſual in a Malay country; and as it gives me an opportunity of relating the manner in which it is ſaid to have happened.

About ten years ago, one * of the mountains, ſix or ſeven miles inland from this part of the coaſt, broke out into fire and ſmoke, with all the fury of a Volcano. It ejected ſuch a quantity of ſtones, and black ſand, as covered great part of the circumjacent country, for ſeveral foot perpendicular. Large ſtones loaded many places, even at the ſea ſide; and at Tubug, near Pulo Ebus, I have ſeen freſh ſprings burſt out, (at low water) from amongſt black ſtones, of many tons weight, in various parts of that dry harbour. I was told that a river was formerly there, where is not the leaſt appearance of one now.

At preſent there ſeems to be a good deal of mold intermixt with the black ſand, which is favourable to vegetation; and the country hereabouts is now covered with long graſs, called lalang. In ſome places are reeds eighteen foot high, in others low trees and buſhes. This varied landſcape has an aſpect the more peculiarly pleaſing from the ſea, that Malay countries in general, from Atcheen-head, to New Guinea, are burdened with unintermitted woods. Here, in time, a wood may re-appear: for, in any warm country, alternate rain and ſunſhine, with few long dry intervals, muſt greatly promote vegetation.

During the eruption of the Volcano, the black ſand was driven to Mindano, the aſhes as far as Sooloo, which is about forty leagues diſtant;

---

* This mountain appears in the circular view of Bunwoot. Combes's account of Mindano, p. 9, mentions a dreadful eruption before 1667; it was heard as far as Manilla, alſo at Ternate.

1775. May.

diſtant; and the Illanon diſtricts ſuffered ſo much, that many colonies went to Sooloo, even to Tampaſſook and Tawarran, on the weſt coaſt of Borneo, in ſearch of a better country, where many of them live at this day.*

The dry harbour of Tubug, about two miles ſouth of the iſland Ebus, is the chief place for aſſembling Mangaio or piratical prows. It is about twenty-eight miles N. by W. of the bar of the Pelangy. Not fifty yards from the harbour, on an eminence ſtands the houſe of the Rajah, ſtrongly paliſaded round; and mounted with twenty braſs ſwivel guns, carrying each a ball about a pound weight: all the guns were Spaniſh. There are alſo many iron guns, very large, but mounted on bad carriages, placed on rotten platforms. The ſwivel guns were ſtuck into the poſts, that came up to the windows.

About two miles farther north is the village Braſs, on a beautiful river, oppoſite Ebus.† This iſland is about half a mile from Braſs, and, by its ſituation, keeps the bar of Braſs ever ſmooth. Ebus, in circuit about a mile and a half, or two miles, conſiſts of pleaſant hills covered with long graſs, and has but very few trees. Towards the ſea, it is bounded by an almoſt perpendicular rock, at leaſt a hundred foot high. It has good water, and ſeveral gardens of ſweet potatoes. This iſland forms within it, a harbour large enough for a fleet of ſhips of an ſize: they may lie in five and ſix fathom, almoſt cloſe to the iſland.

---

* In the Sooloo capital, called Bowan, is a quarter where ſome Illanon inhabit.

† Plate XX.

1775. May. What I am going to ſay farther of the coaſt of Magindano, to the weſtward and northward, is chiefly from the information of Fakymolano; except the account of Kamaladan harbour, which is from my own obſervation.

From the iſland of Ebus, the coaſt trends northward, into the great Illano bay; but I ſhall name the Illano diſtricts,* from Tukapangan point, where I have ſaid they begin.

Bungabung in Tetyan harbour; the Rajah's title Balabagan—Lalabuan—Tubug. Braſs, over againſt the iſland Ebus, behind which is a harbour already mentioned. Lamitan—Se Leangan—Se Maruga—Dagoloan—Kalibon—Pekulang—Tukoran.—Here reſides the Sultan Bazar, who is head of the above named diſtricts: but I never was farther than Braſs and Ebus.

At Tukoran, the Illano boundary ends, and the Magindano diſtricts begin again; of which ſome are crown lands.

Dupuliſan—Labangan—Miaſſin—Dinas, belonging to the preſent Sultan—Lukuvan—Babudy—Gaſſakan—Tabina—Tambatuan, near Point de Flechas,† ſometimes named Baganean Point, which is about ſeven leagues E. S. E. of the little iſland called Malebagas, at the entrance into the harbour of Kamaladan.

---

* A fiſh with valuable teeth being caſt aſhore in the Illanon diſtricts, the Mindanoers aſſerted their ſovereignty of the whole coaſt, ſeizing the fiſh by force of arms.

† Some have told me that Point de Flechas, and Baganean Point, are different but adjacent points.

Many

1775. May.

Many of the countries above mentioned, belong to the family or branches of the family of Magindano. The inhabitants hold their poſſeſſions by a kind of feudal tenure, being vaſſals to their lords. The diſtricts I have named, are all on the ſea coaſt.

About ſeven leagues W. N. W. of the Point Baganean, opens the ſpacious harbour of Kamaladan, governed by Datoo Aſſem, brother in law to the Rajah Moodo. His place of reſidence is called Se Tappo.

Ten miles S. S. W. of the harbout lies the iſland of Lutangan. I am apt to think this the iſland named St. Iago, in a Spaniſh manuſcript map, exhibited by Mr. Dalrymple. It belongs to Rajah Moodo, and abounds with cattle. I have coaſted the eaſt ſide of it, where I found irregular ſoundings, and ſhoal water two or three miles from the ſhore.

I ſhall now give a deſcription of the harbour of Kamaladan.*

Having paſſed Baganean Point, which lies in latitude 7° 25′, you will ſee the iſlet of Malibagas: when it bears N. W. or S. E. it is like a jockey's cap.

When it bears eaſt two miles, you will diſcover a point bearing north, which makes the S. E. part of the harbour of Kamaladan. At the ſame time, or perhaps ſooner, according to the height of the ſhip, clearneſs of weather, &c. you will perceive ſome rocks, juſt above water, bearing N. N. W. About N. by E. from this ſpot of

---

* Plate XXI.

1775. May. rocks, and two miles diſtant, are two iſlands; one in ſize about the third of the other. I left both the iſlands and the ſpot of rocks, on the right, ſailing through a wide and clear channel, with nineteeen and twenty fathom water, muddy ground. There ſeems alſo to be a very fair channel on the other ſide of the rocks, and of the two iſlands. Having paſſed theſe iſlands, you may ſteer N. and N. by W. for the town Se Tappo, avoiding the weſt ſhore, where is a ſhoal, a little way off. Incredible is the quantity of ſmall oiſters to be had in this harbour, on the rocks, at low water. I now return to the deſcription of the coaſt of Magindano weſtward, learnt from Fakymolano.

Beyond the ſtrait parting the iſland Lutangan and the main, which ſtrait is ſaid to be ſhallow, and unpaſſable by ſhips, lies the iſland Pandaluſan: to the northward runs a very bad ſhoal. You then paſs the iſland of Batian, into the bay of Sebugy. Here proviſions of all kinds are much cheaper than at Mindano; and here are built many ſtout veſſels, good timber being in great plenty. Sebugy is in the juriſdiction of Rajah Moodo.

Near Sebugy is a pretty large lake; alſo a ſmall river, of which a certain portion is hot, the water being cold above and below it.

Having paſſed Sebugy, you come to Selanſan, the river Tapila, and the harbour of Sampang Mangaio.

Oppoſite to Tapila is the pretty high iſland of Buloan, ſaid to have a harbour behind it; and farther on is the iſland of Bangahan or Bangan, reſembling alſo Ebus; reported to have a harbour behind it.

Still more to the weſtward is the river Tikboo, and the country of Bitaly; whoſe lord or ſuperior, is Oran Caio Sampangady, of the family of Mindano. Then you come to the river Curuan, boaſting much gold * and clear extended plains of graſs, abounding with deer: over againſt Curuan are ſome ſmall iſlands, behind which the anchoring is good. Behind Curuan is high land, of great extent. After Curuan comes Panabigan, where is a hill, that produces brimſtone. Here is the Spaniſh boundary. Next to Panabigan is the Spaniſh Saboan Padang, and then Samboangan.

1775. May.

Samboangan is the moſt conſiderable fortreſs the Spaniards have on this iſland. It is built of maſonry, and has a high wall, cloſe to the ſea. It is not very capacious, the church and many of the houſes being without the walls; but the cannon of the fort commands them, and can ſo far oppoſe any approach that may be made that way by an enemy. There is a clear plain, of ſome extent, towards the land. A ſwamp alſo on one ſide of the fort, adds to its ſtrength.

Towards the ſea is no harbour, only an open road; but many iſlands, around, make the road a very good one. On ſome of thoſe iſlands, the Spaniards keep a breed of hogs.

The tides on the ſprings are pretty ſtrong in the offing, and the paſſage between Samboangan and the iſland Baſilan, which belongs to Soo-

---

* Zacharias, governor of Samboangan, is reported to have got in Curuan river, nine catties (20 ounces each) of gold duſt, in twenty days, with a hundred men. The chief places for gold, under Magindano, are Curuan, Tikboo, Labangan, Tubuan, and Eu, near Kalagan. Under the Spaniards are, Emilou, Cagayan, Suligow, Capaſahan, Buluan, Adon, Ebon, Leangan, and Epunan.

1775. May. loo, being narrow, the Spaniards prevent Chineſe junks from paſſing this way to Magindano.

The garriſon is ſaid to conſiſt of about forty or fifty American Spaniards, a few native Spaniards, and about a hundred Biſayans, or natives of the Philippines. Their pay is two Spaniſh dollars a month; but proviſions are reaſonable, though not ſo abundant as in ſome of the Philippine iſlands. The Spaniards at Manila tranſport convicts to Samboangan, as England did to America.

A little way beyond Samboangan is a ſmall harbour, called the Kaldera.

Rajah Moodo has taken from the Spaniards, in ſome late wars, certain places to the northward of Samboangan, called Sebuky, Sedoway, and Seuky. Theſe places remain in his poſſeſſion. They are ſaid to produce much caſſia.

Next to Seuky is the Spaniſh fort of Dapitan, built on a hill, by the ſea ſide, and ſo at leaſt, naturally ſtrong.

Eaſt of Dapitan is the point of Bataſonkil; and, farther on, about five leagues, lies Miſamis, at the entrance of the bay of Siddum or Panguyl, as it is called in a Spaniſh manuſcript chart, publiſhed by Mr. Dalrymple.

This bay is of great depth, in a perpendicular direction, right inland from the north coaſt of Magindano. Many ſmall rivers diſcharge themſelves into it; and in thoſe creeks the Illano cruiſers conceal themſelves from the Spaniſh guarda coſtas. One of the rivers is called Inſyawan, and runs from the foot of a very high hill in the Illano country, into the bay of Siddum.

A little beyond the eaſt part of the coaſt, that makes the entrance into this deep bay of Siddum, is the town of Eligan, which contains about a hundred and fifty houſes. The river, on which Eligan ſtands, comes from the great Lano, in the Illano country; of which more hereafter.

Beyond Eligan is Cagayan, where is ſaid to be a very good harbour; that of Eligan being not ſo recommended.

Cagayan fort is of ſtone towards the land, and of wood towards the ſea. Within it are reckoned above one hundred houſes; and, without it, near three hundred. At Cagayan, is alſo a conſiderable river, which goes far up into the country. The country is ſaid to produce gold: and the Biſayans on the coaſt, who are Chriſtians, live on a friendly footing with the Mahometan mountaineers, as well as with the Haraforas.

Almoſt due north of Cagayan, is the iſland of Camagian; where is much trade for wax, gold, cocoa, and caſſia.

Next is Buluan, which has a good harbour, and a river that comes from a lake. Then Banaka's Point. A little way beyond it lies Suligow or Surigow: this is the iſland of Mindano's N. E. point, with a

1775. May. good road in either monſoon. Here are a fort and town; alſo a river from a lake. In the offing, where the paſſage is narrow, between the Philippines and Mindano, the tides are ſaid to run ſtrong.*

Next lies Catil, which has a fort; then Tandag, which had a fort; but it was taken and burnt by the people of Magindano, not twenty years ago: many Spaniards and Biſayans periſhed in the flames, as they would not accept of quarter.

Both Tandag and Catil have bad roads in the N. E. monſoon, becauſe they lie on the windward part of the iſland at that ſeaſon.

Here ends the Spaniſh juriſdiction, and begins the great diſtrict of Kalagan, which is under Magindano; and of which farther mention will be made.

---

* This I learnt from Mr. Grior, who experienced it in the ſhip Royal Captain, where the tide broke the palls (keys) of the capſtan.

CHAPTER IV.

The Hiſtory of Magindano.

NOTHING of the hiſtory of this iſland is on record, before the Moors, or rather the Arabs, came to it, about three hundred years ago. The country was perhaps then in the ſame ſtate as that part now, which is inhabited by the Haraforas. 1775. May.

The following ſhort account of the hiſtory of Magindano, is drawn from original records, in the poſſeſſion of Fakymolano, elder brother to Paharadine the preſent Sultan, and father to Kybad Zachariel, the preſent Rajah Moodo; they are wrote in the Magindano tongue, and Arabic character. I took it down from Fakymolano's own mouth, who dictated in Malay.

Before the arrival of Serif Alli,* the firſt Mahometan prince who came from Mecca to Magindano, the latter had kings of her own. For the towns of Magindano, Selangan, Catibtuan, and Semayanan had, or aſſumed, the right of taking from the banks of the Dano, that portion of earth, on which the ſovereigns were to be conſecrated: a ceremony already hinted in the geography of Magindano.

---

* Combes in his account of Magindano, written in Spaniſh about the year 1667, ſays little or nothing of the princes of the iſland; only that they were of the falſe religion.

1775. May. The towns of Malampyan and Luſuden, are ſaid to have been the firſt who joined Serif Alli: the other four ſoon acceded. Serif married a daughter of the laſt king of the royal line, and on this marriage founded his title to the crown.*

His ſon was Mahomet Kabanſuan, whoſe ſon was Makallan, the father of Bankaio.

Bankaio had two ſons, Buiſſan, ſurnamed Captain Laut, who ſucceeded him; and Salicola.

About the time that Kabanſuan ſon of Serif Alli reigned, a perſon named Budiman, was Pangaran of Sooloo. Budiman had a grandſon, who became his ſucceſſor; his name was Bonſoo, and he was related to the family that governed at Borneo: which family came alſo from Mecca, and the head of it was brother to Serif Alli.

Bonſoo had two children; a daughter, Potely, by a wife; and a ſon, Bakliol, by a ſandle or concubine.

Bakliol, the baſtard, robbed, his ſiſter Potely of her right, threw off his dependance on Magindano, and aſſumed the title of Sultan, his forefathers having been only Pangarans† of Sooloo.

Salicola married Bakliol's ſiſter, Potely (a word which ſignifies princeſs, or lawful daughter to a man of great quality) and had iſſue, one daughter, named Panianamby. Panianamby married Kudarat, ſon to Buiſſan, the Captain Laut already mentioned, who was her firſt couſin. 1775. May.

---

* Plate XXII.

† Pangaran, a title much uſed on Sumatra, and inferior to Sultan or Rajah.

Kudarat had iſſue, Tidoly and Dolidy. Tidoly ſucceeded his father, and had two ſons, Abdaraman and Kuddy.

Abdaraman married Sembaſin, the daughter of Maholanding, an Illano prince's ſon: Maholanding had married Timbang-Sa-Riboo (weigh a thouſand) daughter of the king of Sangir.

Abdaraman had ſeveral ſons. Seid Moffat ſucceeded him; but, being an infant, Kuddy his uncle uſurped the government, and went to Semoy, carrying with him the effects of the deceaſed Sultan. Thence he invited the Sooloos to ſupport him againſt the lawful heir.

The Sooloos, uſing ſmaller prows or veſſels than the Magindano people, eaſily got into Semoy river, where the bar is ſmooth, though ſhallow. Finding Kuddy there, with only a ſmall force, they cut him off, and plundered his camp; and, as they were carrying away ſome pieces of cloth, they ſaid ſcoffingly to his attendants, " Surely you won t grudge theſe to cover the body of your dead king." By this treacherous act, the Sooloos poſſeſſed themſelves of a great many pieces of heavy cannon, which Kuddy had tranſported from Magindano to Semoy.

The Sooloos being returned home with their booty, Seid Moffat's party got the aſcendant; but, the civil war had ſo diſtracted the ſtate, that he never had domeſtic peace. The Sooloos, conſcious of their iniquity,

1775. May. quity, and fearful of the reſentment of Magindano, who, ſhould ſhe have exerted her force againſt their ſmall iſland, would again have brought it into ſubjection, took pains to foment her diſturbances. Sahaboodine and Badaroodine, brothers and ſons of Bakliol, and Bantillan, Sahaboodine's ſon, then governed the councils of Sooloo.

Annuel, younger brother to Seid Moffat, was ſupported by the Sooloo party againſt him; and, after many ſhirmiſhes, where both ſides were much weakened, Seid Moffat was aſſaſſinated by Molenu, the ſon of Annuel.

Seid Moffat left two ſons, Fakymolano,* father to Kybad Zachariel, the preſent Rajah Moodo, and Paharadine, the preſent Sultan.

Fakymolano and his brother were obliged to leave Magindano, and to retire a few miles to the banks of the Tamantakka. The country then ſuffered much. The great palace at the town was firſt plundered, and then burnt. In the conflagration, many of the houſes of Magindano were deſtroyed; alſo great part of the town of Selangan. The groves of coco nut trees were alſo moſtly deſtroyed; as being convenient, and at hand, to makes paliſades for temporary forts.

After a tedious deſultory war, of ſeveral years continuance, Molenu being worſted, fled up the Pelangy to Boyan. Fakymolano then got poſſeſſion of all the lands about Magindano, and peace was made ſoon after, about thirty years ago. Molenu died a natural death, leaving by concubines, two ſons, Topang and Uku, alſo a natural daughter Myong.

---

* I have ſeen a letter from the King of Spain, directed to Fakymolano, King of Tamantakka, deſiring him amongſt other things, to permit the preaching of the Chriſtian Faith. His Catholic Majeſty avoids giving the title of *Sultan of Mindano.*

1775. May.

Fakymolano had about this time given up the Sultanſhip to his younger brother Paharadine, on condition that Kybad Zachariel, his own ſon, ſhould be elected Rajah Moodo.

Topang and Uku, for ſome time after the peace, viſited Fakymolano and his ſon; but, afterwards, on Paharadine's marriage with Myong, their ſiſter, they grew ſhy, as the Sultan took them greatly into his favour. Topang had from his father large poſſeſſions, which made him formidable to Rajah Moodo; he was alſo cloſely connected with the Sooloos, and had married Galaludine's daughter of Bantillan, once Sultan of Sooloo.

By this time Rajah Moodo had got himſelf well fortified at Coto Intang, which is within muſket ſhot of the Sultan's palace, and within cannon ſhot of the ſtrong wooden caſtle of Topang; both of which lie on the ſouth ſide of the Pelangy.

The Sultan Paharadine has no children by his conſort Myong; but had by a concubine, a ſon named Chartow, now arrived at maturity. Whether Myong, who is ſaid to have entirely governed the Sultan, favoured Chartow, or her elder brother Topang, is uncertain; but

1775. May. ſhe was believed the cauſe of the coolneſs that prevailed between the Sultan and Rajah Moodo; who, though duly elected, and acknowledged lawful ſucceſſor, yet, when I came to Magindano, in May, 1775, had not viſited his uncle for above a year. Fakymolano, Rajah Moodo's father, lived, at that time, juſt without the gate of his ſon's fort.

CHAPTER V.

Arrival at Coto Intang—Reception by Rajah Mòodo—Viſit the Sultan—Miſunderſtanding with Tuan Hadjee, whoſe People I diſcharge—Set about decking, and otherwiſe repairing the Veſſel—Viſit the Iſland Ebus—Write to the Sultan of Sooloo—Invited to ſup with Rajah Moodo—Devotion of the Crew of a Mangaio Prow—Sultan of Sooloo's Anſwer—Tuan Hadjee quits Mindano abruptly—Method of making Salt—Viſit the Iſland Bunwoot.

ON *Friday* the 5th of *May*, 1775, I entered the river Pelangy, as has been ſaid. Having got about two miles within the bar, I was viſited by a boat from Rajah Moodo, who had learnt by ſome ſmall canoe, the arrival of a veſſel, with Engliſh colours. 1775. May.

Datoo Enty a natural ſon of Rajah Moody, was in the boat. He invited me ſtrongly to go to his father's fort, Coto Intang, and not to the Sultan's. I told him I could not then determine to which I ſhould go firſt, but that, certainly, I would wait upon his father, Rajah Moodo. Datoo Enty, and one of his attendants, ſlept on board the galley that night; his boat being made faſt aſtern. I treated them with tea and ſago bread.

About ſeven next morning, by favour of the flood tide, got in ſight of the town of Selangan, and immediately after I ſaw a white en-

1775. May. ſign, bordered with a checker of blue, yellow, and red, hoiſted on a flag ſtaff, in a wooden fort, paliſaded with very ſtrong piles, and ſituated in the fork, where the river Melampy ſtrikes off to the right, from the Pelangy. Datoo Enty told me, that was his father's fort; repeating his inſtances, that I would paſs the Sultan's, and go thither directly.

At this time, being near abreaſt of the Sultan's fort, where juſt ſuch colours as before deſcribed, were hoiſted, a Buggeſs man (whom I had known at Balambangan, Noquedah of a trading prow) came on board, and told me, from the Sultan, that Balambangan was taken by the Sooloos; ſaying alſo that I had much better ſtop there, than go to Coto Intang.

The caution he gave with an air of myſtery, expecting it would work on my fears. I lay upon my oars for a moment, in which time the flood tide carried me abreaſt of the Sultan's. I anchored, and ſaluted with five guns, which were returned. I then inſtantly weighed, on which the Buggeſs Noquedah went aſhore; the flood tide preſently bringing me up to Coto Intang, I ſaluted with five guns; and theſe were alſo returned.

The veſſel cloſe to the ſhore, it being high water, I ſtepped out; and was welcomed to Mindano by Datoo Bukkalyan, brother in law to Rajah Moodo.

Having walked about a hundred yards into the fort, I found Rajah Moodo, and his father, Fakymolano, ſeated on European chairs: they received me* very graciouſly; alſo Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers. Nor can I but acknowledge, in juſtice to Tuan Hadjee, that it was greatly owing to his advice that I paſſed the Sultan's, and landed here firſt.

1775. May.

Rajah Moodo was a man of good ſtature, piercing eye, and aquiline noſe; Fakymolano, of low ſtature, ſmiling countenance, and communicative diſpoſition. Chocolate was preſently ſerved. After ſome little converſation, I told Rajah Moodo, that I had a letter from the chief of Balambangan for the Sultan, with a preſent, which I propoſed to deliver that day. He ſaid, it was very well, that his brother in law ſhould accompany me thither; and immediately ordered the boats. I croſſed the Melampy at ten o'clock, and, after waiting in the Sultan's hall, about fifteen minutes, I beheld his entranee. The Sultan can ſpeak good Malay; but choſe to converſe with me by an interpreter, the Buggeſs Noquedah before mentioned.

After delivering my letter and preſent, the Sultan declared me ſafe at Magindano, whether on his ſide the river, or on Rajah Moodo's; adding, that Rajah Moodo was to be his ſucceſſor. We were then treated with chocolate, on a table, decently covered with European broad cloth. The Sultan, Rajah Moodo's brother, and I, ſat on chairs; the interpreter on a ſtool. He invited me to come often and ſee him; and, after aſking many indifferent queſtions, ſuffered me to take leave. Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers did not come with me, but paid their viſit in the afternoon. By the freſh ſoutherly winds all day long, I found the S. W. or rainy monſoon, was ſet in.

1775. May. Three days afterwards I paid a viſit to the Sultan. Myong, the Sultana, at the far end of a long room, did not deign to caſt a look upon me. On taking leave, the Buggeſs linguiſt aſked me, when I had got into the ſtreet, if I choſe to viſit Datoo Chartow, the Sultan's natural ſon: as I was afraid of giving offence to Rajah Moodo by ſuch a ſtep, I excuſed myſelf.

From that time, to the beginning of Auguſt, though I frequently croſſed the Melampy, to wait on the Sultan, I declined going to the houſes of Chartow, or Topang, knowing that Rajah Moodo was jealous of them both. The Sultan had the character of a weak man; and Rajah Moodo, being in poſſeſſion of the crown lands, which his father Molano had made over to him, when he reſigned the Sultanſhip to his brother, held the ſinews of power, Paharadine's own lands not being ſo conſiderable.

I knew myſelf a ſtranger to their manners and cuſtoms, and was unwilling to riſk intercourſe with perſons of their rank, in whoſe company, I made no doubt, but a political topic would have been ſtated ſooner or latter, by adherent or dependant, in order to draw from me an anſwer, that might entangle me in the ſequel; it requiring no penetration to perceive that, being idle, they were fond of politics, news, and every kind of ſmall talk. They in general ſpeak Malay; and what might have paſſed in converſation with Chartow or Topang, had I accepted of their invitations, which were frequent, would probably have been handed about with altertations, according to the fancy of the relater.

I had a proſpect of ſtaying among them many months, until the monſoon ſhould ſhift for my return to Borneo, whither I heard the Engliſh had retired, after quitting Balambangan: for had I pretended to encounter the monſoon, I ſhould, in all probability, have been obliged to put into Sooloo. Various, therefore, was my ground of circumſpection; particularly, when I underſtood the jealouſies and heartburnings among them.

Rajah Moodo, to whom I luckily attached myſelf at firſt, lodged me very well in his own fort, and hauled up my veſſel on the dry land. He, on all occaſions, ſhowed me civility, and gave me aſſiſtance. Beſides, his court * (if I may ſo call it) was crouded, in compariſon of the Sultan's; which demonſtrated to me his ſuperior power.

I ſhould therefore have probably left the country, without ſeeing either the Datoo Chartow, or Topang, if an unexpected reconciliation had not happened between the Sultan's and Rajah Moodo's family; which ſhall, in its place, be related. As matters ſtood then, had I gone but once to their houſes, I could not afterwards have ſignified, what I ſometimes, as by accident, did in the hearing of Rajah Moodo, that I had never ſeen Topang or Chartow; and I had reaſons to think on thoſe occaſions, that he was not diſpleaſed with what he heard.

---

* Every perſon entitled to ſit down, is treated with chocolate: but Kanakans, (vaſſals) meſſengers, and others, lean on their knees, while they deliver what they have to ſay; and then retire.

1775. May. Fakymolano, whoſe houſe ſtood juſt without his ſon Rajah Moodo's fort, was almoſt every day at breakfaſt with him. He had acquired a great character for wiſdom and bravery, during the late civil wars; and had brought them to a happy concluſion. But from the weakneſs of his brother's government, who was entirely governed by Myong, many freſh diſturbances were expected.

On the 10th, Rajah Moodo, with his father Fakymolano, did me the honour of a viſit; and preſented me with a young bullock. Rain in the night. Next day fair weather; dug a dock for the veſſel, againſt the enſuing ſpring tides. Doing this piece of duty, I found Tuan Hadjee's people very unruly, ſupported no doubt, in their diſobedience, by their maſter, who ſeemed much changed in his behaviour to me, ſince aſſured of the taking of Balambangan, which to day, the 12th, was confirmed. In the afternoon, the Banguey corocoro arrived under Batchian colours. Abreaſt of Rajah Moodo's fort, the crew took the opportunity of playing with their paddles, throwing them up into the air, and catching them by their handles as they fell. When ſhe was ſecured along ſide of the fort, I ſent and cauſed Engliſh colours to be hoiſted upon her; at which Tuan Hadjee looked diſpleaſed.

To day, the 13th, I ſent to cut ſago leaves for covering the galley. Had freſh ſoutherly winds. Wrote a letter to Rajah Moodo, acquainting him, I was bound to Balambangan, there to hoiſt Engliſh colours; and aſked ſome people from him, as I thought to get rid of Tuan Hadjee and his tumultuous crew. Rajah Moodo ſoon after paid me a viſit, and excuſed himſelf, alledging that ſuch a ſtep migh cauſe a miſunderſtanding between Magindano and Sooloo. Tuan Hadjee was preſent

ſent at this converſation, and took an opportunity of ſaying before Rajah Moodo and his father, in a ſlighting manner, that he was not at all obliged to the Engliſh Company, but that he had greatly aſſiſted them. I told him, in the ſame preſence, that I apprehended he was a Captain of Buggeſſes, in the Engliſh Company's ſervice, and that as ſuch, he had received pay. This viſibly provoked him, but he durſt not contradict me. Fakymolano and his ſon ſmiled at this little altercation. Next day I paid off and diſcharged all Tuan Hadjee's vaſſals and dependants.—Tuan Imum the prieſt, who ſeldom minded any orders, but was always very obſequious to his maſter; Saban, a ready fellow, very dextrous at cuting down a tree and making oars or paddles; he and Marudo, another uſeful fellow, were Gilolo Coffres, and ſlaves to Tuan Hadjee: Abdaraman, a Gilolo Kanakan: a capricious young man, who ſometimes ſtaid on board the galley, and ſometimes in the corocoro, being under no command: Andrew, a good quiet ſlave, that Tuan Hadjee had borrowed: and laſtly, Dya, a ſulky, moroſe raſcal of the Malay colour, with long hair: one I never liked, as he uſed to relate adventures that redounded very little to his credit; and, at the time when there was a demur at Tomoguy, about our proceeding to New Guinea, affected to ſleep, as I was told by Mr. Baxter, with his creſs ready drawn by his ſide. The goods I had advanced Tuan Hadjee in Ef-be harbour, balanced great part of their pay; as alſo what was due to five Batchians, who had been upon wages, ever ſince the loſs of the Borneo corocoro. At the ſame time, being in poſſeſſion of Tuan Buſſora's ſlave and wearing apparel, as he was a Molucca man, I delivered every article to Tuan Hadjee before witneſſes.

1775. May

On

1775. May. On the 15th, in ſettling accounts with Tuan Hadjee, I was greatly aſtoniſhed to find he claimed the Banguey corocoro as his own. It is true he made the purchaſe at Tomoguy, on our joint account, and, as an indulgence to him, I permitted him to be half concerned; but I had advanced him full one half of the purchaſe, ſhe having been bartered for goods. I told him, as he and I had lived ſo long together without the leaſt diſpute, I was reſolved at this time to have none; and deſired the affair might be ſettled by Rajah Moodo.—Accordingly it was brought before him, and the calicoes, &c. advanced by Tuan Hadjee and by me for her purchaſe and equipment, ſo nearly balanced, that half of her was adjudged mine. Tuan Hadjee, by his looks, ſpoke his diſappointment; and, on my telling him, he muſt either ſell me his half, or purchaſe mine; whether he thought I meant to impoſe on him, or did not underſtand my propoſal, for the firſt time, I obſerved him grow angry, which, conſidering in whoſe preſence we were, doubly amazed me. Nay, he went ſo far as to ſay, to the amazement of every one, *billa corocoro, tida mow bili, tida mow jual*, ſplit the corocoro, I will neither buy nor ſell.

Senſible that Tuan Hadjee, ſince our laſt arrival, wanted to part with me, and, ſuſpecting from what had happened on the 13th, when he ſpoke ſlightingly of the Engliſh, that he was capable of ingratiating himſelf with Rajah Moodo at my expence, I ſeized the opportunity of mortifying him, for the raſhneſs of his laſt expreſſion. As it put me in mind of the judgment of Solomon, I told that memorable ſtory to the no ſmall entertainment of the company: upon which Tuan Hadjee got up, and, without making the ordinary ſelam, (ſalute) went abruptly out of the hall.

1775. May. Next day Tuan Hadjee being in a better humour, I ſettled with him, and purchaſed his half of the corocoro. On the 17th, ſome nutmeg plants, which Mr. Baxter had preſerved with great care, were taken out of his apartment. Thoſe were found to have been taken by ſome of Tuan Hadjee's followers, and preſented to Rajah Moodo, in Tuan Hadjee's name. Mr. Baxter made a heavy complaint, telling me he had given ſome cloth to one of Tuan Hadjee's people at Manaſwary iſland, for gathering them. I informed him it was a delicate affair, adviſing him to ſay nothing about it; and he followed my advice.—The nutmeg plants I had brought from New Guinea, having been touched by ſalt water, were ſpoiled: thoſe, of which Mr. Baxter was thus deprived, were in better preſervation. I ſaw them afterwards growing in the garden of Rajah Moodo.

On *Thurſday* the 18th, I ſignified to Rajah Moodo, that I had ſomething to ſay to the Batchian officers, which I wiſhed to impart in his preſence. They were accordingly ſent for, and Tuan Hadjee came with them. Fakymolano was alſo preſent at this meeting in Rajah Moodo's hall.

I addreſſed Tuan Bobo, and Tuan Aſſahan, acknowledging how much I was obliged to them, for ſo far accompanying me, and aſſuring them, that, were it in my power, it was greatly my inclination, to reward them as they deſerved. I regretted that, being far from any Engliſh ſettlement, and likely to ſtay at Mindano ſome months, all I could do was to preſent them with the Banguey corocoro, to ſupply, in ſome degree, the one they had loſt on the coaſt of New Guinea; adding,

1775. May. adding, if they propoſed returning to Batchian, I would do them farther juſtice, in writing by them to the Sultan.

They thanked me for the preſent of the corocoro; but avoided intimating whither they intended to go. I plainly perceived, they in every thing were directed by Tuan Hadjee, who on this occaſion ſpoke not a word. I had, however, the pleaſure to hear Rajah Moodo, and his father, expreſs ſatisfaction at what I had done.

On *Friday* the 19th, Rajah Moodo honoured me with a viſit, and drew on a paper, a ſketch of the iſland Lutangan, which lies near Kamaladan harbour: it belongs to him, and abounds with cattle.

Next day, the 20th, a cold foggy morning; the ſun broke out about ten. I examined the veſſel's bottom, ſhe being now raiſed upon blocks; and found it much worm eaten. Nevertheleſs, ſet about decking her, employing Chineſe carpenters, at one Kangan (half a dollar) a day.

On *Sunday* the 21ſt, the Batchian officers hauled up the corocoro, which I had preſented them: her bottom proved quite ſound, owing, doubtleſs, to my having frequently hauled her aſhore.

Early on the 22d, we had much rain, afterwards fine weather. Embarked in a covered boat, with Datoo Enty, Rajah Moodo's ſon, to viſit Tubug, and the iſland Ebus, which have been mentioned in the account of Magindano. Mr. Lound, the gunner, went with us, Mr. Baxter ſtaying behind, to look after the repairs of the veſſel. At night we went down the river with the ebb tide, and found it perfectly ſmooth on the bar. We then made ſail, with a freſh land wind, and ſlept comfortably enough in the boat. At ſunriſe of the 23d, we entered Tubug harbour, near high water time, and found many Illanon Mangaio prows. We waited on the Rajah, whoſe wooden fort, on an eminence, cloſe to the harbour, was well furniſhed with braſs ſwivel guns, taken from the Spaniards. He had alſo many iron guns, pretty large, but mounted on miſerable carriages, that ſtood on rotten wood platforms. I made him a preſent of a piece of calico. After noon, the harbour was dry; I then meaſured a Mangaio prow, and found her only four foot broad, three and a half foot deep, and forty-two foot long; ſhe had outriggers, mounted ſix braſs rantackers, and had thirty men. The Rajah, who paid great reſpect to Rajah Moodo's ſon, killed a goat, and entertained us very genteelly at ſupper, his lady ſitting by. We ſlept on mats in the houſe, and, embarking early, proceeded to the village Braſs, oppoſite which lies the iſland Ebus, pleaſantly diverſified with hill and dale.

1775. May.

The village Braſs conſiſts of about twenty houſes, at the mouth of a ſmall river, that runs through a ſandy plain, of ſome extent: the ſmoothneſs of its bar is owing, as has been ſaid, to the iſland Ebus, lying before it. Here we ſaw a very ſmart Mangaio prow, without outriggers; ſhe kept rowing for ſome little time, as if to exerciſe the crew, in the ſmooth harbour made by the iſland. After walking a little on Pulo Ebus, we embarked, and returned to Magindano on the 25th, having ſlept the night of the 24th, in Lubagan harbour.

1775. May. On *Friday* the 26th, I was viſited by Molano, and Rajah Moodo. They drank tea with me, and commended much the Batchian ſago bread, which was of a reddiſh colour, and preferable to any I had met with. Soaked in tea, it ſwelled like a curd, and was very palatable.

Next day, the 27th, I croſſed the water, and viſited the Sultan, who received me with much leſs ceremony than before; and I had the honour of drinking chocolate with him and the Sultana Myong.

On the 28th, I began to lay the deck upon the veſſel. To day Tuan Imum, whom I had diſcharged (as has been mentioned) failed for Sooloo in a boat belonging to Rajah Moodo. I took the opportunity of writing by him to the Sultan. In the evening I was viſited again by Fakymolano and Rajah Moodo. The fine weather from the 22d continued till *Monday, June* the 12th. We then had a good deal of rain. On the 1ſt of *June* I was invited to ſup at Rajah Moodo's with my two officers. On the table were about twenty china plates, which might be called ſmall diſhes, tolerably filled with fiſh, fowl, and roaſted goat. Rajah Moodo ſat by, did not eat with us; but drank chocolate, his uſual ſupper. Next day the cold victuals were ſent to my apartments. *

Monday

---

* Man being every where man, hoſpitality muſt prove ſimilar in countries and times, that reſpectively could never hear of each other. Nor can the Aſiatics be more ſuppoſed to have borrowed from the Romans, than the Romans from the Aſiatics, the practice of not only treating their gueſts at entertainments, but of indulging them with the fragments to be carried home: a practice, by its very benevolence, expoſed to abuſe, as

1775. June.

Monday the 5th. I went up the river Melampy in a Mangaio veſſel about thirty tons burden. She rowed with ſixteen oars of a ſide; and was full of people, the intended crew with their friends. They were going up to burn each man a bit of wax candle on a heap of coral rockſtones, rudely piled under ſome ſpreading trees cloſe by the river. This they declared the tomb of their great anceſtor the Seriff, who came firſt from Mecca. In a few days the veſſel went a cruiſing, as I was told, to the iſland of Tulour, and the coaſt of Celebes, againſt the Dutch. She belonged to Watamama.

Tueſday the 6th. Went with Datoo Enty to Timoko Hill. Found a harbour cloſe to the north end of it, ſhoal at the mouth. We carried dogs with us, and ſtarted deer; but theſe were too fleet. On *Thurſday* the 8th, went to Buckalayen, where Rajah Moodo's ſiſter is married to a Datoo. The village is in a narrow winding creek,

---

as we ſee it humourouſly painted by Martial, II. 37. of which epigram a friend has favoured me with the following verſion.

In CÆCILIANUM.

Quicquid ponitur, hinc & inde verris:
Mammas ſuminis, imbricemque porci;
Communemque duobus attagenam;
Mullum dimidium, lupumque totum;
Murænæque latus, femurque pulli;
Stillantemque alica ſua palumbum.
Hæc cum condita ſunt madente mappa,
Traduntur puero domum ferenda.
Nos accumbimus, otioſa turba.
Ullus ſi pudor eſt, repone cœnam:
Cras te, Cæciliane, non vocavi.

To CECILIAN.

Whate'er is ſerv'd, thou ſweepeſt thine;
The parent's udder, porket's chine;
Heathcock for twain of ſocial ſoul;
The mullet half, the ſturgeon whole;
The lamprey's ſlank, the pullet's thigh;
The ringdove, dripping with her fry.
When all within the napkin ſmoke,
Thy boy bears home the motley ſoke.
We ſtare reclin'd, an idle crew!
For thou haſt left us nought to do.
Reſtore, if yet be ſhame or ſorrow,
I did not aſk thee for to-morrow.

1775. June. which iſſues from the river Pelangy, about a mile and a half below the town of Selangan.

In the evening, I received from the Sultan of Sooloo a letter, in which he laid the blame of the capture of Balambangan upon Datoo Teting. I received a letter alſo from Datoo Alamoodine, with a preſent of ſugar candy and jerked beef.

Friday the 9th. Finding Tuan Hadjee about to go away, I aſked him for his balance due to the Company; which he refuſed to ſettle.

Saturday the 10th. Tuan Hadjee and the Batchian officers ſailed.

Monday the 12th. Much rain. On the 14th, hauled the veſſel upon the dry land, by means of a crab, or ſmall capſtan. I was told to day, that Tuan Hadjee ſailed without taking leave either of Molano, or of Rajah Moodo: which gave great offence: he had taken leave of the Sultan only. Fakymolano, whom I had acquainted with his behaviour at Tomoguy, ſaid I was well rid of him.

Friday the 16th. Fine weather, after much rain. On the 18th, one of my people having ſtruck another in the preſence of Fakymolano, whom I imagined he did not ſee, I put him in irons; but releaſed him next day, at the requeſt of Rajah Moodo.

Had fine weather for a few days; then had continual rain for three days; then fair weather again, the wind blowing from the land every night, and generally freſh from the S. W. in the day.

1775. June.

Wedneſday the 28th. Went over to the iſland Bunwoot, accompanied by Datoo Enty. Stopt all night juſt without the bar of the Pelangy, at a village, whoſe inhabitants make ſalt in the following manner.

They cut down a quantity of wood always near the ſea ſide, and rear over it a ſort of ſhed, of the leaves of trees of the palm kind, ſuch as the ſago, the nipa, or others. This pile is then ſet on fire; but, as any flame iſſues, they throw on ſalt water, to check it. In this manner they continue, till the wood be conſumed, there remaining a quantity of aſhes ſtrongly impregnated with ſalt. The ſhade is made to open and ſhut, to let in ſunſhine, and keep off rain.

Theſe aſhes they put into conical baſkets, point downwards; and pour on freſh water, which carries off the ſalt into a trough. The lye is then put into earthen pots, and boiled till it become ſometimes a lump of ſalt, ſometimes ſalt in powder. They often burn in this manner ſeaweed, of which the aſhes make a bitter kind of ſalt. At Manila, ſalt is made as at Madraſs, by the heat of the ſun; and might be ſo at Mindano, during the N. E. monſoon; but the people have not yet got into the way.

Thurſday the 29th. Found the iſland of Bunwoot in ſome parts bordered with ſharp pointed rocks, at the ſea ſide. It is all over covered

June. 1775. covered with tall timber; but is clear both of underwood, and of graſs.

Friday the 30th. Returned from Bunwoot. Until the 6th of *July* we had rain, which prevented our working on the veſſel ſo much as I wiſhed. From the 6th to the 9th, fair weather.

Whilſt on the iſland Bunwoot, we ſaw ſeveral wild hogs, one of which I certainly wounded; but he carried off the ball, being remarkably ſtrong and ſwift.

CHAPTER VI.

Account of Sabudan Watamama—His Sickneſs and Death—Arrival of a Spaniſh Envoy from Semboangan—Particular Account of a Mangaio Prow—Datu Utu parts with his Wiſe Fatima—Rajah Moodo viſits the Sultan—Deſcription of his Palace—Interview with Datoo Topang.

1775. June.

SEID MOFFAT, beſide Fakymolano, and Paharadine the preſent Sultan, had a natural ſon named Palty. Palty was dead; but had left a ſon, named Subadan, on whom was conferred, by Rajah Moodo's party, the title of Watamama.

Subadan was not legally declared Watamama; nay, I have heard that Chartow and Topang treated with contempt his aſſuming that , and ſpoke of him accordingly. He had married Fakymolano's daughter, his firſt couſin, by whom he had a daughter, Fatima, who was married to Utu, a youth of fifteen, Rajah Moodo's ſon, and her own ſecond couſin.

Conſidering the connexion Rajah Moodo had with Subadan Watamama, it was expected that, when the former came to be Sultan, the latter waving his own right, would allow his ſon-in-law Utu to take the title of Rajah Moodo.

On

1775. July. On the 7th of *July*, Subadan Watamama fell ſick. His diſorder was an impoſthume. Making him a viſit, I found him in the great hall, on a large bed, which ſeemed dreſſed up for ſhow, and had a number of ſilk bolſters, embroidered with gold at the ends, ſome of which ſupported the patient. The hall was full of viſitors, diſperſed on the floor in companies of three and four together, each company ſitting round a braſs ſalver, covered with ſaucers of ſweet cakes and cups of chocolate. I obſerved that many of this various company had their feet waſhed at the bottom of the ſteps, by a perſon pouring water on them, whilſt they rubbed one foot againſt the other. This ſtruck me a little; ſo I pulled off my ſhoes at the door. I then picked my way among the ſeveral companies, and went ſtooping with my right hand almoſt to the ground, as is their cuſtom, to avoid treading on their clothes. I ſat down croſs legged near the foot of the bed on a clean mat, and asked the patient how he did. He ſeemed to be very low and feveriſh. Fakymolano ſat cloſe by me, and asked me to preſcribe for the invalid. I told him a purgative would be of ſervice; at the ſame time, I ſaw a Chineſe ſhred ſome green leaves, and then mix them up in a baſon, with common coco nut oil.

The Chineſe approaching with his mixture the bed of the ſick, the curtain was dropt; of which hang two rows, ſometimes three, in the houſes of perſons of rank, their beds being remarkably large.

In the ſame hall, not far from me, ſat an elderly woman, employed in cutting ſlices off a large cake of wax, with an inſtrument heated at a charcoal fire, as one would ſlice a loaf of bread. Theſe thin pieces of wax were handed to another perſon, who immediately wrapt up in

1775. July.

in each ſlice a ſtrip of white calico, about a foot in length. This rolled between two boards, became a very ſmall wax candle to ſupply the company. Having drank chocolate, I took my leave, accompanied by Molano.

Next morning I went to viſit Watamama, with whom I found Molano. I carried with me a little medicine, mixed up in a baſon, and found his wife and his daughter Fatima attending him. The former would by no means allow him to taſte the medicine; notwithſtanding her father urged it. At laſt Fakymolano was pleaſed to ſay, "Let you and me, Captain, drink this phyſic; I am certain it is good." So ſaying, he poured one half into another cup, and drank it off: I drank the remainder. Afternoon, when I ſaw Fakymolano, he ſmilling, took me by the hand, and ſaid, "Captain, your phyſic is very good."

July the 27th, Watamama died. I was at work upon my little veſſel, when I heard the diſmal yell ſet up by the females of the houſe, whilſt I ſaw a number of meſſengers from it, no doubt, to carry abroad the news. At the ſame time, I heard the carpenters in his court yard redouble the ſtrokes of their axes, in making his coffin of thick planks ſtrongly dove tailed. They had indeed begun it two days before his death; but the ſtrokes then were neither ſo loud nor ſo frequent; tho', I am certain, the ſick man muſt have heard them.

I had viſited him often, beſide the time mentioned above; and I cannot help ſaying, he died in ſtate.

1775. July. Early next morning, the coffin was carried empty to the grave in a burial place not two hundred yards from his houſe. About noon, the coarſe, covered with a white ſheet, was born out on the bedſtead on which he died; part of the ſlender wooden wall of the houſe being taken down to let it paſs. The bedſtead was then, with bamboos under it, and about twelve umbrellas over the body, tranſported moſtly by young men, his near relations, to the grave. The coarſe was now put into the grave, about five inches deep in the earth; the ſtout coffin, without a bottom, was laid over it, and the earth thrown in, to about three foot above the upper part of the coffin. Over all was poured water, from china decanters, their mouths being bound over with clean white calico, through which the water ſtrained.

A great company attended the funeral; but no women. In the company was Chartow, who eyed me ſtedfaſtly. Neither Topang, nor his brother Uku, was there.

From the time of Watamama's death till his funeral, were fired many guns; but not regularly. During the funeral, with Rajah Moodo's permiſſion, I fired half minute ſwivels.

Next day a kind of ſhed was built over the grave; and, a temporary floor of boards being laid, the widow of the deceaſed lived there about a week;* during which time, his more diſtant relations made very merry at the houſe; feaſting upon bullocks, which they kill but on certain occaſions. They alſo by book ſang dirges in honour of the defunct, and for the repoſe of his ſoul.

---

* I once viſited her under the ſhed. She received me kindly, and ſent home after me a piece of beef, about four pound weight.

1775. July.

All this while I was employed in decking the Tartar Galley, and repairing her bottom, into which the worm had got pretty deep in ſome places. On the 9th, I finiſhed the calking, and fixed to her a catwater. On the 12th, I heard at Rajah Moodo's, that an Engliſh ſhip had been at Sooloo, and that her bottom was covered with copper. This circumſtance evinced the truth of the report. On the 20th, I finiſhed the veſſel's ſtern port, and got a mainmaſt ready. We have had freſh weſterly winds in the day, with a good deal of rain; and generally land winds in the night, for the moſt part of this month. On the 25th, came in a prow from the Spaniſh ſettlement of Samboangan, with an Envoy on board, who brought letters from the governor there to Rajah Moodo. This Sinior Huluan was a native of the Philippine Iſlands, and in rank an enſign. During his ſtay, a ſerjeant he brought with him, daily excerciſed Rajah Moodo's guards, in the uſe of the muſket and bayonet. Theſe guards were captives from the Philippine Iſlands, called Biſayan, and were in number thirty. The envoy, with his ſerjeant and ſix Manilla ſoldiers, lodged without the fort.

From this time to the end of the month, the weather grew fairer, with moderate weſterly winds. On the 29th, my cook Pajang died of a flux. Great was my loſs of a faithful ſervant, and much was he lamented by his ſhipmates, conſiderably decreaſed ſince my diſcharging Tuan Hadjee's vaſſals, in whoſe place Rajah Moodo lent me people occaſionally. I buried Panjang on the oppoſite ſide of the

river,

1775. July. river, and conſoled myſelf with reflecting that he was the only perſon I had loſt.

On the 31ſt, came in a large prow belonging to Datoo Malfalla, Rajah Moodo's brother in law, from a cruiſe on the coaſt of Celebes. She had engaged a Dutch ſloop, and was about to board her, when the Dutch ſet fire to their veſſel, and took to their boat, Notwithſtanding the fire, the attackers boarded her, and ſaved two braſs ſwivel guns, which I ſaw, and even ſome wearing apparel. The veſſel being hauled up, I had the curioſity to meaſure her. She was from ſtem to tafferel 91 foot 6 inches, in breadth 26 foot, and in depth 8 foot 3 inches. Her ſtern and bow overhung very much what may be called her keel. She ſteered with two commoodies or rudders; had ninety men, and could row with forty oars, or upwards, of a ſide, on two banks. The manner was this: the twenty upper beams, that went from gunnel to gunnel, projected at leaſt five foot on each ſide. On thoſe projecting beams were laid pieces of ſplit cane, which formed a gallery on each ſide the veſſel for her whole length; and her two ranks of rowers ſat on each ſide, equally near the ſurface of the water, the two men abreaſt having full room for their oars, which are far from lying horizontally, but incline much downwards. This veſſel brought to Mindano about ſeventy ſlaves.

Tueſday, the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, we had a freſh gale at S. W. which almoſt entirely blew off the attop roof that covered the veſſel. The 3d, nailed on the irons to hang the rudder by, laying aſide the commoodies. The 6th, I ſent the boat up the river, to buy rice; this article paſſing current in the market for common expences. On the 7th, I ſaw brought to Coto Intang a handſome young man, a Spaniard, as a ſlave to be ſold. His name was Bohilda. I purchaſed him for ſix peculs of iron, from an Illano man; which was reckoned a great price. 1775. Auguſt.

About this time I learnt that Tuan Hadjee had been at Tukoran, and married Rajah Moodo's wife's ſiſter, daughter to the Sultan there. Before he left Mindano, and before the coolneſs aroſe between him and Rajah Moodo, he had, it ſeems, promiſed to return to Selangan by the beginning of the N. E. monſoon, and proceed in ſome veſſel of Rajah Moodo's, againſt the Dutch in the Molucca iſlands. For, ſince the Dutch had ſome years before committed hoſtilities on Mindano, a kind of piratical war was carried on.

During Watamama's illneſs, I obſerved his daughter Fatima, a beautiful young lady, about nineteen; her huſband Datoo Utu, Rajah Moodo's ſon, a youth not above fifteen years of age. Whatever might be the diſproportion in their years, I never heard that they had lived unhappily together, till during the ſickneſs of Watamama. Fatima, in perhaps a peeviſh humour, had ſaid ſomething harſh to her young huſband; who took it ſo much to heart, that he went home to his father and mother, telling them he would never live with her more. This I learnt ſometime afterwards, being prompted to enquire by Rajah Moodo's hinting to me one day, with apparent concern, that his ſon had quarrelled with his wife Fatima; to which my natural anſwer was, that little miſunderſtandings would now and then happen between young married people, but that this, I hoped, would ſoon be made up.

1775. August. On the 7th of *Auguſt*, I waited on Rajah Moodo, and told him, I was going over the water to viſit the Sultan. Sir, ſaid he, the Sultan is very ill, and has juſt ſent for Fakymolano and myſelf, deſiring to ſee us. Then replied I, Sir, I defer my viſit, not offering to accompany the Rajah; neither did he aſk it.

Fakymolano, and Rajah Moodo, were on this occaſion attended by the Spaniſh Envoy, his ſerjeant, and ſome of the new diſciplined guards.

Rajah Moodo returned about ten, in ſeeming high ſpirits; and told me he had been very happy in embracing many of his near relations, whom he had not ſeen for a long time. He gave me alſo to underſtand by diſtant hints, that this was a device of the Sultan's to make up matters.

Next day, his thirty Biſayan guards were dreſt in complete uniforms of blue broad cloth, turned up with red, and trimmed with white buttons of tin. They had all grenadier caps, with this motto; *Yo el Roy*; I the king.

About four in the afternoon, it was ſignified to me, that Rajah Moodo deſired my company to viſit the Sultan. We croſſed the Melampy in two large canoes, ſtrongly joined, though ſomewhat ſeparated, by tranſverſe planks. This floating ſtage carried over above forty perſons.

1775. August.

The Sultan's palace is a tenement about one hundred and twenty foot long, and fifty broad. The firſt floor riſes fourteen from the ground. Thirty-two ſtrong wooden pillars ſupport the houſe in four rows, eight in a row. The intercolumniation, or filling up between the two outer rows, is exceſſively ſlight; being of ſticks ſo put together, that both light and air intervene. Through ſome windows cut low, are pieces of iron cannon pointed outward. Above ſix foot, which height the ſlender ſticks do not ſurpaſs, the tenement is well matted all round. In the lower part nothing was kept, but boats under cover, with their furniture.

The firſt row of pillars inward, is about ten foot within thoſe which ſupport the outſide, and covered with ſcarlet broad cloth to the top; where at the height of about twenty foot from the firſt floor, they ſuſtain the beams and rafters, on which reſts a ſubſtantial, though light roof, made of the ſago tree leaves. From the tops of the inſide pillars, palempores with broad white borders extending them, were ſmoothly expanded, and made a noble cieling.

A moveable ſlight partition divided the whole into two unequal parts. The firſt part being about one third of the whole, was well floored with planks on ſtrong beams: here were ſix pieces of cannon mounted. The inner apartment was not floored, but covered with ſplit aneebong, a kind of palm tree, in pieces going the whole length of it, about five inches broad, and placed half an inch, or an inch aſunder. This contrivance of floor for the inner apartment, ſeemed preferred to the ſolid floor of the outer, as admitting the freſh air from below; and covered, except in the paſſage, with matting, and a few carpets, it rendered the palace remarkably cool.

Between

1775. August.

Between the two fartheſt pillars of the farther apartment ſtood the bed, on a ſtage of plank, a foot high, which projected about two foot behind the bedſtead: this was covered with mats, and proved a convenient ſeat all round, except on the back part.

From the roof depended the teſter, to which were fixed three rows of curtains; the inmoſt of white calico, the next of blue, the outermoſt combining breadths of ſilk, of the moſt contraſted colours.

Towards the head of the bed were arranged yellow pillows or bolſters; ſome as large as an ordinaay bale of Engliſh broad cloth, ſome ſmaller, and all filled, with the plantain dry leaves, which made them light. Their ends of ſcarlet cloth were embroidered with gold. Of the pillows, ſome were ſhaped like priſms, and lay neceſſarily on a ſide. I imagine thoſe large pillows are ſometimes uſed to lean againſt, tho' no ſuch uſe was made of them at that time; they lying then all near the head of the bed, which was about eight foot ſquare.

That ſide of the inner apartment, which was oppoſite the bed, had much the appearance of a china ſhop. Below ſtood a range of about thirty china jars, each capable of, at leaſt, twenty gallons; above them, a ſhelf ſupported another row of leſs capacious jars; the next ſhelf exhibited a row of black earthen water pots, with braſs covers, in which the water contracted a coolneſs for the refreſhment of gueſts. A fourth ſhelf, attainable only by a ladder, held ſalvers and cuſpadores. Towards the farther end ran a croſs row of ſhelves, containing ſimilar furniture, the largeſt jars being always the loweſt: behind, were the retired apartments. Oppoſite the row of ſhelves, that went partly along the hall, ſtood two rows of red coloured china cheſts, one upon another, the lower row the larger; but each containing cheſts of equal ſize. A ramp of maſonry was the aſcent, but only to one door of this vaſt apartment. A paliſade of ſtrong poſts ſurrounded three ſides of it, the river waſhed the fourth.

1775. Augnſt.

Rajah Moodo was accompanied by one of his natural brothers; there was alſo Muttuſinwood, an officer of polity, called ſometimes *Gogo*, as in the Molucca iſlands: Datoo Woodine, an officer who ſuperintended the prows and veſſels belonging to Rajah Moodo; with ſome *Manteries* * and *Amba Rajahs*.†

In the outer hall were drawn up about twenty of the Biſayan guards, with the Spaniſh ſerjeant at their head.

The Sultan ſat on the ground, in the inner hall, filling the center of a ſquare, well ſpred with mats. Rajah Moodo was ſeated about eight foot from him, towards the door. The company was ranged before the Sultan and Rajah Moodo, and on the latter's right hand, making two ſides of the ſquare above mentioned. The third ſide, being open, diſplayed afar the Sultana Myong, and ſome ladies ſitting by the foot of the bed. Near the fourth ſide, a curtain of party coloured ſilk was dropt, the Sultan's back being towards it. I had the honour of being ſeated on Rajah Moodo's right hand, and next to me ſat the Spaniſh Envoy.

---

* Mantery, a kind of juſtice of peace.

† Amba Rajah, protector of the people's privileges.

1775. August. One of the company was Marajah Pagaly, * the Sultan's natural brother. Topang, and his brother Uku, preſently came in; the former gaily dreſt, in new ſilver brocade: nobody there was ſo fine.

After the Sultan had ſpoke ſomething, with a low voice, in the Magindano tongue to this aſſembly, conſiſting of about twenty perſons, ſeated on mats, ſpread upon the floor, he ſaid to me, in Malay, ſomewhat louder, Captain, you brought good fortune, when you arrived; there was darkneſs, now there is light. I perfectly underſtood his expreſſion; and anſwered, Sir, I rejoice to hear ſuch news.

Out of reſpect to this aſſembly, I left my ſhoes at the door; † as did the Spaniſh Envoy. I had lately been accuſtomed to do ſo at Rajah Moodo's; but it was never required of me. They, who walk with ſlippers, always leave them without, when they are to ſit down.

At this viſit, whenever the Sultan, or any other ſpoke to Kybad Zachariel, they named him Rajah Moodo, rather loud, and with a pauſe. This circumſtance ſufficiently acknowledged his title.

---

* Pagaly Mama, ſignifies brother; Pagaly Babye, ſiſter.

† Among the Romans, it was uſual for each gueſt to leave his ſlippers or ſandals, with a ſlave, when he went in to ſupper. One merry inſtance may ſuffice, tranſlated by the hand to which we have before been indebted. Mart. Ep. XII. 88.

Bis Cotta ſoleas perdidiſſe ſe queſtus,	That his ſandals he loſt twice poor Cotta complain'd,
Dum negligentum ducit ad pedes vernam	While a negligent ſlave at his feet he retain'd;
Qui ſolus inopi præſtat, et facit turbam:	Who, remiſs as he was, made up Cotta's whole train:
Excogitavit homo ſagax, et aſtutus,	So he ſhrewdly bethought, nor bethought him in vain,
Ne facere poſſet tale ſæpius damnum;	That he might no more ſuffer a damage ſo odd,
Excalceatus ire cœpit ad cœnam.	He reſolv'd to proceed to his ſupper unſhod.

Eight or ten large yellow wax candles being lighted, and put into braſs candleſticks, before each perſon was placed a large braſs ſalver, a black earthen pot of water, and a braſs cuſpadore.*

1775. Auguſt.

The ſalver was loaded with ſaucers, preſenting ſweet cakes of different kinds, round a large china cup of chocolate. My chocolate and the Spaniſh Envoy's, appeared in glaſs tumblers; and our water pots were red. The ſame diſtinction was obſerved at Rajah Moodo's, to us Chriſtians.

About ten o'clock, as ſeveral had retired, and Rajah Moodo was talking with the Sultan, in the Magindano tongue, I got up alſo to go away. Leave is taken with a ſmall ceremony; a lifting of the right hand to the head, with a ſmall inclination of the latter.

At the foot of the ramp, I found Topang and the Spaniſh Envoy in converſation. Topang ſqueezed me hard by the hand, and ſo forcibly conducted me with the Spaniard to his manſion, that I could not reſiſt. Being ſat down, after a little pauſe, he ſaid; How comes it, Captain, you have been ſo long at Magindano, and I have not ſeen you at my houſe? Recollecting immediately the figurative ſpeech the Sultan had that evening made to me, I anſwered: Datoo Topang, ſince my coming to Magindano, it has been ſo dark, that I could not find my way. He made no reply. After a ſhort pauſe, I expoſtulated in my turn: Datoo Topang, how came it, that your brother Datoo Uku durſt take an Engliſh veſſel? Alluding to Mr. Cole's ſchooner, which he had taken. He replied: *Bugitu adat deſini barankalli:* Such is here the cuſtom ſometimes."

---

* An utenſil well known by thoſe who ſmoak tobacco, or chew betel.

I was

1775. August. I was in a manner forced upon the viſit; however, I ſtaid chocolate, which I ſaw preparing, and then decently took my leave. Of at leaſt forty perſons preſent, none were ſeated, but the Datoo, his lady, the Envoy, and myſelf, who filled four chairs, at a table. His conſort was Galaludine, the daughter of Bantillan, once Sultan of Sooloo: a very pretty woman.

When I got back into the ſtreet, it ſtruck me, that my viſiting Topang, a ſtep I was reſolved never to take, would be told to Rajah Moodo next day, with circumſtances perhaps little to my advantage. I was then cloſe by the Sultan's palace, going home with only three attendants. Judging by the lights, that the company was not broke up there, I ſcaled the ramp. Rajah Moodo ſeeing me, beckoned. I immediately ſat down by him, and related what had happened at Topang's. He laughed heartily, and ſeemed fully convinced that the viſit was unintended on my ſide. The Sultan, hearing the ſubſtance of my relation, appeared no leſs entertained. I had reaſon to be thankful, that I had ſo opportunely prevented Rajah Moodo's jealouſy.

Next day Topang ſent me, by an old woman, in a private manner, a preſent of about half a pound of ſweet ſcented tobacco, and deſired to ſee me. I returned a few cloves, (an eſteemed preſent here) but declined accepting the invitation.

CHAPTER VII.

Celebration of a Feſtival at the Sultan's Palace—Entertainment—Potely Pyak viſits the Sultana—Certain Salutations—Dances—The Sultana returns the Viſit. The Spaniſh Envoy affronts Rajah Moodo, who forgives him.

ON *Friday*, the 10th, the day was uſhered in at the Sultan's, by beating of gongs, large and ſmall, and firing of great guns. At one ſide of the ſtreet, was erected the tripod maſt of a large Mangaio covered with alternate rounds of red, white, and blue calico, a foot broad each to the top; and booths for the accommodation of ſpectators were reared on three ſides of a ſquare, leaving room for the ſtreet that paſſed cloſe to the Sultan's palace; the long front of that edifice making the fourth ſide. The floors of theſe temporary ſtructures were four foot from the ground. 1775. Auguſt.

All this was prelude to a feſtival given by the Sultan, in honour of Chartow's daughter, and his own grand-daughter. Noe's coming of age to have her ears pierced, and her beautiful white teeth filed thin when ſtript of the enamel, in order to be ſtained jet black.

This rite is performed on the Mindano ladies at the age of thirteen; and the ceremony is ſumptuous in proportion to the rank of the perſon.

From

1775. August. From all quarters were numbers invited. I ſaw many Illano prows enter the river; particularly one, compoſed of two canoes, fixed parallel to each other.

The figure of a camel was put on board; two feet in one canoe, two in the other. The camel is an animal much reſpected by Malay Mahometans, as they never, perhaps, in their own iſlands ſaw one alive. In the body of the camel was a perſon, who gave movement to its neck, and it ſometimes lolled out a long red tongue. There was alſo an entertainment that put me in mind of what we read in ſtory of tilts and tournaments.

Behold, a champion, armed capapee, with a braſs helmet, a lance, ſword, target, and creſs. On his helmet nods generally a plume of feathers; ſometimes a bird of paradiſe.

Thus accoutred, he enters the ſquare before the Sultan's, with a firm ſtep, and look of defiance. He preſently ſeems to diſcover an opponent, advances towards him; ſteps back, jumps on one ſide, and then on the other; ſometimes throws down his ſpear, and draws his ſword, with which, fore ſtroke and back ſtroke, he cleaves the air.

When he is thus ſufficiently tired, and worked up to an apparent frenzy, the ſpectators ſhouting, according as his agility pleaſes, his friends ruſh in, and, with difficulty overcome his reluctance to quit the combat. The female ſpectators often applaud as loud as the men.

I obſerved a boy of about ten years, who had worked himſelf up to ſuch a frenzy. When his friends took him off, he ſo ſtruggled in their arms, that I feared he would have fallen into a fit.

The Sultan and Fakymolano entered the ſquare, to ſhow their agility: Fakymolano preceded. Their attendants, however, took care that they ſhould not too long exert their exhibition of youth. The Sultan returning to his palace, paſſed me, where I ſtood on the ramp. He ſeemed much fatigued. Datoo Utu alſo appeared, and gave great ſatisfaction. I had preſented him with a bird of paradiſe, which he wore in his helmet. He made his lance quiver in his hand.

Uku, Topang's brother, the perſon who took Mr. Cole's ſchooner, alſo exhibited with abundant agility. Neither Rajah Moodo, Topang, nor Chartow, appeared in the ſquare: they were contented with being ſpectators.

At night, little boys diſplayed their nimbleneſs in the outer hall, at the Sultan's: they would ſometimes fall ſuddenly plump upon both knees, and ſeem to fight in that attitude. They brandiſhed their little ſwords with fury, and their targets jingled with ornaments of braſs.

During this merriment, which laſted ten days, a number of gueſts were daily entertained with ſweet cakes and chocolate. Rajah Moodo's guards, directed by the Spaniſh ſergeant, fired muſketry; as did about ſixteen ſoldiers of Topang's, and the ſame number of Chartow's. Rajah Moodo's ſoldiers went through their firing beſt. Neither the Sultan nor Fakymolano ſeemed to have any guards. I ſuppoſe, that

1775. August. Chartow's were the Sultan's, and Molano little minded pomp or ſhow.

In the mean while I got the Tartar Galley tolerably repaired, having alſo painted her. On *Wedneſday* the 16th of *Auguſt* I lanched her, and brought her abreaſt of my apartments, in the fort, where we rigged her as a ſchooner. Mr. Baxter, who was an excellent ſeaman, took pains to make her look very ſmart.

On *Saturday* the 18th, I croſſed the Melampy, along with Rajah Moodo, at his deſire. He bid me go on to Chartow's houſe, where I ſhould ſee Noe, the young lady, getting ready for the grand proceſſion, which was to be that day. I was accompanied by my two officers. We were immediately treated with chocolate and ſweet cakes. I obſerved a female, who ſerved the chocolate, talking of her maſter Chartow, title him Rajah Moodo.

The Sultan and Myong, the Sultana, were there. The Sultan came on a fine white horſe, which he had from Sooloo. The Sultana was in diſhabile, very buſy at the farther end of a hall, giving orders for dreſſing out ten handſome young ladies: they were loaded with gold ornaments. They wore heavy bracelets of gold; of the ſame metal large earrings and criſping pins in their hair, which was clubbed in the Chineſe faſhion. Gold moſtly embroidered the ſlippers, to which their garments reached. They had no need of ſtockings. Each held a ſmall batoon, or roller of wood, covered with yellow ſilk, and tied at either end with red ſilk ribband. They alſo wore each a yellow ribband ſaſh, about two inches broad, over the ſhoulder, as little miſſes do ſometimes in England. All this while Noe did not appear.

1775. August.

Theſe ten young ladies got upon a wooden vehicle, mounted on four low wheels. It had a teſter, or top, ſupported by four poſts, and benches around, covered with calico, on which they ſat. This vehicle went firſt, and was drawn by men, and followed by a ſmall vehicle, in which were two dancing girls, like thoſe on the coaſt of Coromandel: they had noſe jewels, and tinkling ornamens on their ankles and toes.

Then came the Princeſs, in a ſmall kind of ſhell, like what is called in India a fly-palankeen, covered with a golden cloth, on which ſhe ſat. It reſembled a palankeen, being carried on two men's ſhoulders, by ſomething fixed to each end of the ſhell. But this did not arch over, as does the bamboo of the fly-palankeen of Coromandel. They call it prow: on examination, the hinder part bore a reſemblance to the ſterns of their ordinary veſſels, and the forepart had a kind of ſtem or beak.

On this occaſion, the Sultan's two apartments were thrown into one. A ſilk curtain, hanging about twelve foot from the floor, and reaching within five foot of it, (to let people paſs eaſily under) had an elegant effect, as it encompaſſed a large ſpace, juſt within the pillars, that were covered with ſcarlet cloth.

About ſeven in the evening, the operation of piercing the ears, being performed, Noe was exhibited to the company, from behind a cur-

tain,

1775. August. tain, in a man's arms, her attendants following with a ſlow pace. They then ſat down by the Sultana, at the foot of the large bed before deſcribed. No wonder, if it put me in mind of a theatrical exhibition!

On *Monday* the 20th, being invited over to the Sultan's, I went at eight in the evening. About half paſt eight, the Sultana and ladies retiring to the farther end of the apartment, a ſilk curtain was dropped. Much about this time, I ſaw a number of covered ſalvers brought up the ramp, and ſome tables.

One of theſe was preſently covered with a number of china terrenes, each holding about three half pints: in the middle ſtood a large china terrene, uncovered; containing about a gallon of boiled rice. An old faſhioned chair was placed at each end of the table.

I was a little ſurpriſed, when Rajah Moodo took me by the hand, and deſired me to ſit down at one end, whilſt my youngeſt officer, Mr. Laurence Lound, (Mr. Baxter being out of order) was deſired to ſit down at the other. Rajah Moodo ſaid in his uſual manner: "Eat heartily, Captain, and do not be aſhamed;" while the Sultan, ſtroking me gently down the back, with his right hand, joined in exhortation: "Eat, Captain; what you do not eat, muſt all be ſent home to you;" pointing to the floor, on one ſide of the table, where many ſalvers were covered with confections and ſweet cakes.

On the table ſtood ſeven rows of ten china terrenes, cloſe together, which, ſubſtracting four for the large one in the middle, left ſixty-ſix diſhes

1775. August.

diſhes for two perſons. The attendants preſently uncovered, about twenty of them, which emitted a very agreeable flavour of meats, poultry, fiſh, &c. variouſly dreſſed. The ſame attendants helped us to rice out of the middle diſh, and put china ſpoons into the diſhes they had uncovered, furniſhing each of us with an Engliſh knife and fork, and change of plates as wanted; at the ſame time holding in little china cups, pepper, ſalt, and vinegar, aſking us now and then if we choſe any.

Whilſt at table, I perceived by the foot of the bed, another table covered much in the ſame manner, but not with quite ſo many diſhes. Datoo Utu, Rajah Moodo's ſon, ſat alone at the head of it. Four of the ten young ladies that have been mentioned, ſtood two on either ſide the table, with large wax tapers in their hands. The young gentleman ſeemed amazed.

Preſently after, I ſaw farther behind me another table, where Rajah Moodo ſat alone; there were not many diſhes upon it.

Fakymolano, Chartow, Topang, and others, were by this time gone home. Datoo Uku had not been of the company.

Not having ſeen the Spaniſh Envoy to night, I enquired about him next day, and was told he had been entertained at the manſion of Rajah Moodo, by that prince's conſort, proviſions being ſent from the Sultan's. Poſſibly he was ſtationed there to watch, as I dare ſay, Rajah Moodo was ever jealous of Topang's party.

1775. August. Next morning, *Tueſday* the 21ſt, came to my habitation from the Sultan's, in a canoe, a great quantity of cold victuals. The contents of the ſmall terrenes, were put into eight large ones, conſequently jumbled together; but, fiſh with fiſh, and fowl with fowl. My crew had thus a ſufficiency for two or three days. The ſweet cakes and comfits were brought on the ſalvers, which I ſaw placed on the floor at the Sultan's. I gave many of them away to ſome Chineſe of my acquaintance, who ſet a high value on the preſent, knowing whence it came.

On *Wedneſday* the 22d, Rajah Moódo's lady went over to viſit the Sultana. She had a hundred and four women in her train. At her landing, on that ſide the water where ſtood the Sultan's palace, and about one hundred yards from it, all the women in the Sultana's retinue, to the number perhaps of fifty, cried out with a ſhrill voice, YOU, exactly as we pronounce it, drawn out for about four ſeconds. This was repeated three times, with an interval of about four ſeconds between the times. They then called out the monoſyllable WE, preciſely as we do, three times, and full as long as the former cry. To me it ſounded, like a kind of howl, very diſagreeable at firſt; but cuſtom made it otherwiſe, as the two words, YOU and WE are terms, or rather ſounds of ſalutation given at a diſtance to ladies of high rank, and repeated with ſome interval of pauſe, until they get into the abode of the viſited. No man ever joins in the exclamation; now and then a cur * in the ſtreets howls in uniſon, to the no ſmall entertainment of the audience.

---

* At Sooloo, as elſewhere, the dogs often in the night, ſet up a diſagreeable howl. If one begins, or if any perſon imitates, the curs immediately join their diſmal cry. Malays

The above ſalutation was not uſed when the Sultan's grand child moved in proceſſion from Chartow's Fort, to the palace: ſhe might be reſpectfully ſuppoſed going home. It having been new to me today, ſtruck me the more.

1775. August.

Rajah Moodo's conſort was plainly dreſt in flowered muſlin, with large fillygree gold earings, not hanging from her ears, but fixed through a hole in the ordinary place to a piece of gold on the oppoſite ſide, as with a ſcrew. The attendants ſquatted down in heaps on the floor; and even the meaneſt, the betel box-bearer, had chocolate and ſweet cakes ſerved to them, after thoſe of higher rank had been ſufficed. They played much at a kind of checker board with glaſs beads flat on one ſide: the beads were of different colours, white, black and blue. The Malays and they called the game Damahan; which differs not much from the French name of drafts.

At night fifteen ladies ſtanding behind one another, formed a half moon, which moved ſlowly and circular. One lady who led, ſung three or four minutes, the half moon and vocal leader going ſlowly round all the while. When ſhe had compleated a circle which took up the above time, ſhe fell into the rear, and the next ſung in emulation. This continued about an hour; and ſeemed to me tedious, the firſt ſong being always repeated.

---

lays about Malacca and Atcheen, not fond of dogs, ſeldom keep them. The Sooloos and Magindanoers, may be ſaid only to tolerate them. A Frenchman at Atcheen, once ſtruck a native for having ſtruck his dog in a ferry boat. This coſt the life of many a Frenchman, not twenty years ago.

1775. uguſt.

The men never mix with the women in any amuſement of this kind; or even touch them, bow to them, or take notice of them by look, or otherwiſe, as they paſs; yet not ſeeming to avoid them. Though words, ſmiles, or looks are not forbid, they are not uſed in public as among Europeans; and, when women of rank walk abroad to viſit, they aſſume a preciſe air and ſtep, extending with their right hand a kind of thin ſilk, to ſhade, not to hide the face. A train of female attendants, often ſlaves (and the huſband's concubines) follow. In the ſtreets, women ſeldom ſpeak but to women; and the paths being narrow, they follow one another, as in a ſtring. In their houſes they talk aloud with freedom to any body, as in Europe.

The Sultana in a few days returned Potely Pyak's viſit; but not with ſuch a train. The YOU and the WE were ſcreamed out as uſual, by the viſited, as the viſitors approached.

On the 23d, having got the Tartar Galley decked and fitted as a ſchooner, I worked down the river againſt the S. W. wind, with the ebb tide, paſt Rajah Moodo's fort, and the Sultan's palace, and then ſailed back before the wind: there were many ſpectators.

They do not underſtand making ſhort tacks in a narrow river with their veſſels, as the yard on which the ſail is ſtretched muſt be dipped or ſhifted over. They were therefore the more ſurpriſed at the facility with which a ſchooner of ten tons could turn about; the Sultan and Rajah Moodo expreſſed great ſatisfaction.

On the 27th, the Spaniſh envoy having got letters from Rajah Moodo to the governor of Samboangan, took his leave, accommodated with a ſmall veſſel of Rajah Moodo's to eſcort him acroſs the Illano bay, for fear of the Illano cruiſers, to the point Baganean, called ſometimes Point de Flechas, as there the Magindano diſtricts again begin, and extend to Panabigan, near Samboangan, as mentioned in the the geography of this iſland. I ſent the governor a preſent of a curious Molucca Looriquet, with a letter; and a Latin tranſlation of the Engliſh Prayer-book to the chief prieſt or padre.

1775. August.

The Spaniard, after waiting on Fakymolano and the Sultan (and, I believe, ſaluting the latter) at Topang's fort, anchored and went aſhore; and, going aboard again, ſaluted Topang with three guns. He then proceeded down the river.

Rajah Moodo, hearing this, was much offended with the Spaniard; and diſpatched a boat after him with a meſſenger, who demanded and brought back all his letters.

This of courſe brought back the Spaniard, who, ſenſible of the impropriety of his conduct, went firſt to Fakymolano; who next day carried him, and the ſergeant that accompanied him, to Rajah Moodo's at eight, the hour of breakfaſt. I obſerved them both in a kind of diſhabille, wearing long drawers, and in apparent dejection.

Rajah Moodo ſent for me, to hear, I ſuppoſe, the chaſtiſement he gave for the falſe ſtep they had made. He was earneſt; I never ſaw him angry. Did you not know, ſaid he to them, both in Spaniſh and

1775. August.

and in Malay, (undoubtedly that I might underſtand him) that Datoo Topang and I are at variance? He then talked to them in the Magindano tongue, in which they uſually converſed. The Spaniard ſeemed very penitent, ſpoke not a word, and had chocolate ſerved to him, but not before Fakymolano, Rajah Moodo, and I had done.

This envoy had once before waited on Rajah Moodo at Sebugy, a little to the weſt of the iſland Lutangan, upon ſome buſineſs from Samboangan. It happened at that time, that Rajah Moodo's youngeſt ſon, Se Mama, a boy about five years old, fell into the river, and Sinior Hulian proved inſtrumental in ſaving his life. Rajah Moodo, notwithſtanding the interceſſion of his father, refuſed ſeveral days to give back the letters; and the Spaniard durſt not, I ſuppoſe, return without them. At laſt the tears of the little favourite, who might be inſtructed on the occaſion, gave the Rajah an opportunity of yielding with a good grace.

CHAP.

CHAPTER VIII.

The Iſland Bunwoot is granted to the Engliſh—Tranſactions there; and Deſcription of it—Sail for Tubuan—Mr. Baxter ſets out to viſit the Gold Mine at Marra; but immediately returns.

1775. Auguſt.

AFTER I had been ſome time at Magindano, and found that the country produced much gold and wax, alſo an excellent kind of caſſia, perhaps cinnamon, (of which I brought thence two boxes from Rajah Moodo, one for his Majeſty with a letter, another for the India Company with a letter, which have been delivered) I wiſhed to find near the main land, ſome iſland, which ſhould have behind it a harbour, and on it room ſufficient to eſtabliſh a fort and warehouſes. The iſland Ebus or Bos, twenty miles from Magindano river, ſeemed in every reſpect to correſpond with my idea: it has been already deſcribed. I had viſited this iſland, as has been ſaid, with Datoo Enty, and was told I might have a grant not only of it, but of a portion of land on the oppoſite main.

I had not then viſited the iſland of Bunwoot facing Magindano river; but when I had ſeen it, I found it in many reſpects ſuperior in ſituation to Ebus, as being near the capital, and to thoſe on whoſe friendſhip more dependance might be had than on that of the Illano princes. Yet I did not aſk a grant of it, apprehending the favour would be too great.

1775. September. At laſt, as I believe they learnt that I wiſhed for it, a kind of proffer came from themſelves; and Rajah Moodo ſaid, about three weeks before this reconciliation, that he would give Bunwoot to the Engliſh, not doubting but the Sultan would acquieſce. I expreſſed my ſenſibility of his many marks of favour to myſelf, and aſſured him it would be a greater ſatisfaction to the Engliſh to ſettle near him than in the Illano diſtricts, where, although he had the ſovereignty of all iſlands, and as far inland as a horn can be heard from the beach, the Illanos had much power, on which we could not depend; while we could well depend on his protection.

On the 3d of *September*, the Sultan, Chartow, and Uku, Topang's brother, came to dine with Rajah Moodo, and his father Fakymolano, at Rajah Moodo's houſe. I was not invited to the repaſt, but had victuals ſent to my apartments. I obſerved that Topang was not there.

After dinner, I was ſent for. The Sultan informed me, that he and Fakymolano, Rajah Moodo, and all their relations, had come to a reſolution of granting the iſland Bunwoot to the Engliſh Company: I thanked him. He then aſked me if I intended ſailing to Balambangan directly, or if I choſe to ſtay till they ſhould ſend a boat thither for intelligence.

Conſidering that the monſoon was far from being ſo turned as to enable me to ſail direct thither to avoid the Sooloos, alſo, that I had not yet got the grant of Bunwoot, I paid him the compliment, that I would obey his commands in the matter. I perceived this pleaſed them all. They adviſed me to ſtay till the return of the boat; but, upon my expreſſing a deſire to viſit Bunwoot before the boat went for intelligence about the Engliſh, and, while ſhe was getting ready, a mantery and ſome ſoldiers were ordered to accompany me.

Next day, *September* the 4th, I ſailed for Bunwoot; but the wind being contrary, after I got over the bar, I put into a creek cloſe to the north ſide of Timoko hill.

On the 5th, ſtanding over towards Bunwoot, I ſaw the Spaniard under ſail paſſing to the northward of that iſland: he was attended by a ſmall veſſel. And, on the 6th, the mantery being rather tired of the excurſion, I returned to Magindano to get my letters ready for Balambangan, having heard that the Engliſh were returned thither from Borneo, with ſome men of war; and that they intended proceeding to Sooloo to demand ſatisfaction for Datoo Teting's taking of Balambangan.

On the 12th, the Sultan, Fakymolano, and Rajah Moodo, ſigned and ſealed a Grant * of the iſland of Bunwoot to the Engliſh Eaſt India Company. This I forwarded with my letters to Balambangan on the 21ſt. But the boat finding nobody there, proceeded to the town of Borneo Proper, near which the Engliſh were at the iſland of Labuan, about fifteen miles from the mouth of the river Borneo. My ſervant Matthew, who was entruſted with the packet, delivered it to Mr.

---

* The Grant was wrote in Spaniſh by Abderagani, a native of Pampanga—once a ſlave, who, by turning Muſſulman, had obtained his liberty.

1775. September. Herbert. I alſo incloſed to Mr. Herbert the Sultan of Sooloo's letter to me. The boat had thirty men, and mounted a three pounder, with ſix braſs rantackers: ſhe had outriggers.

On the 24th, I was informed that the boat bound to Balambangan had ſailed from the river's mouth. As I had promiſed to ſtay till her return, I propoſed, in the mean time, to go over to Bunwoot, and ſurvey it. So we filled our jars with river water, and got all elſe ready.

On the 25th, Rajah Moodo, who had before borrowed ſix of the galley's muſkets, aſked of me other four; for which he ſent me four very indifferent. With this I readily put up, as, whenever I went from the river, I had ſome of his armed ſoldiers on board, who behaved with civility on all occaſions.

Tueſday the 26th, weſterly winds. Came on board four of Rajah Moodo's ſoldiers, with their arms, to attend me to Bunwoot. On the 27th, fine weather. Caſt off, and rowed down the river: came to cloſe to the ſouth ſhore within the bar. There we ſaw ſeveral wild hogs feeding at low water: they were not ſhy, and might eaſily have been ſhot; but I did not chooſe to bring pork on board. On the 28th, weſterly winds, with ſome rain. Got over the bar at nine P. M. being driven out by a ſtrong ebb tide.

The 29th. Fine weather. At eight in the morning, ran between the iſlet Tagud Tangan, and the main iſland of Bunwoot: meaſured Tagud Tangan, and found it a hundred and twenty yards long, and a hundred and ten yards broad. Laid the veſſel aſhore, on a ſmooth hard beach. Saw a number of wild hogs. On the 30th, variable winds. Went in the boat, and found a harbour within a mile of the north part of the iſland. Planted on the iſland Tagud Tangan ſeventeen vines, ſome ſerry or lemon graſs, ſome parſly and clary, which I got out of Rajah Moodo's garden. Sailed out with the night tide, and ſounded frequently; but had no ground, with eighty fathom of line, within a mile and a half of the iſland.

1775.
September.

October the 1ſt. Sailed round the north end, and along the N. W. or outer ſide of the iſland: had pretty regular ſoundings within leſs than a mile of the reef of coral rocks that ſtretches from the north end of it. Saw two ſpots of coral rocks off the outſide of the iſland, with three fathom water on them. Fine weather, with regular land and ſea breezes. At noon, ran into a creek among the coral rocks off the north end of Bunwoot.

The 2d. S. W. winds. Weighed in the morning: paſſed over the rocks, and came into a ſort of bay, where I landed, and went a hunting the wild hog, without ſucceſs.

On the 3d, fine weather. Afloat in the morning: went farther round into a land-locked bay, and moored the veſſel, in eight foot high water, muddy ground. Dug a well aſhore, in black mold and clay, mixed with ſtones. It ſoon filled with rainwater; but we found no ſprings. Saw many turtle doves on the high trees, but few other birds, except ſome gulls on the ſhore.

1775. October. On the 4th, variable winds and calms. Built an attop covering over the after part of the veſſel; alſo cleared ſome ground on the N. E. point of the iſland, and began to build a houſe aſhore.

The 5th. Employed in ſurveying. On the 6th, had variable winds, with thunder, lightening and rain. Found in the wood ſome lime trees, and one jack tree full of fruit; but the property was claimed by a Badjoo fiſherman, who kept his ſtation near us, and daily ſupplied us with fiſh. To day Mr. Baxter caught a pig, weighing about ſix pound, which the Mindanoers entreated us to eat, and not to be ceremonious: this was civil. On the 7th, variable winds, with rain. Mr. Baxter, aſſiſted by ſome people and a dog, caught three fine roaſting pigs.

On the 8th, variable winds, with rain. Incloſed a piece of ground, and planted in it ſome vetches. Built alſo a ſhed houſe on the N. E. point of the iſland.

On *Monday* the 9th, hoiſted Engliſh colours on the N. E. point, and ſaluted them with nine guns. To day came from Tukoran a prow, told us two Engliſh ſhips were cruiſing off Sooloo.

The 10th. Variable winds. Hauled the veſſel aſhore, and breamed her bottom. In the garden the vetches were all ſprung. Employed ſurveying; ſome in fiſhing, and ſome in looking out for pigs.

During the 11th, 12th, and 13th, employed in the ſame manner. On the 14th, came over from Tetyan harbour, a perſon who called himſelf

1775. October.

himſelf brother to the Rajah of Balabagan. I preſented him with a pocket compaſs. Next day, the 15th, I went with him round the iſland, and found its circumference about ſeventeen or eighteen miles. The Datoo, for ſo we called him, ſtopt to ſhow me a ſpring at the S. W. part of the iſland: it was but a ſmall one. In our excurſion, we found very pleaſant walking under the ſhade of the tall trees, as there is no underwood. We frequently rouſed black hogs, but never got near them.

To day, the 16th, we diſcovered a ſmall ſpring by the White Cliff, which is remarkable, and may be ſeen from Mindano Bar. Meaſured the top of the hill, near which we lay. It commands the harbour, to which it preſents an almoſt perpendicular front, about a hundred foot high, within a ſmall diſtance of where a ſhip may lie in five fathom water muddy ground. I found the ſummit a flat of a hundred and twenty yards long, and twenty-ſix broad: an excellent fortification might be built on it. I called it Ubal Hill,* from a ſour fruit ſo named, I found there. The hill and valleys adjacent, are equally clear of underwood. From this to the 23d, I was very agreeably employed in ſurveying the iſland; fiſhing ſometimes, and often hunting the wild hog. Of this ſpecies, we ſhould have got many; but unfortunately I had only one dog, who was not able to ſtop them: they made nothing of carrying away a muſquet ball. We perceived no animals on the iſland, but hogs, monkeys, guanos, and ſome ſnakes, about eighteen inches long, with brown ſpots, which, we were told, were venomous.

---

* See the circular view.

1775. October. Before I proceed, may be expected a more particular deſcription of an iſland, where I ſpent my time ſo pleaſingly.

The iſland Bunwoot is about eighteen miles round; * its greateſt breadth lies towards the S. W. and its oppoſite end tapers towards the N. E. till, at that extremity, it is not above half a mile acroſs.

The iſland is almoſt entirely covered with tall timber, free from underwood, except that in ſome places are ratans, creeping along the ground, and a certain plant (byonos) which reſembles a vine. It creeps alſo along the ground, and twiſts about large trees: the largeſt part of the ſtem is about the ſize of a man's leg. The Mindanoers cut it into pieces, about a foot long, which they bruiſe with a mallet upon a piece of hard wood. Thus bruiſed, it diſcharges a white juice in great quantity, which ſerves all the purpoſes of ſoap. Here grow a kind of roſe wood, called narra, many dammer trees, and the tree that produces the gum, called curuang.

Towards the N. W. ſide of Bunwoot, are many mangrove trees, extending, however, only in a ſlip along the ſhore, with a few clumps like iſlands. Theſe are all in the ſalt water. From among them, you ſpring immediately upon the firm land, by a rocky ſtep, in moſt places, three or four foot high; there being no freſh water ſwamps which communicate with the ſea. This circumſtance makes the iſland very healthy, as the Mindano people allow, and I have experienced; the ſoil being moſtly, from half a foot to a foot of black mold, upon ſtones and rocks; and it is ſaid to be very fruitful.

---

* Plate XVIII, XIX.

1775. October.

On the N. E. end of this iſland, are few or no mangroves, and in the bay between Rantin Datoo and Tagud Tangan, the aſcent becomes a little ſteep, whereas, on the N. W. ſide, the aſcent is gradual: here grows a tree, the leaves of which are as tender as ſpinage; it is called Bagoo.

From Rantin Datoo to Telega point, the iſland is both broadeſt and higheſt. Here you aſcend by a gentle ſlope, to the moſt elevated part of the iſland, which I take to be between two and three hundred foot above the ſea. The iſland from the S. W. appears like a wedge, or what ſeamen call a gunner's coin.

If the iſland has few ſprings, it contains many ponds of rain water, frequented by a number of wild hogs, which afford excellent ſport, when hunted by two dogs at leaſt: for one dog will not ſtop them. The hogs are very ſwift, but not ſo large and formidable as ſome on the iſland Magindano. On Bunwoot the hogs are numerous, but have no gardens, or rice fields to feed in. Their food is wild fruits, and what they pick up on the ſhore at low water, where they always attend in numbers. Thoſe we caught had no fat; but thoſe we got on Magindano were plump enough, though not to compare with tame hogs. Travelling in the woods here is always cool, through the ſhade of the lofty trees.

There is no danger for ſhips any where about the iſland, but what may be ſeen; except off the ſeaward ſide of it, where are ſome coral rocks, with two and three fathom, at the diſtance of two miles. A ſhip may come in at either end *, and anchor to leeward of the iſland,

---

* Plate XIX. Circular View.

1775. October. in the S. W. monſoon; or to windward of it, in the N. E. monſoon. For thén the water is ſmooth, and it never blows from the N. E. but it ſometimes blows during that monſoon from the N. W.

In the bay between Rantin Datoo and Tagud Tangan, the water is rather deep; and within twenty fathom, the ground is foul. But farther, a mile ſhort of the N. E, part of the iſland, a reef projects about a cable's length from the ſhore. This proves an effectual ſhelter againſt the S. W. ſwell, and forms a kind of harbour, with three fathom and half, cloſe to the dry coral rocks, at low water ſpring tides.†

Some ſhaggy iſlets lie a little diſtant from the S. W. part of the iſland, with no paſſage between them and the iſland: keep therefore a cable's length without them.

As I found ſuch multitudes of hogs, I conceived an idea, that ſettlers on this iſland might be well ſupplied with proviſions, by the following method. The iſland being narrow, a wall might be built acroſs, to ſeparate the hogs from that quarter intended for cultivation; fruit trees, of different kinds, ſhould then be planted where the hogs are allowed to range, ſuch as the nanka, the durian, &c. The hogs would then multiply and fatten, affording a never failing ſtock of good meat. There are alſo great quantities of fiſh.

By the 23d, we got up to town; and found, that, during our abſence, a ſtout wooden bridge had been built over the Melampy, from Rajah Moodo's fort, to the Sultan's palace.

† Plate XVIII and XIX.

On the 29th, I ſailed, with the wind eaſterly, about twenty miles to the ſouthward, for Tubuan river; not far from which, I was told, had been formerly wrought a gold mine: the place was named Marra. We had regular ſoundings to the ſouthward of Mindano bar, from five to thirty-five fathom, being then abreaſt of Timoko hill, and one mile from the ſhore. We got into Tubuan river juſt after ſun ſet, and lay aground at low water: four of Rajah Moodo's ſoldiers attended us.

1775. October.

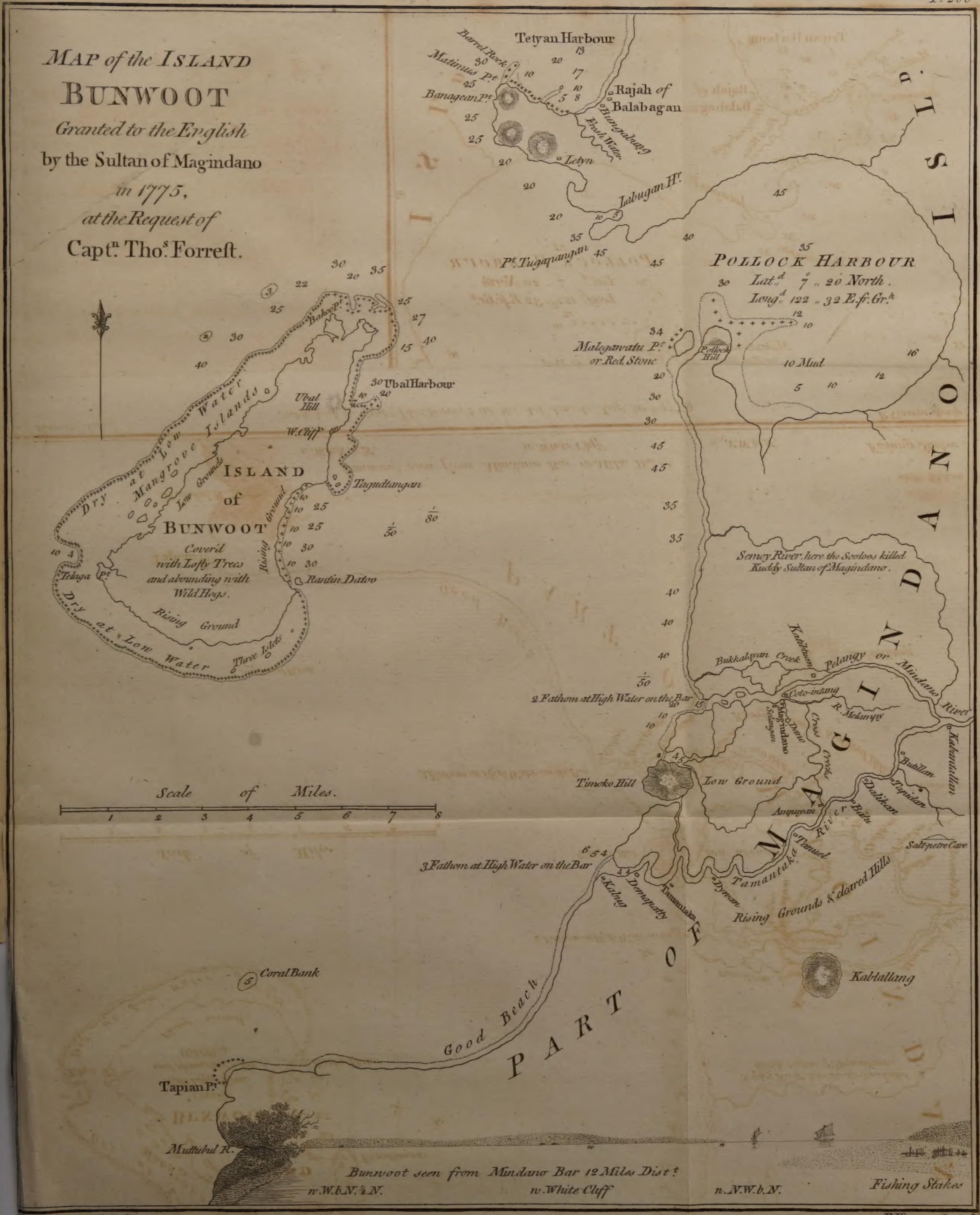
On the 30th, winds from the S. W. Gathered the ſeeds of a grain, called in the Weſt Indies calalu, and by the Malays kulitis, which grow here in great plenty. I intended to carry them over to ſow on Bunwoot. Dammed up a part of the river, which kept the veſſel afloat at low water. The people, in wading aſhore, hurt their feet very much with a kind of ſmall prickly periwinkle, that ſtuck to the pebbles.

On the 31ſt, winds from the S. W. Catched many thouſands of a ſmall kind of fiſh, called Yap. Theſe yap cling to pieces of bark put into the river, and are ſo caught. Whilſt we lay here, though the ſeaſon for the N. E. monſoon, we generally had a ſea wind in the day; and in the night, the wind blew always very cold down the valley. On the 2d of *November*, I ſent the gunner amongſt the Haraforas, to purchaſe proviſions; on the 3d he returned, having been civilly treated by them; and many of thoſe mountaineers came to Tubuan that ſame day, bringing on rafts of bamboos, pumpkins, potatoes, &c. which we and the people of the village purchaſed from them. One

1775. November. of the Haraforas having killed a wild hog, conducted me to the place, and ſold me a quarter. In carrying it to the veſſel, he covered it with plantane leaves, having occaſion to paſs near the houſe of a Mindanoer, that nobody might ſee it. On the 8th we breamed the veſſel's bottom. The ſame day, I ſet out with an officer of Rajah Moodo's, called Papinſhan, to viſit the gold mine at Marra; but came back at night, finding the fatigue of travelling too great.

On the 9th, Mr. David Baxter, offering to go to the gold mine, I left him to explore it, and ſailed in the evening for Bunwoot; where, on the 10th, I found the Datoo formerly mentioned, brother to the Rajah of Balambangan, making ſalt. On the 11th I ſowed many different ſeeds in the iſland; ſuch as, Calalu, Papas, wild ſage, and many Jack and Kanary ſeeds. In the evening ſailed for Mindano, intending to proceed ſoon for Borneo; but not without leave of Rajah Moodo.

On the 13th, hauled aſhore at Mindano, to ſtop a leak. Recovered, by Rajah Moodo's aſſiſtance, two ſlave boys, one my own, one the mate's, which had run away, and been gone three months. On the 14th, I ſent the boat to Tubuan, to fetch Mr. Baxter. On the 15th, he returned, the people who promiſed to go with him to the gold mine, having failed him. On the 16th, Rajah Moodo ordered Papinſhan and ſome others to accompany Mr. Baxter thither. On the 17th I ſailed again for Tubuan; but, not being able to get in that tide, I proceeded to Leno harbour. On the 19th many Haraforas came on board with proviſions. On the 20th, I left Leno harbour, and returned

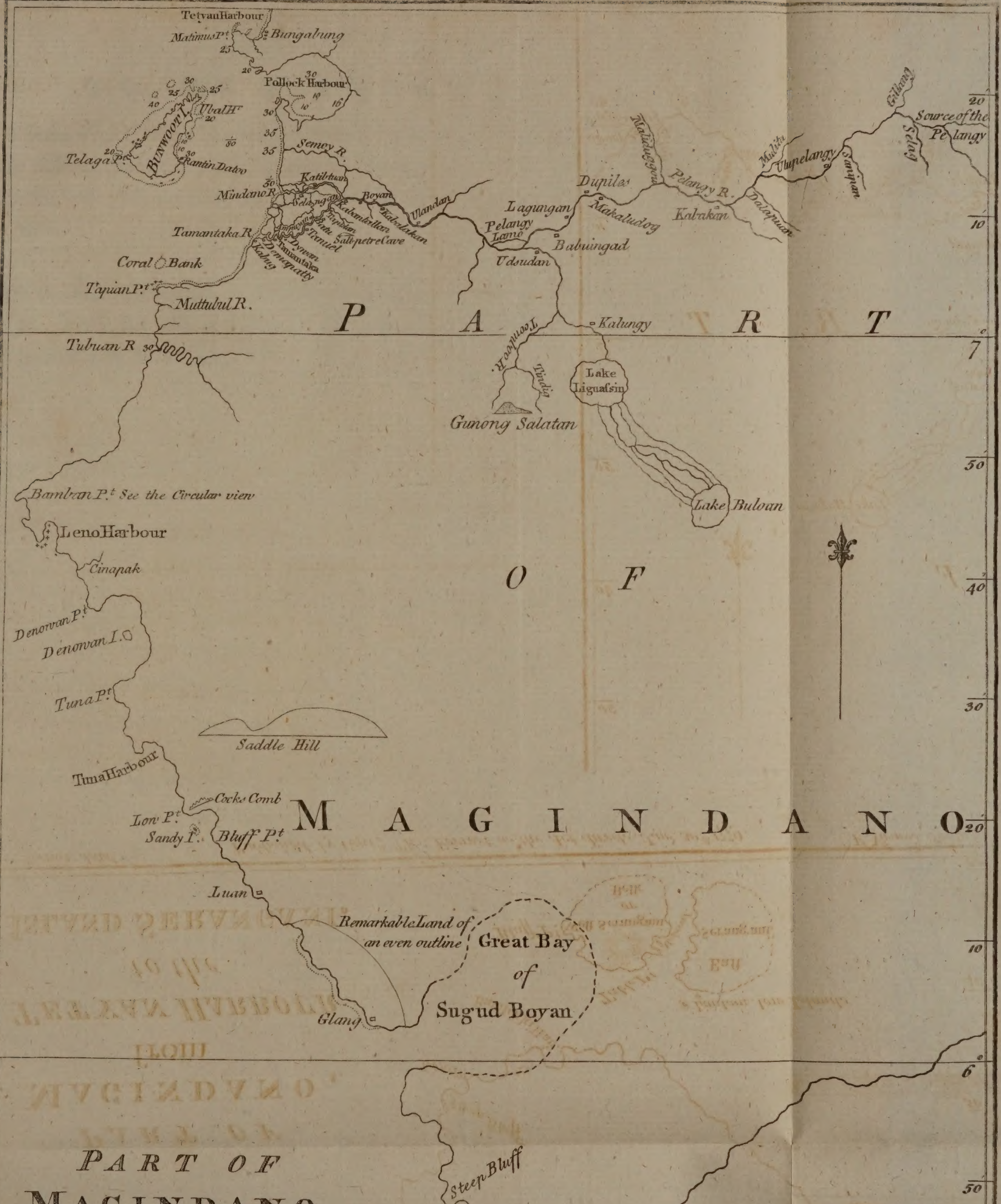


MAP of the ISLAND
BUNWOOT
Granted to the English
by the Sultan of Magindano
in 1775,
at the Request of
Captn. Thos. Forrest.

Thos. Forrest delin.t

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

F. Vivares Sculp.t



PART OF MAGINDANO, from *TETYAN HARBOUR* *to the* ISLAND SERANGANI.

Thos. Forrest delint.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

F. Vivares Sculpt.

to Tibuan river. Sent the boat to ſound, who reported thirty and forty fathom, ſandy ground, at about a quarter of a mile's diſtance from the bar. On the 22d, Mr. Baxter ſet out for Marra, and returned the 26th.

On the firſt of *December*, I ſailed for Magindano, where I arrived on the 3d. From the 9th of *November* till now, fine pleaſant weather, and generally N. E. winds.

CHAP.

CHAPTER IX.

Deſcription of the Coaſt of Magindano South of the Bar of the Pelangy to Tubuan River—Account of Mr. Baxter's Journey to Marra—Leno Harbour—Farther Deſcription of the Coaſt round Cape St. Auguſtine—Haraforas.

1775. December.

AS the N. E. monſoon was ſet in, I heard one day Rajah Moodo expreſs great reſentment at Tuan Hadjee's not returning from Tukoran, as by agreement, to go on an expedition to the Molucca Iſlands.

The coaſt to the left of the bar of the Pelangy, looking down the river, is called Bewan. So they ſay, *Angy kaſa bewan*: "to go to the left:" as we ſay, going from London to Newcaſtle, is going to the northward.

After paſſing the mouths of two creeks on the left, juſt without the bar, where ſalt is made, you come to Timoko Hill, which looks at a diſtance like a bowl, bottom up, and lies cloſe to the ſea ſide. A little to the ſouthward of it are the ſalt works of Kabug.

From Timoko Hill to Tapian Point, is a good ſandy beach. The Point is rather low, but not flat. Midway appears inland the hill of Kablallang; being clear of wood, it is covered with green graſs, which makes it remarkable; and, a little to the northward of the Point, is Tinowan, by the ſea ſhore. Having rounded Tapian Point, about two miles farther opens the river Muttubul: its bar is almoſt dry at low water. About three leagues father runs Tubuan river, which is deeper, and remarkable for a projecting ſpot of ſand and gravel, thrown up at its mouth by the violence of the ſwell, during the S. W. monſoon: This river waſhes a plain, about eleven miles long, and one mile and a quarter broad, in a ſerpentine courſe. I am told that, during the heavy rains, it covers the plain with one or two foot water.

1775. December.

In the month of November, when I was there, it ſeemed a briſk rivulet, ſufficient to float down the rafts of bamboo, like the catamarans on the coaſt of Coromandel; on which rafts the Haraforas bring their rice, yams, potatoes, &c. from their plantations to the river's mouth. Their plantations are ſcattered up and down, often far from one another: the neareſt is three hours journey from the mouth of the river.

In going from the mouth, up the plain, to the farther end, which, as I have ſaid, is above ten miles, you muſt croſs the river about ten times, in an eaſt direction. The ground, through which this path winds, as indeed moſt of the plain, is covered with long graſs. Here and there grow reeds and wild ſage. No timber, but on the adjacent heights. About ſix miles up, are little riſing grounds, and groves of bamboos.

Having got to the head of the plain, I found the river make a fork; one ſtream coming from the S. E. the other, which I did not viſit, from the E. N. E.

1775. December. The road leads up the S. E. ſtream, moſtly in the water, among large ſtones, between ſteep hills, covered with tall timber.

I travelled about two miles up this road, having three of Rajah Moodo's men to attend me, in the purpoſe of going to Marra, where formerly ſome Illano people dug for gold. But I was ſo fatigued with clambering over rocks, when I had got the two miles up this rivulet, being then about twelve miles from Tubuan, that I was fain to come back, and ſend in my ſtead my chief officer, who was gratified with the opportunity.

In Tubuan river, the land wind coming down the valley, from midnight till morning, rendered the air much colder than I could have expected, in the latitude of 7° N. and the quantity of water, that ſometimes comes down, ſo carries the ſand and gravel, as to make a projection or ſpit on the coaſt, pretty remarkable to thoſe who ſail along aſhore. The coaſt here is bold, and may be approached with ſafety. At Tubuan, Rajah Moodo has a cocoa garden: I gathered of the fruit from the trees, which I had never before ſeen.

I now give Mr. David Baxter's account of his journey.

" At eight in the morning, of *Wedneſday* the 22d of *November*, I ſet out from Tubuan, accompanied by Papinſhan, a perſon whom Rajah Moodo had ordered to attended us to the gold mine: there were three attendants beſides.

" After

1775. December.

"After walking up the valley of Tubuan, about ten miles, we ſtruck off S. E. to a ſmall river, up which we proceeded three or four miles. We then all bathed. We afterwards turned to the left up a hill called Tebangen; about half way up, we reached ſome Haraforas houſes, where was a wedding, and a great company drinking a very pleaſant, though ſtrong liquor, made of rice and molaſſes. There were two large jars, and four men drank out of each. They had every man a ſmall red or bamboo, about the ſize of a tobacco pipe; through which they ſwilled ſeveral minutes, when other four came and relieved them. Here we dined: the Haraforas were pleaſed to ſee me eat pork. About two o'clock we purſued our journey up the remainder of the hill, which was high and ſteep. Four miles on the other ſide, we got to the houſes, where we were to ſtay all night; and theſe I reckon twenty miles from Tubuan. In the evening we fired a muſket as a ſignal to the people (to come in the morning) who were to go with us to Marra. The name of this country is Temalan.

"At three in the morning of *Thurſday* the 23d, we ſet out from Temalan, and had our landlord for our guide. We walked for the moſt part between the S. and S. E. Here Rajah Moodo's ſoldiers leaving us, Papinſhan and the Haraforas held a council who ſhould accompany us: for they were all afraid, being at war with the people of the country near Marra. However, two Haraforas went with us. At noon we ſtopped at a plantation called Punagba, and eat ſome ſugar cane; we then ſet out again, and croſſed many low hills, valleys, and ſmall rivers; the largeſt of which laſt, is called Medapa: I thought its water taſted like a mineral. Some rain made the roads very ſlippery, the ſoil being clay. Having walked to day about ſixteen miles,

1775. December. at four in the afternoon we came to the place we propoſed for our reſidence all night: it had ſix houſes, and was named Panababan. We ſaw another plantation called Lanow. At this place appeared ſome coco nut trees, the firſt I have ſeen ſince we left Tubuan. I aſked why there were not more coco nut trees, and was anſwered, that the few inhabitants did not ſtay above one or two years at a place; which is alſo the reaſon their houſes are ſo badly built, eight or ten foot from the ground. They all ſeem to be ſlaves to the Magindano people: for theſe take what they pleaſe, fowls or any thing in the houſe they like beſt; and, if the owners ſeem angry, threaten to tie them up, and flog them.

“ On *Friday* the 24th, at eight in the morning, we ſet out with two new Haraforas; becauſe the other two we had yeſterday, went back. The road was very bad, as few people travel this way. It runs moſtly between the S. and S. E. We croſſed ſeveral ſmall rivers; the name of the largeſt is Kalouſoo: on the hills we ſaw a great many caſſia trees. To day we were infeſted with worms like centipedes: they bit like leaches. Like them, they could hardly be got off, and then the place bled plentifully. About two in the afternoon, we arrived at Marra, where we expected to find gold. We went to work, and made troughs of the bark of a tree, about two foot long, and one broad; then dug where the people had worked before, from two foot deep to four. The ſoil was brown mold and ſand: we waſhed it ſeveral times; but after ſeveral trials, found no gold. Neither did I find the country people wear any gold ornaments: on the contrary, they wore braſs rings.

“ The

1775. December.

“ The ground has been wrought about twelve yards ſquare, cloſe to the weſt ſide of the river. The Haraforas declared that the former diggers found pieces of gold as large as the end of one's finger, and ſome ſmaller. The river is very large, and runs N. E. by N. and the land to the eaſtward is very high. I think we have walked about twelve or fourteen miles to day. Our Haraforas built us ſheds to ſleep under; and boiled our rice in bamboos, although it rained very hard. I had eat ſome pork, which the Haraforas gave me. On this, Papinſhan ſaid, joking, “ you muſt not ſleep with me; ” yet I ſlept in the hut they had built, cloſe by him. *Saturday* the 25th. Having had ſo bad luck yeſterday, and very little ſleep, as it rained very hard moſt of the night, before ſun-riſe we got up, and began our journey back: we cut ſome caſſia in our way. Found the worms very troubleſome: the Mindano people call them limatics. Some bit me by eight in the morning; nor did the bleeding ſtop till after noon. About ten we came to Panababan, where we had ſlept the ſecond night; and about five to Temalan, where we had reſted the firſt night: ſo we walked as much to-day, as we did before in two days. On the 26th, after croſſing the river Tubuan many times, as we deſcended the valley, we got on board the veſſel by noon.”

Mr. Baxter had gained at leaſt a freſh colour by his journey.—I muſt own, I had a hearty laugh at his returning without any gold, though I was at the ſame time diſappointed.

About twenty miles S. S. W. of Tubuan Bar, juts Bamban Point. Between this and Tubuan, lie ſeveral bays and ſmall villages; if five or ſix houſes together on the ſea ſide, deſerve that name. They are

1775. December. all inhabited by Magindano people, who ſell to the Haraforas, iron chopping knives, called prongs, cloth, ſalt, &c. for their rice and other fruits of the earth. For the Haraforas dread going to ſea, elſe they could carry the produce of their lands to a better market. They are much impoſed on, and kept under by their Mahometan lords; and are all tributary to the Sultan, or to ſome Rajah Rajah* under him. Their ſyſtem proves thus the feudal.

Bamban Point of middling height, projects into the ſea, in a S. W. direction, and has ſome coco nut trees ſcattered on it's ridge, by which it may be known: it lies in latitude 6° 45′.

About three miles S. S. E. from the ſaid point, is Leno Harbour,† round a bluff point with a peaked hill. Give the point a ſmall berth, as there runs off it a ſhoal, near a mile in length, with deep water cloſe to it. The oppoſite land is bold.

The harbour, where you lie in ſeven fathom ſand, opens only from the S. to the S. S. W. but the reef off the point above mentioned, greatly defends its entrance from the S. W. ſwell. Though the harbour be not very ſpacious, it would conveniently hold ſeveral large ſhips, which ſhould have all hawſers aſhore. Cloſe to the harbour, I found a great pile of coral rock: the crew of every boat that comes in, add one ſtone a piece. Farther down, at the bottom of the harbour, are many mangrove trees. Here is a cut, or an indent into the coral rocks, about a hundred foot broad, and as many fathom in length, with the depth of five or ſix fathom; where ſhips of any ſize might lie ſafe moored, perfectly ſmooth. About five leagues farther, lies the iſland of Dunnowan, behind which is ſaid to be good anchorage; and one league beyond Dunnowan, a harbour called Tuna. Near Tuna live the people called Bangil Bangil: they do not ſo much as attempt to build houſes; but live under buſhes, and in hollow trees. They ſurpriſe the wild hogs in their puddles, by covering their own bodies with mud. The hogs in no fear approaching, fall under the enemy's ſhafts.

---

* Rajah Rajah, ſignifies perſon of rank.

† Plate XIX.

From Tuna, S. E. about four leagues, is a remarkable ſandy iſlet, with foul ground about it, except juſt to ſeaward, where it may be approached within one quarter of a mile, in ſeven fathom ſand: this has been mentioned in the journal.

The iſlet (if a ſpot may be called ſo) exceeds not half an acre. N. W. of it three miles, is a low point. Inland, the mountains bearing N. W. look like a cock's comb, ſeen from near the ſhore. The land between this ſandy ſpot, and the harbour of Tuna, when bearing N. E. is like a ſaddle joined to a Bungalo roof or hog's back, the ſaddle lying to the northward. I went aſhore on the iſlet, expecting to find turtles eggs; but the ſand was too hard, and mixed with broken coralines for turtles to lay.

The coaſt then runs S. E. about nine leagues, to the great bay of Sugud Boyan. The land immediately N. W. from the entrance of the ſaid bay, is of middling height, and even out line. It has a fine ſandy beach; but no appearance of houſes.

From this land, the two iſlands of Serangani or Belk, bear S. E. ten leagues. The width of the entrance into the bay of Sugud Boyan

1775. December. Boyan (harbour of Boyan) may be about five or ſix miles broad, as I could judge in paſſing it. There is ſaid to be but a ſmall diſtance between the lake of Buloan (mentioned in the deſcription of the river Pelangy) and Sugud Boyan, over a flat country; and in that part of the country, the indigo plant taggum grows abundantly amidſt the long graſs. After burning the graſs, the indigo ſprings afreſh. Here are many wild horſes, bullocks, and deer. Within four leagues of Serangani, is the harbour of Batulakki, with ten fathom water, by the people's account. To the northward a little way, are two clear ſpots on the hills, of a conical ſhape.*

I ſaid that the left coaſt from the bar of Magindano, to the ſouthward beyond Tapian point, is called the Bewan; but I have learnt that the Bewan properly ends at Glang, which lies at the north entrance of the bay or harbour of Sugud Boyan; ſo that the Bewan diſtrict comprehends the Nigris of Kabug, Tenawan, Muttubul, Tubuan, Leno, Krang near Pulo Dunnowan, Tuna, Looan, and Glang near Sugud Boyan.

The diſtrict of Serangani, contains the Nigris of Tugis, Balchan, Nea, Pangean, Batulan, where is the harbour of Batulakki, Louang, Balangannan, the iſlands Belk and Serangani. I never was beyond theſe iſlands: what I add, is therefore from report.

The diſtrict of Kalagan, weſt of Cape St. Auguſtine, called Pandagan, contains Kaſaraddan, Dabow, and the iſland Bunwoot, inhabited by about two hundred perſons; whence Engliſh Bunwoot has its name.

---

* Plate XVII.

1775. December.

Then the diſtrict of Kalagan, north of Cape St. Auguſtine,* contains Eu, Sumoolug, Tukka, Baloe. Next is Catil, already taken notice of. The three diſtricts, Bewan, Serangani and Kalagan, are all under Magindano. Off this part of the coaſt lie ſome iſlands abounding with turtle.

The Haraforas are thinly ſcattered; and, being all tributary, many together ſeldom ſtay long at one place. This cannot be for want of water, paſture, or fertile ground; as with the Tartars on the continent of Aſia. On this iſland, almoſt every ſpot is covered either with timber, bruſhwood, reeds or graſs; and ſtreams are found every where in abundance. Nor can it be to avoid wild beaſts; there are none on the iſland: a good cauſe why deer, horſes and other cattle are found in ſo many parts of it. I ſuſpect, that the Haraforas are often ſo oppreſt, that ſome have wiſely got inland, beyond the tax-gather's ken.

In the diſtrict of Kalagan is a high mountain, a little way weſt of Pandagitan, which emits at times ſmoke, fire and brimſtone. When the mountain has not for ſome time thrown out any brimſtone, the inhabitants believe that the god who rules there is angry. They therefore purchaſe, for perhaps five or ſix Kangans, an old ſlave; whoſe blood they ſhed to appeaſe the deity.

Having thus given the geography of the coaſt of the iſland Magindano, partly from my own obſervation, but chiefly from the information of Fakymolano, and other perſons of credit, it will not be amiſs to ſay ſomething of the iſland inland.

---

* The bearings of C. St. Auguſtine from Serangani are wrong in the General Chart; by Capt. Carteret's account, the Cape bears from Serangani about N. E. by E.

CHAPTER X.

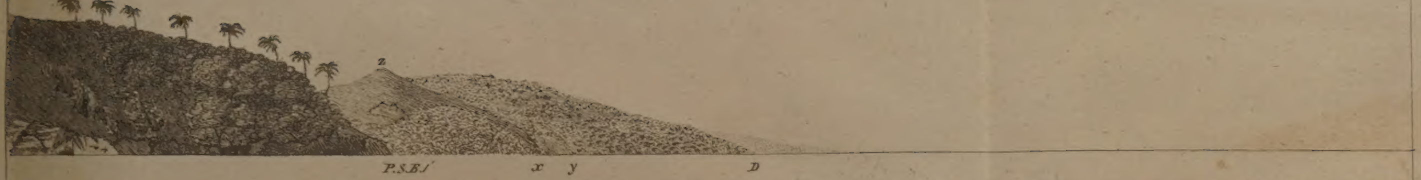
Of the Great Lano or Lake—Account of the Illano Sultans and Rajahs who live on its Banks—Certain Laws of the Mindanoers—Form of Government—Taxes laid on the Haraforas—Their Dreſs.

1775. December. THE Illanos have been converted to Mahometaniſm, ſince the people of Magindano embraced that religion. The boundary between them and the Magindanoers is unſettled. Sometime ago, a large fiſh, with valuable teeth, being caſt aſhore in the Illano diſtricts, near Pulo Ebus, there aroſe a diſpute, who ſhould have the teeth: but the Magindanoers carried it. This has already been hinted.

All I can ſay of this lake, is from the information of ſome intelligent perſons, who were at Mindano in November, 1776, on the marriage of the eldeſt ſon of an Illano Rajah, to a daughter of Rajah Moodo's. The feſtival laſted ten days.

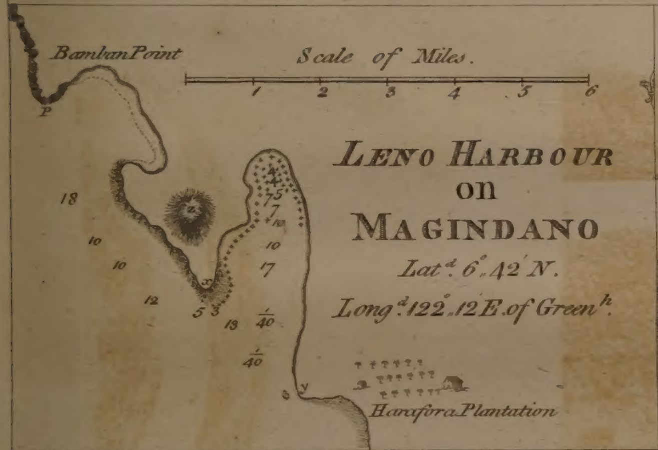
Soon after my arrival at Magindano, I made an excurſion to Tubug harbour, and to the iſland Ebus, accompanied, in a covered bark, by Datoo Enty, ſon to Rajah Moodo.

Had I then known this part of the iſland ſo civilized, as I found it afterwards, I mean with regard to ſafety in travelling from place to place,



View of Bamban Point and the entrance into Leno Harbour.

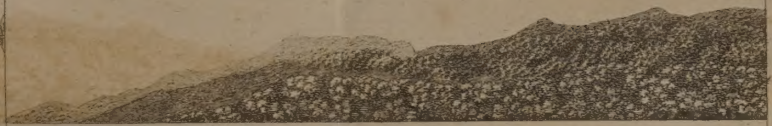
D. Denowan Pt. S.b.E.12



Leno Harbour on Magindano

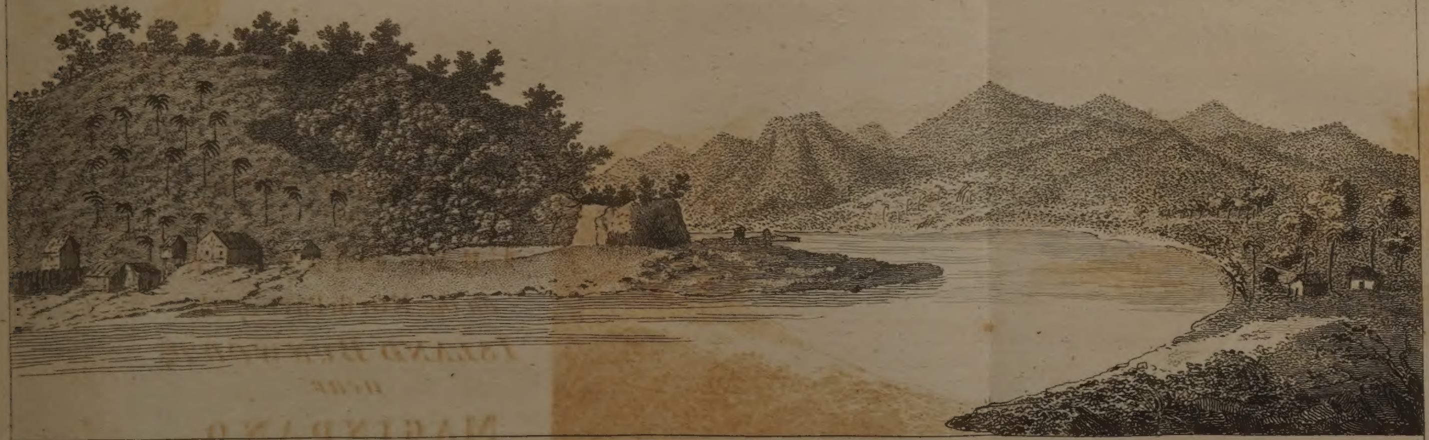
Latd. 6°. 42′ N.

Longd. 122°. 12 E. of Greenh.

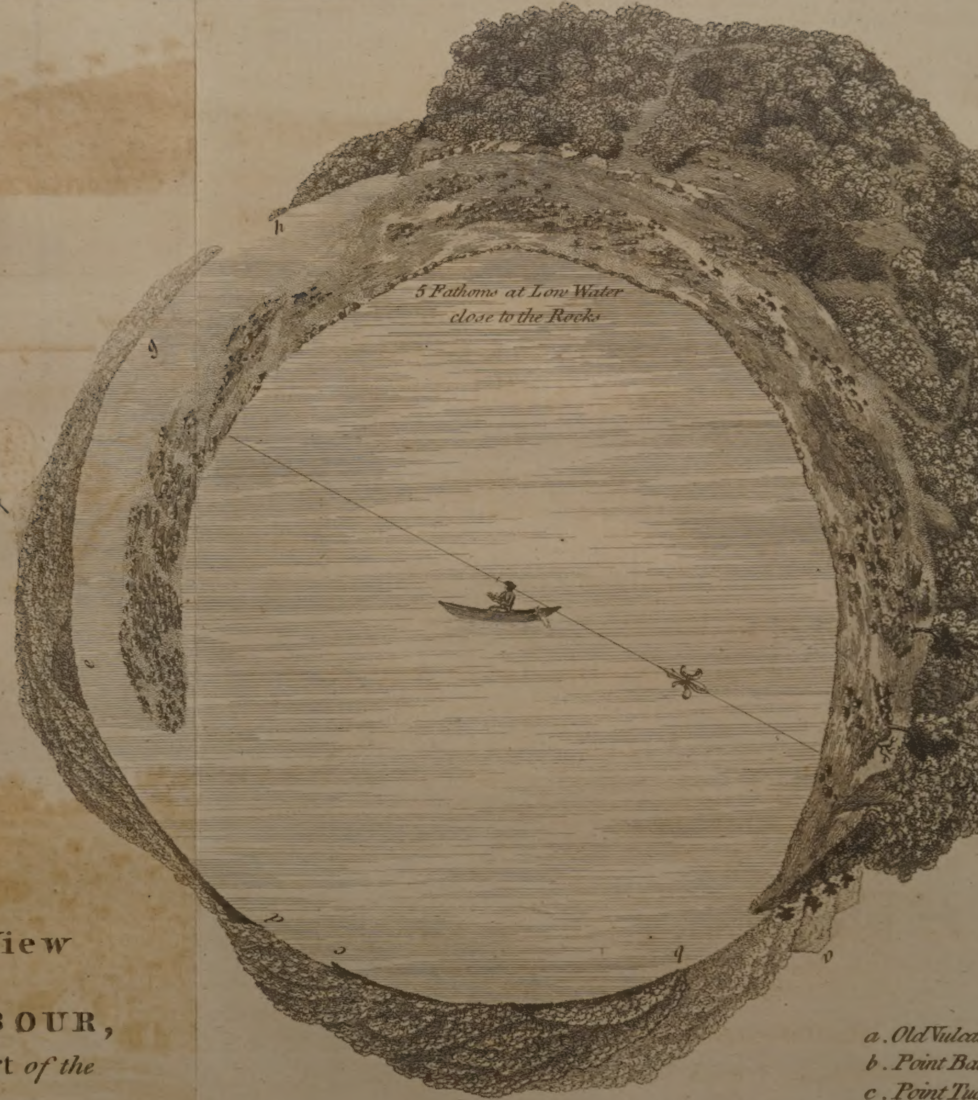


Tapian Point E.N.E.

View from within Lalugan Harbour lying in 5 F.



View from within Tetyan (Bridge) Harbour, the Neck of Sand leading to the Rocks is called Tetyan.


h
g
5 Fathoms at Low Water close to the Rocks
e
d
c
b
a

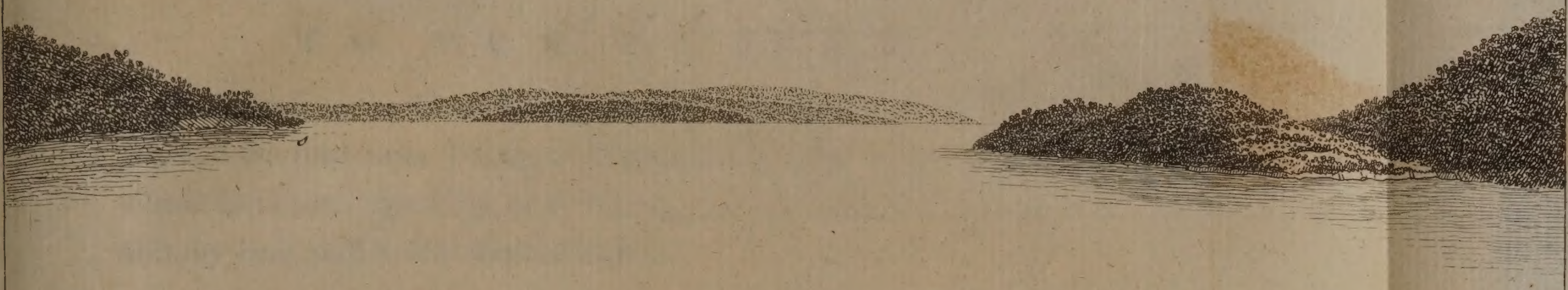
Circular View of Ubal Harbour, on the North Part of the Island Bunwoot, near Magindano. at Low Water.

The Spectator is supposed to be in the Center and to view the different objects by turning himself round.

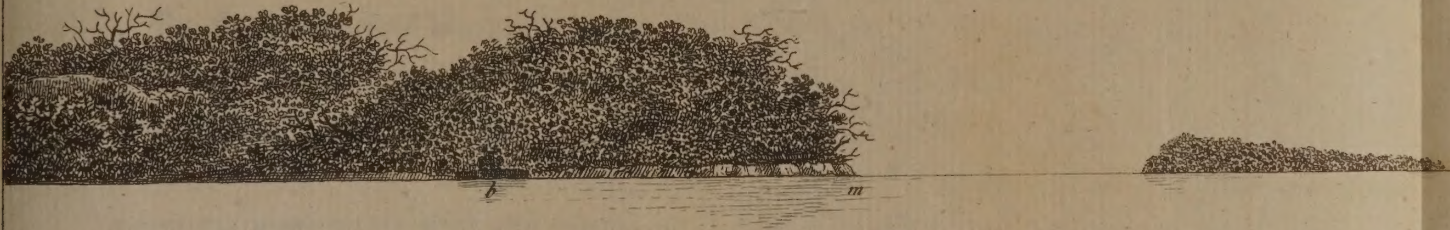
a. Old Vulcano
b. Point Banagean
c. Point Tugapangan
d. Pollock Hill
e. Timoko Hill
f. Kablallang Hill
g. Tapian Point
h. Rantin Datoo

Thos. Forrest delint.

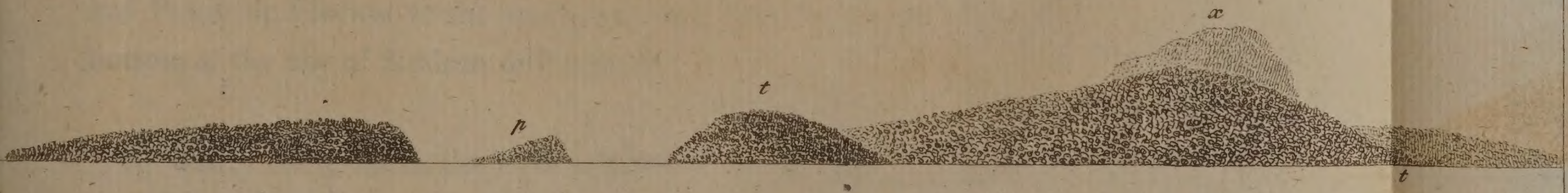
Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs. Jany. 30th. 1779.



s.S.b.E.½E.5′ *Island of Bunwoot 6 L.* *Island of Ebus S.S.W.½ mile*



b.Barrel Rock *m.Matinus Point ⅜ mile* *Bunwoot S.W.5′*



Bunwoot N.E.b.E.3L. *p.Pollock Hill 6L.* *t.Timoko Hill 5 L.* *x.Kablallang* *t.Tapian Point E.5 L.*

Thoˢ. Forrest delinᵗ. Thoˢ. Vivares Sculpᵗ.

Published by Captⁿ. Thoˢ. Forrest as the Act directs, Janʸ. 30ᵗʰ 1779.

place, at leaſt to the Great Lano, the banks of which are full of people, and the road from Tubug well frequented, I ſhould certainly have viſited that lake, eſpecially, as at Tubug, I was within a day's journey of it, by land, and horſes were to be had.

The inhabitants of this country have generally their name from the lake on which they reſide. The inlanders dwell chiefly towards the eaſt, where are ſaid to be thirty thouſand men, intermixed in many places with the Haraforas, who ſeem to be the primitives of the iſland.

On the N. coaſt of Magindano, the Spaniards have had great ſucceſs, in converting to Chriſtianity thoſe Haraforas. Their agreeing in one eſſential point, the eating of hog's fleſh, may, in a great meaſure, have paved the way. The Illano Rajahs, who are Mahometans, live on pretty good terms with the Spaniards of Eligan; but I have been told, the road is not ſo ſafe from the Lano to Eligan; as from its oppoſite ſide to Tubug. The diſtance is equal, being about a day's journey to either place, and the croſſing the Lano takes part of a day; which makes about three days requiſite from ſea to ſea.

There is certainly a ſhorter cut from ſea to ſea; I mean from the bottom of the Great Illano Bay, formed by Pulo Ebus to the eaſtward, and Point de Flechas to the weſtward; and this is not far from the bottom of the bay of Siddum or Panguyl.

By what I could learn, the Lano is between fifteen and twenty miles acroſs, and about ſixty miles round, its length lying eaſt and weſt.

1775. December.

Towards the ſouth weſt part, from Gunnapy to Sawir, it is high ground, and there the lake is ſaid to be ſome hundred fathoms deep. From Sawir, towards Taraka, which lies to the S. E. and E. the land being low, is often flooded: here many ſmall rivers diſcharge themſelves into the lake, which has ſoundings hereabouts, ten, twenty, and thirty fathom, according to the diſtance from ſhore. On this ſide are moſt inhabitants.

Moraway is ſituated towards the N. E. corner of the lake: near it the ground is very high, and extends weſtward. The only river that runs from the lake to the ſea, iſſues from the foot of the heights of Moraway. This river, after a winding courſe, and one or more falls, diſcharges itſelf into the ſea at Eligan; where is ſaid to be a garriſon of twenty American Spaniards, beſide Biſayans.

From Moraway to Madullum, which lies on the N. W. part of the lake, the country is hilly. Near Moraway is Watou, where a moſque of ſtone, ſituated on a height, is remarkable in fine weather from Byang, which is on the oppoſite ſide of the lake.

From Madullum to Gunnapy, may be called the weſt ſide of the lake; between them lies Madumba.

From Madumba, inland, W. by N. to the high hill of Inayawan, may be about half a day's journey. From Inayawan flows, in a N. W. courſe, a river, which pours itſelf into the ſea, in the bottom of the bay of Siddum.

From

1775. December.

From Gunnapy, weſt about ſix hours, is a ſmall lake called Dapow, whence a ſmall river leads to another lake, named Nunſinghan.

Along the eaſt ſide of the lake, from Taraka to Watou, during the N. E. monſoon, in the morning are freſh winds from the northward; about ten A. M. they die away, and an oppoſite wind ariſes.

Along the north ſide of the lake, from Watou to Madullum, in the N. E. monſoon, blows a freſh wind from the hills, in the night.

From Gunnapy to Sawir, in the N. E. monſoon, all day the wind blows freſh at W. and W. S. W.

On the lake are four little iſlands, Balak, Apou, Nuſa, and Solangan. Many fiſhes are caught around them.

1775.
December

Names of the Sultans and Rajahs on the Banks of the Lano, and near it, with the Number of Inhabitants in their reſpective Territories.

(S. means Sultan; R. Rajah.)

	Inhabitants.		Inhabitants.
Taraka	10,000 Sultan.	Tugaia	300 R.
Ballat	1,000 S.	Marantow	700 S.
Ramuin	8,000 S.	Sawir	500 R.
Didagun	10,000 S.	Maſia	400 R.
Poallas	5,000 S.	Mimbaly	500 R.
Bunſayan	10,000 S.	Byang	1,000 S.
Moraway	2,000 Rajah.	Maying	1,800 S.
Watou	1,000 R.	Gatawan	500 R.
Tampaſan	400 R.	Patawan	700 R.
Tatayawan	300 R.	Capy	700 S.
Linuk	1,000 S.	Paran	200 S.
Bagowin	1,000 S.	Mony	200 S.
Byabow	300 R.	Kaboboan	1000 S.
Gunnapy	700 R.	Nunungham	100 R.
Madumba	700 S.	Palow	100 R.
Madullum	700 R.	Dapow*	200 R.
Bahalud	300 R.		
			8,900
	52,400		52,400
		Total number of Inhabitants,	61,300

---

* Six hours weſt of the lake

All theſe countries produce much gold, wax, and cinnamon; ſalt not being made by the ſun at Magindano, as at Manila; but by fire: it is therefore dear at the Lano.

Though laws * are ſimilar in moſt countries, each has ſome peculiar: the principal of Magindano are theſe. For theft, the offender loſes his right hand, or pays threefold, juſt as amongſt the Mahometans of Atcheen. For maiming, death: adultery, death to both parties: fornication, a fine.† Inheritance goes in equal ſhares to ſons, and half to daughters; the ſame to grand-children. Where are no children, whole brothers and ſiſters inherit. If there are no brothers or ſiſters, or nephews, or nieces, or firſt couſins, the Sultan claims it for the poor. It is the ſame, aſcending even to the grand-uncle. If a man put away his wife, ſhe gets one third of the furniture; alſo money, in proportion to his circumſtances. A child's name is not given by prieſts, as in the Molucca iſlands, and in other Mahometan countries. The father aſſembles his friends, feaſts them; ſhaves off a little lock of hair from the infant's head, puts it into a baſon, and then buries it, or commits it to the water.

The form of government at Magindano, is ſomewhat upon the feudal ſyſtem, and in ſome meaſure monarchical. Next to the Sultan is Rajah Moodo, his ſucceſſor elect. Then Mutuſingwood, the ſuper-

---

* The induſtrious Chineſe ſeem to be excluded from the benefit of law: thoſe in power often forcing kangans upon them, and making them yearly pay heavy intereſt.

† The ordinary puniſhment of incontinence in female ſlaves to their maſters, is cutting off their hair; which was a cuſtom in Germany, in former days.

intendant

1775. December.

intendant of polity, and captain Laut * overſeer of the Sultan's little navy, are both named by the Sultan. There are alſo ſix Manteries, or judges named by the Sultan, and ſix Amba Rajahs, or aſſerters of the rights of the people: their office is hereditary to the eldeſt ſon.

Although the Sultan ſeems to act by and with the advice and conſent of the Datoos, not only of his own family, but of others; yet, this compliance is perhaps only to ſave appearances. When he can, he will doubtleſs be arbitrary.

The vaſſals of the Sultan, and of others, who poſſeſs great eſtates, are called Kanakan. Thoſe vaſſals are ſometimes Mahometans, though moſtly Haraforas. The latter only may be ſold with the lands, but cannot be ſold off the lands. The Haraforas are more oppreſt than the former. The Mahometan vaſſals are bound to accompany their lords, on any ſudden expedition; but the Haraforas being in a great meaſure excuſed from ſuch attendance, pay yearly certain taxes, which are not expected from the Mahometan vaſſals. They pay a boiſs, or land tax. A Harafora family pays ten battels of paly (rough rice) forty lb. each; three of rice, about ſixty lb; one fowl, one bunch of plantains, thirty roots, called clody, or St. Helena yam, and fifty heads of Indian corn. I give this as one inſtance of the utmoſt that is ever paid. Then they muſt ſell fifty battels of paly, equal to two thouſand pound weight, for one kangan. So at Dory or New Guinea, one prong, value half a dollar, or one kangan, given to a Harafora, lays a perpetual tax on him.

---

* The office of Captain Laut was vacant when I was at Magindano; Datoo Woodine expected to be named.

Thoſe

1775. December.

Thoſe vaſſals at Magindano have what land they pleaſe; and the Mahometans on the ſea coaſt, whether free or kanakan, live moſtly by trading with the Haraforas while their own gardens produce them betel nuts, cocoa nuts, and greens. They ſeldom grow any rice, and they diſcourage as far as they can, the Haraforas from going to Mindano, to ſell the produce of their plantations. On the banks of the Pelangy and Tamantakka, the Mahometans grow much rice.

The bois is not always collected in fruits of the earth only. A tax-gatherer, who arrived at Coto Intang, when I was there, gave me the following liſt of what he had brought from ſome of Rajah Moodo's crown lands, being levied on perhaps five hundred families. 2870 battels of paly, of forty lb. each; 490 Spaniſh dollars; 160 kangans; 6 tayls of gold, equal to 30 l. 160 Malons: a cloth made of the plantain tree, three yards long, and one broad. This laſt mentioned cloth is the uſual wear of the country women, made in the form of a Bengal lungy, or Buggeſs cloth, being a wide ſack without a bottom; and is often uſed as a currency in the market.

The currency in moſt parts of the country, is the Chineſe kangan, a piece of coarſe cloth, thinly woven, nineteen inches broad, and ſix yards long; the value at Sooloo is ten dollars for a bundle of twenty-five ſealed up; and at Magindano much the ſame: but, at Magindano dollars are ſcarce. Theſe bundles are called gandangs, rolled up in a cylindrical form. They have alſo, as a currency, kouſongs, a kind of nankeen, dyed black; and kompow, a ſtrong white Chineſe linen, made of flax; of which more particularly hereafter.

1775. December.

The kangans generally come from Sooloo; ſo they are got at ſecond hand: for the Spaniards have long hindered Chineſe junks, bound from Amoy to Magindano, to paſs Samboangan. This is the cauſe of ſo little trade at Magindano, no veſſels ſailing from Indoſtan thither; and the little trade is confined to a few Country Chineſe, called Oran Sangly, and a few Soolooans who come hither to buy rice and paly, bringing with them Chineſe articles: for the crop of rice at Sooloo can never be depended on.

In the bazar, or market, the immediate currency is paly. Ten gantangs of about four pound each, make a battel; and three battels, (a cylindrical meaſure, thirteen inches and five tenths high, the ſame in diameter) about one hundred and twenty pound of paly, are commonly ſold for a kangan. Talking of the value of things here, and at Sooloo, they ſay ſuch a houſe or prow, &c. is worth ſo many ſlaves; the old valuation being one ſlave for thirty kangans

They alſo ſpecify in their bargains, whether is meant matto (eye) kangan, real kangan, or nominal kangan. The dealing in the nominal, or imaginary kangan, is an ideal barter. When one deals for the real kangans, they muſt be examined; and the gandangs, or bundles of twenty-five pieces, are not to be truſted, as the dealers will often forge a ſeal, having firſt packed up damaged kangans. In this the Chineſe here, and at Sooloo, are very expert.

The China caſh at Magindano, named pouſin, have holes as in China. I found them ſcarce; their price is from one hundred and ſixty, to one hundred and eighty for a kangan. At Sooloo, is coined a caſh of baſe copper, called petis, of which two hundred, down to one hundred and ſeventy, go for a kangan. Into the copper caſh, ſometimes is put a little bit of ſilver very thin, about the tenth of an inch ſquare. Theſe are double caſh, and called meſſuru. From one hundred and ſixty, to two hundred, of thoſe meſſurus, may be had for a Spaniſh dollar. I have not ſeen many of the Sooloo caſh at Magindano.

Fakymolano and Rajah Moodo were willing to admit, as a currency, a copper coin of two China mace in weight, with the name of Kybad Zachariel on one ſide, and the Company's arms on the other; ninety-ſix of them were to paſs for a Spaniſh dollar: this number was pitched upon as moſt diviſible. At that rate cent. per cent. would be gained upon them; which is much about what the Dutch gain on their doits, current all over Java, and wherever they have ſettlements among Malays.

All kinds of Indoſtan cloths anſwer well here, eſpecially long cloth ordinary, white, blue, and red handkerchiefs of all kinds; chintz preferably, with dark grounds; Surat goods of moſt ſorts, particularly pittolies, and all kinds of European cutlery.

Many Chineſe articles are carried from Sooloo to Magindano, eſpecially kangans, beads, gongs, china baſons with red edges; deep braſs plates, five in a ſet; deep ſaucers, three and four inches diameter; braſs wire, and iron.

1775. December.

On Sooloo are no Haraforas. The Haraforas on Magindano make a ſtrong cloth, not of cotton; but of a kind of flax, very like what the Batta people wear on the coaſt of Sumatra. They alſo wear braſs rings round the wriſt, and under the knee; five or ſix on each arm and leg. They are fond of wearing beads about their necks, and braſs rings or beads dangling at their ears, which in both ſexes are very wide, and ſometimes extend almoſt to their ſhoulders. Into the holes of their ears, is put a leaf, rolled up like the ſpring of a watch, to ſtretch them.

The men tie up their hair in a ſingular manner, fixing it round, or covering with it a piece of wood that is round, five or ſix inches in diameter, and half an inch thick. This ſo covered, lies flat on their heads, and looks graceful, the hair being tied above and below it. The women tie their hair behind, and plait it like the Gentoo dancing girls at Madras; and they wear a kind of petticoat. The men wear, beſide the jacket, which is common to both ſexes, a cloth bound about the middle, and coming up between the thighs. Their arms are bows and arrows; and, as often as they can afford to reſemble the Mahometans, ſword, lance, and target.

One day, near Tubuan, a Harafora brought down ſome paddy from the country: I wanted to purchaſe it; but the head man of the village, a Magindanoer, would not permit him to ſell it me. I did not diſpute the point; but found afterwards, the poor Harafora had ſold about three hundred pounds of paly for a prong, or chopping knife.

CHAP-

CHAPTER IX.

Sent the Galley to Bunwoot to be repaired—Gale at N. W.—Account of Noe's Portion, who is married to Datoo Utu—Particular Account of the Marriage of one of Rajah Moodo's Daughters.

1775. December.

I Arrived from Bunwoot at Coto Intang, on the third December, as has been ſaid. On the 5th I was a good deal out of order. The veſſel wanting to be freſh calked, a clean bottom, and ſome other repairs, before we attempted to return to Borneo (for I deſpaired of finding the Engliſh at Balambangan) I ſent her, therefore, over to Bunwoot, to be hauled aſhore. On the 6th it blew hard at N. and N. N. W. the veſſel then lay within the bar. I was informed that ſuch gales ſometimes happen from the N. and N. W. at this ſeaſon: it might be called a breaking up of the monſoon. The gale laſted ſeveral days, and the veſſel did not get out till the 10th, a great ſea rolling on the bar. I ſent over coco nut oil, which Mr. Baxter mixt with lime, burnt on the ſpot; and by the 19th, compleated her bottom. On the 21ſt, I croſſed to Bunwoot in the boat; and on the 22d, we hauled off the ground. After the weather had broke up on the 11th, we had moſtly N. E. winds, inclining from the ſea in the day, and blowing rather freſh from the land in the night: on the 25th I entered Tetyan harbour, which has been mentioned. I ſaluted the Illano Rajah of Balabagan, with three guns; he returned as many. In the afternoon,

1775. December. I paid him a viſit, and returned on board in the evening. On the 27th, I returned to Mindano, and made faſt us uſual, abreaſt of my apartments at Coto Intang. Next day I croſſed through many winding creeks to Ampuyon, on the banks of the river Tamantakka, to viſit a Serif, who lived there, allied by marriage to the Sultan, I having ſeen him frequently at court. He entertained me genteelly, and I ſaw in his poſſeſſion, ſeveral parcels of gold duſt, like that in which I have often dealt on the iſland of Sumatra.

On the 29th, Rajah Moodo ſent me a young bullock as a new year's gift; and on the 30th of *December* his eldeſt ſon Datoo Utu was married to Noe, grand-daughter to the Sultan. A day before the marriage, the portion was carried in great parade over the water, from the bridegroom's father, to the Sultan's palace: finding the cuſtom was to make preſents to Rajah Moodo on ſuch occaſions, ſome preſenting him with a palempore, another with a piece of chintz, and ſo on; I preſented about three yards of ſuperfine broad cloth, which I had the pleaſure of ſeeing move with the firſt offerings in the proceſſion. I followed to the Sultan's, where the portion was ſorting on the floor in the hall, and ſome clerks were taking an account of it; Marajah Pagaly and ſome others putting a value on each article. Amongſt other things, was a bulſe of gold duſt, which I had in my hand. It weighed about five or ſix pounds, and was valued at about twenty kangans an ounce. Valuing a kangan at half a crown, to which it comes pretty near, gold here may be about 2l. 10s. an ounce, reckoning one dollar five ſhillings.

1775. December.

Preſently mounted the ramp two iron guns, four pounders: theſe were part of the portion, and valued at eight hundred kangans.

I was told that Marajah Pagaly, undervalued many of the articles, which were to make up the portion twelve thouſand kangans. Some even ſuſpected him of wanting to put a bar to the match. It is difficult, in a foreign country eſpecially, to come at the true ſprings of action: but, that evening, I found Rajah Moodo dreſſed in a coat of mail, made of buffaloes horn, and braſs rings. In this dreſs, accompanied with his friends, without any of his Biſayan guards, he croſſed to the Sultan's. I went over ſoon after, and perceived he had put off his coat of mail, which lay near him on a mat on the floor. Seeing me, he beckoned for me to ſit down by him, which I did. Having taken the liberty to aſk him about the valuation of the portion, "Oh! ſays he, with a laugh, there are four hundred kangans over."

Next evening being the 30th, came on the ſolemnity. A great company being aſſembled at the Sultan's, Rajah Moodo put the queſtion to the company, if it ſhould be a marriage. All anſwered with a loud voice, in the affirmative. A prieſt then walked into the middle of the floor, to whom Datoo Utu got up, and advanced. The prieſt, whom they called Serif[*] took him by the thumb of the right hand, and ſaid to him certain words; which being explained to me, were to this purpoſe. The prieſt aſked the bridegroom if he conſented to take ſuch a perſon as his wife, and to live with her according

---

[*] Seriff, or Sheriff, is a term of dignity beſtowed on every ſuppoſed deſcendant of Mahomet.

1775. December. ing to the law of Mahomet. The bridegroom returned an affirmative. The company then gave a loud ſhout, and immediately I heard guns go off at Chartow's caſtle, where I was told himſelf kept watch. The lady did not appear, and ſo had no queſtions to anſwer. In this they reſemble the Chineſe.

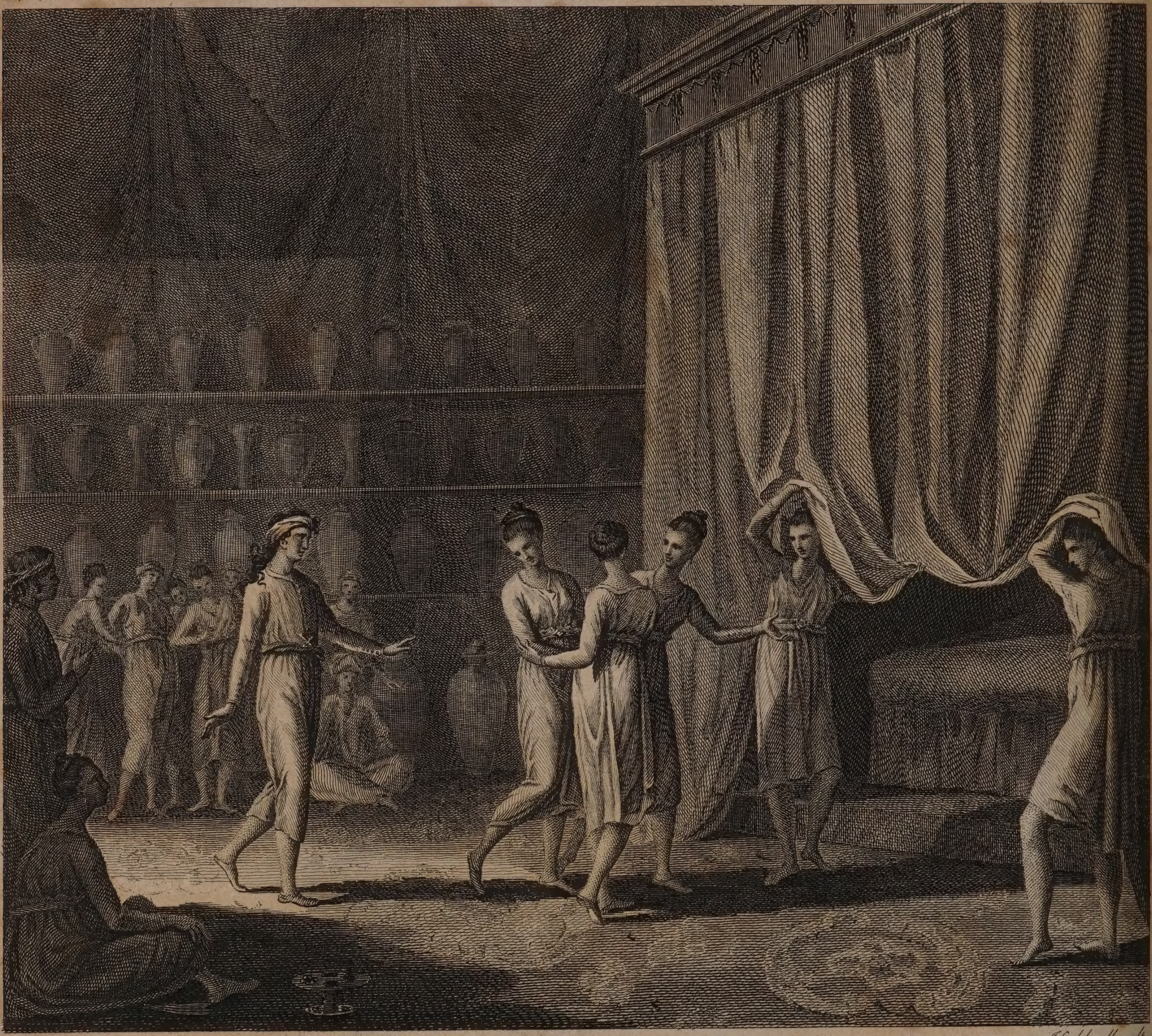
Neither Fakymolano, Topang, nor Uku, was preſent. Topang no doubt conſidered this as a mortal blow to all his hopes; and Fakymolano could not be ſuppoſed glad at an event, which to his widow daughter, and grand-child Fatima, muſt have been an addition to their late loſs of Watamama. I had indeed obſerved, that, ſince the match was upon the carpet, Fakymolano did not viſit at his ſon Rajah Moodo's ſo much as formerly.

About a week before this, having paſſed by Datoo Utu's apartments, which were in the fort, and in the ſame tenement where his father dwelt, I remarked that the large bed, china jars, cheſts, and ſo forth, were taken away. Fatima, as her portion, had ſent all to her grandfather Fakymolano.

I ſailed before the 10th day after their marriage, and ſo did not ſee the concluſion of it according to their cuſtom. But ſome time before this, I had been preſent at the marriage of one of Rajah Moodo's daughters, to the ſon of an Illano prince.

A great company was convened at Rajah Moodo's, amongſt which were the bride and bridegroom. The prieſt took the man by the right thumb, and, after putting to him the important queſtion, the latter ſignified

N. 23. P. 288



W. Hamilton del. J. Caldwall sculp.

A MAGINDANO MARRIAGE.

Forrest's Voyage.

Publish'd as the Act directs Jan. 30. 1779, by Capt. T. Forrest.

ſignified his aſſent by a ſmall inclination of the head. The bridegroom then went and ſat down by the young lady, who was ſeated towards the farther end of the hall, ſome young ladies her companions riſing at his approach, to make room for him. The bride appeared diſcontented, and turned from him, while he kept turning towards her; both being ſeated on cuſhions laid on mats on the floor.

The Company ſmiling at this, I thought it a good opportunity to fix my german flute, and play a tune, having aſked Rajah Moodo's permiſſion. The company expreſſed ſatisfaction; but the bride ſtill looked averſe to her lover, who was a handſome young man; and ſhe continued ſo the whole evening. She looked indeed as I think a woman ought, whoſe conſent is not aſked in an affair of ſuch moment. Next evening I found them drinking chocolate together: her looks ſeemed mending; but ſhe did not ſmile.

On the tenth night, ſhe was with apparent reluctance conducted before all the company, by two women, from where ſhe ſat, towards a large bed in the ſame hall with the company; and was put within a triple row of curtains, other two women holding them up until ſhe paſt. The bridegroom following, paſſed alſo within the curtains. The curtain being dropt, the company ſet up a ſhooting and hollowing; and in about a quarter of an hour diſperſed.

At the Moluccas, the marriage ceremony is thus: the woman attended by ſome of her own ſex, comes into the moſque, and ſits down; then the Imum, or, if the parties are perſons of rank, the Calipha, holding the man's right thumb, aſks him if he will marry that woman,

1775. December. man, and live with her according to Mahomet's law. To this he anſwers, "I WILL." Then the prieſt aſks the woman ſtill ſitting, beſide the like reſpective queſtion, if ſhe will obey. Three times muſt ſhe anſwer, "I WILL."

The woman riſing, the man and ſhe pay their reſpects to the company preſent: the woman is then conducted home. But before ſhe goes out of the moſque, the prieſt gives the huſband the following admonition. "You muſt not touch your wife with lance or knife; but, if ſhe do not obey you, take her into a chamber, and chaſtiſe her gently with a handkerchief." This I have from Tuan Hadjee.

On *Monday* the 1ſt of *January*, I being out of order, my two officers went in the boat, viſited Pollock harbour, which has been mentioned, and found it ſpacious, with good ſoundings. They alſo meaſured the diſtance between Mindano river's mouth, and Semoy river, as a baſe, to get the diſtance of Bunwoot. On the 4th, I went to Saltpetre cave, already deſcribed. On the 5th, a large prow came in, having on board the effects of one of Rajah Moodo's tax-gatherers, who was put to death by his order. Amongſt other articles, I counted thirty-five ſlaves.

CHAP-

CHAPTER XII.

Aſk Leave to depart from Magindano—Depart privately—Character of Rajah Moodo—His Generoſity—Curious about Religion—Variety of Snakes—Farther Account of the Mindanoers—Their Moderation in eating and drinking—General Character of the Mindanoers and Illanos—Journal of a Mangaio Prow—Their Song—Valentine's Account of Magindano.

1776. January.

ON *Monday* the 7th of *January*, I applied privately to Rajah Moodo, to the Sultan, and Fakymolano, for leave to depart. Rajah Moodo ſaid, "Go to the Sultan; and, if he approves of your departure, deſire him to write me a note, which you will bring yourſelf." I went accordingly, and, after thanking him for all his civilities, I begged leave to ſail: ſignifying alſo to him that Rajah Moodo wiſhed me to depart privately, and without any firing of guns. He then wrote on a ſlip of paper, that he thought it was proper I ſhould go, and go privately. To day I made Rajah Moodo a preſent of half a barrel of powder.

On the 8th, I ſent the galley down to the river's mouth, to lie within the bar. I heard the ſmall pox was broken out near Pollok harbour. To day I viſited the Sultan for the laſt time: he talked of going to

1776. January. Dinas or Sebugy, to avoid the ſmall pox. On my return from the Sultan, I paid my reſpects to Fakymolano; he again ſaid at parting, "You are well rid of Tuan Hadjee." I could not help being affected at parting with this venerable perſonage, whom I had always found open and ſincere. I then took reſpectful leave of Rajah Moodo. He delivered to me the two letters already mentioned; one to his Majeſty, the other to the Company, with the preſents. Nobody knew what they were, but himſelf and his father Fakymolano, who wrote the letters. I thanked him for all his generous civilities, and promiſed to write to him by the return of the boat, which I hoped to find at Bornea. He ſmiled to his wife, Potely Pyak, as I roſe to go away; which made me imagine, ſhe knew or ſuſpected I was going. As I went to my apartments, I found ſeveral perſons who, from what they ſaid, ſeemed to imagine me bound ſome whither; and, as two of Rajah Moodo's ſoldiers were to accompany me, I did not diſcourage the report that I was going to Tukoran on a viſit, where dwelt the Sultan, Rajah Moodo's father in law.

About half an hour after ſun-ſet, I ſtepped into the boat, was on board in about forty minutes, and that night got over the bar. This privacy was for fear of the Sooloos, who were numerous in the river; and I ſuſpected that Datoo Topang, their protector, thought I had ſlighted him.

Having now left Magindano, I muſt confeſs, I received, during my ſtay there, great civility and hoſpitally from Rajah Moodo ; great ſincerity and good advice from Fakymolano; and much politeneſs from the Sultan, both before and after the reconciliation; alſo from his ſon Chartow,

1776. January.

Chartow, after the reconciliation: before that I had not ſpoke to him. Fakymolano told me Topang was not my friend, which I had long ſuſpected.

Rajah Moodo, with the full ſtature of a man, has the eye, as well as the noſe of an eagle; his underſtanding is quick as his eye: he preſerves a conſtancy of good humour, which renders his manners open, as has been before acknowledged. Once, indeed, when one of my people ſtruck another in preſence of his father, Rajah Moodo coming in, and being told of it, a cloud overcaſt his countenance. But, as I immediately begged the favour of being allowed to puniſh him, by confinement in irons, a ſmile returned; and he ſaid: "Do, puniſh your own way." Next day, however, he deſired the releaſe of the culprit. Another time, I was told, his armourer, or blackſmith, a Biſayan captive, being drunk, had dared to affront the Spaniſh envoy: Rajah Moodo ſo loſt his uſual ſelf command, that had it not been for the interpoſition of his lady, it was thought he would have put the miſcreant to death on the ſpot. Among ſecondary qualifications, Rajah Moodo had that of a good mechanic: I was ſurpriſed to ſee the engines for raiſing heavy pieces of timber. He alſo made drums, like thoſe in Europe, and was pleaſed to hear them uſed by his guards.

About a month before I ſailed, I was ſhort of goods. Rajah Moodo was ſo polite, as to offer me any quantity of kangans, to be paid at my convenience. I accepted the amount of two hundred kangans. As I was with him almoſt every evening, I had much converſation, not only with him, but with his father. I found them perfectly acquainted with the circumſtances of our taking Manila; alſo, of Commodore Anſon's

1776. January. taking the Manila Galleon, which they named Noſtra Siniora del Cabadonga. Having accidently a copy of that great voyage, I read to Fakymolano ſome particulars; the number of men in each ſhip, the killed, wounded, and ſo on. He wondered at the diſproportion, and wrote down all I told him. I had it alſo in my power, from magazines, to relate the taking of the Havannah laſt war; at the whole of which they were all ſurprized.

Sometimes Rajah Moodo would aſk the Spaniſh envoy and me to talk about religion; glimpſing in ſome things the difference between Romiſh and Proteſtant. If the Spaniard grew a little warm, which ſometimes happened, he would laugh heartily. He talked always with profound reſpect of Jeſus Chriſt, calling him a very great Nabbi (Prophet). He would then ſay, "But God ſent a great * prophet after him."

I told him that our Proteſtant religion was the plain and purified offspring of the Roman; and to give him an idea of it, I turned three ſtanzas of Pope's beautiful paraphraſe of the Lord's Prayer into Malay, in the following words, preſerving the title in Latin, which Signior Abderagani, who wrote out the grant of Bunwoot, explained to him; Rajah Moodo underſtanding ſome Latin words himſelf.

---

* I took particular notice he did not ſay, *Nabbi laggi bazar*; "a greater prophet."

DEO OPTIMO MAXIMO,

Oratio Universalis in Lingua Malaya.

I. Bapa de ſomonio, de ſomonio dunia,
De ſomonio nigri ſujud;
Dery Chriſtan, dery Cafer, dery Hindoo, dery Selam;
Deos, Jehovah, Tuan Alla!

II. Caſſi ſcio ari iko, makanan, dangang riſkimo;
Somonio lain apo apo,
Tuan tow callo by caſſi, callo tida,
Tuan alla punio ſuko.

III. Adjar ſcio ſyang atee, lain oran punio chelaka;
Adjar ſcio tutup matto, lain oran punio ſalla.
Bugimano ſcio ampong ſummo lain oran,
Caſſi ampong ſummo ſcio.

I. *Father of all! in every age,*
In every clime ador'd,
By ſaint, by ſavage, and by ſage,
Jehovah, Jove, or Lord!

II. *This day, be bread and peace my lot:*
All elſe beneath the ſun,
Thou knoweſt if beſt beſtow'd or not;
And let thy will be done.

III. *Teach me to feel another's woe,*
To hide the fault I ſee:
That mercy I to others ſhow,
That mercy ſhow to me,

1776. January.

Any perſon who knows ever ſo little of the Malay tongue, will underſtand the above, as it is an almoſt literal tranſlation. Fakymolano tranſlated it into the Magindano language, and admired it much.—He would often aſk me the abuſes of the Romiſh religion, and why we departed from it. I touched on this ſtring very gently; and, when I conſidered the Spaniard and myſelf, with ſome few people belonging to us, as the only perſons at court, who being reckoned unclean, were doomed to drink our chocolate out of glaſs tumblers, while every one elſe drank out of fine china; I confeſs, it greatly abated that gall, which has for ages dignified many perſonages, both in church and ſtate, on the other ſide of the globe. A little ridicule concerning indulgences, celibacy of prieſts, and the like, would now and then eſcape me; but I qualified my freedom, by aſſuring him that the world poſſeſſed no perſons of greater honour than ſome Spaniards. Once, in a private conference with Fakymolano, I told him a ſtory, which I have read ſomewhere, of an Italian prieſt, who kept a magazine of good works; a commodity in which he dealt, by way of transfer from his books to thoſe afflicted mortals, whoſe conſciences were out of repair; that he took care to provide, when poſſible, at the death of the godly, reaſſortments of ſtock, which he ſafely depoſited in his warehouſe; but ſold very dear, eſpecially to thoſe who were in particular want; complaining always to his cuſtomers, that good works (*Mapia Gunawan*) were daily more ſcarce, and hardly to be had at any rate. Fakymolano would often ſay, Come Captain, tell us the ſtory about *Mapia Gunawan*.

In the frequent converſations I had with that communicative perſonage, I learned that Magindano has many ſnakes, ſome very large.

The Mamemetin fixing in trees, thence dart on the unwary paſſenger. I have heard of ſuch on the iſland Salayer, and that they will whip up a goat from the ground: we read of ſuch monſtrous ſnakes being alſo on Ceylon.

There is a large ſnake, called Bukkoron, found often on Timoko hill, which, in great floods, may be conſidered as an iſland; and the ſnakes carried away by the torrents, faſten where they can. Thus, in Indoſtan, I have been told, of ſnakes faſtening on bridges, when born down a river by a flood. Here is alſo a ſmaller black poiſonous ſnake, with a white throat and red eyes. Another, called Dolpu, is very large: its blowing or ſpitting on any perſon, is poiſonous, making the body ſwell. Rajah Moodo mentioned to me a man on the iſland Lutangan, ſeized by an enormous ſnake, that having thrown him, ſwallowed his leg and thigh. The ſnake not being able to get higher, the man pulled out his creſs, and cut the monſter's mouth, which then diſgorged him: the man, with leg and thigh much torn, ſurvived. On Bunwoot, I have ſeen a ſmall ſnake, ſpotted black and brown: its bite is thought to be venomous. On Magindano are ſaid to be Loories of the ſame kind with thoſe that come from the Moluccas; but they are ſo ſcarce, that I never ſaw any. The Cocatores, which abound in the rice fields, have a ſmooth head, and no tuft, like thoſe we ſee come from different parts of India. At Sooloo, are no Loories; but the Cocatores have yellow tufts. There are fowls, ducks, and geeſe; the latter ſcarce; yet great is the plenty of *gakey* (teal) on the lakes Liguaſſin and Buloan, and elſewhere.

I forgot to mention a circumſtance, that happened ſoon after my arrival at Mindano.

Two

1776. January. Two ſlaves, man and wife, that had been taken by Datoo Uku, on board Mr. Cole's ſchooner, ran away from the Datoo's houſe, came to Coto Intang, and claimed my protection. I laid the affair before Rajah Moodo, who told me to keep them. The Sultan alſo hearing of it, approved. Rajah Moodo talking to the man one day, in my apartments, ſaid, "what kind of a perſon is your late maſter," meaning Datoo Uku, "*berenni dio*, is he brave:" and without waiting for an anſwer, the Rajah went on, "I ſaw him one day on the other ſide the water, peeping at me from behind the croud—why did he not come forward and ſhow himſelf?" Both Rajah Moodo and his father diſapproved much of Uku's piracy, and I mentioned it frequently in pretty ſtrong terms to the Sultan; but he waved the ſubject, not daring (I ſuppoſe) to exert his authority, on account of Topang.

One night Rajah Moodo collected ſome hundreds of glaſs beads, and by dividing the whole, the half, and ſo on continually, would tell me the original number. This I ſeemed deſirous of being taught, which pleaſed him much: his courtiers admired his ingenuity. He writes in Spaniſh, and prefers, in calculation, the Roman figures to the Arabic. As he is a performer on the violin, I preſented him with two violins, and a german flute: he had a Biſayan, one of his guards, who played tolerably by ear on the violin. I wrote down ſome minuets, and Rajah Moodo ſubmitted to be taught a little by book. Having got a ſlight idea of it, he applied no more; but had recourſe, as before, to the ear. They wondered at my writing down, and afterwards playing with my flute, ſome tunes they had played on their muſical gongs, called Kalintang. Theſe inſtruments had little or no variety: it was always one, two, three, four, common time; all notes being of the ſame length, and the gongs were horribly out of tune. Now and then a large gong was ſtruck by way of baſs. Their ears become corrupted by ſuch ſhocking inſtruments. All proves mere jargon and diſcord; while the poor Papua people of New Guinea, who pretend to no inſtruments, follow nature unvitiated, and ſing moſt melodiouſly.

Rajah Moodo had but one wife, Potely Pyak, daughter to the Sultan of Tukoran. His fourteen or fifteen concubines ſlept on mats beſpreading the floor of a large hall, in which he and his lady occupied a large bed. Sometimes he went with his conſort and concubines to a little garden, juſt without Coto Intang, where, under a ſhade, he and his friends would regale with chocolate and ſweet cakes. In this garden he had ſome European coleworts, which he got from Samboangan; alſo onions, parſley, ſpearment, and the Spaniſh raddiſh, which the Mindanoers call Lobuc, as the Malays do; but neither turnips nor carrots: there was alſo one vine. He frequently ſent me part of what few growths he had. His lady ſpoke good Malay, and was fond of ſinging a Malay ſtanza, which I had the honour of teaching her.

Ambo jugo burra banſi, banſi,
  Dudu debowa batang,
Ambo jugo, ma nanti, nanti,
  Manapo tidado datang.

I play on a pipe, a pipe,
  Repos'd beneath a tree;
I play; but the time's not ripe;
  Why don't you come to me?

The

1776. January.

The complaint of an impatient lover. I learnt it at Fort Marlbro'; and a late governor there, fond of Virgil's Eclogues, was ſaid to be the author of it. Yet the Malays have ſome very pretty ſongs: the following couplet the ſame lady uſed to ſing with me.

Inchy piggy mandi, dekkat mulo ſungy,
Scio mow be-jago, ſcio mow be-nanty.

When in the flood my fair ſhall glide,
Her diſtant guardian I'll abide.

Alluding to a general practice in the villages of Sumatra, where the females go a bathing in the rivers, which they generally do once a day: the *Oran Bugin*, young batchelors, attend them as a guard.

I once ſaw the people of Mindano cutting rice, which reſembles barley. They cut each head ſingly with a knife, held in the palm of the hand; nor have they any idea of ſaving the ſtraw, but let it rot on the ground.

The arts are in no kind of forwardneſs here. The women underſtand plain work: the better ſort are much given to embroidery, which they execute pretty well, with gold thread, on the ends of ſuch pillows as we have ſeen adorning their beds. They have alſo a way of disfiguring fine Pulicat handkerchiefs with ſorry imitations of flowers. Their moſt uſeful art is veſſel building, which they perform by dowling the planks one upon the other, ſo as never to require calking. They then fit the timbers, the beams going without, and, as it were, claſping the planks, like veſſels called Burrs in Bengal river. This has one bad conſequence, as, at thoſe beam ends, the veſſels are always leaky. At Sooloo they build in the ſame manner, and my veſſel was ſo conſtructed; but, knowing where the water came in, I found it not ſo alarming. The gunpowder they make is large grained and weak.

1776.
January.

They have goldſmiths, who make filligree buttons, earings, &c. pretty well, but not near ſo well as Malays generally do on Sumatra and Java. Their blackſmiths are incapable of making any thing that requires more ingenuity than a common nail. Rajah Moodo had ſeveral Biſayan ſlaves; one of them could mend a gun lock: he fitted my rudder irons. Others amongſt them were tolerable ſilverſmiths, and thoſe he kept in conſtant employ; but the Mindanoers have almoſt all their culinary utenſils from China, by way of Sooloo; and I was ſurpriſed not to find here, as at Sooloo, copper currency in the market, where all was bought and ſold with rough rice, and Chineſe kangans.

Rajah Moodo beſtows wives on the Biſayan ſoldiers in his fort, generally ſlaves from the ſame country. They have a weekly allowance of rice. When any of thoſe females have been caught going aſtray, they are tied up to a poſt, and chaſtiſed by thoſe of the ſame rank in the fort, who, one after another, give each her ſtripe with a ratan. I have ſeen it inflicted; but the puniſhment was very gentle. The man had his feet put into the ſtocks for two or three days.

Fond of bathing, they go into the river at leaſt once in twenty-four hours. They bathe at all times of the day; but generally morning and evening.

1776. January.

They never ſuffer their beards to grow, plucking out with pincers the hairs as they firſt begin to ſprout: this is the general cuſtom of the Malays.

They often play at football, if ſo may be called a kind of ſpherical baſket about the ſize of a man's head, made of ſplit ratans. About ten or twelve perſons make a ring, and toſs the ball from one to another: ſometimes they kick it with the foot, ſometimes hit it with the palm of the hand, ſometimes with the ſhoulder, and often with the knee; keeping it up as long as they can. They amuſe themſelves at times with throwing the lance, very ſeldom with bows and arrows; but their favourite amuſement is cock-fighting, as it is univerſally to the eaſtward of Atcheen-head among the Malays. Their perſons are rather ſlim, but genteelly made. Though not athletic, they can exert great ſtrength upon occaſion.

They are moderate in eating and drinking, and delicate in the choice of the beſt and fineſt rice, as Eaſt Indians generally are. I have often ſeen placed before Rajah Moodo, beſide his diſh of boiled rice, two or three onnces of boiled pumpkin, on one tea ſaucer; and about two ounces of dried or ſalt fiſh on another. This, with a cup holding ſomewhat leſs than half a pint of chocolate, was his dinner. Neither did he drink any thing after it, but water; then, rincing his mouth and waſhing his hands. Such temperance is univerſal amongſt Malays. They have their ſalt in lumps, like loaf ſugar, which at meals they ſtamp on their rice every now and then, as a perſon ſtamps a letter.

In the mountains of Kalagan, on the S. E. quarter of this iſland, is a good deal of talc, ſuch as comes from Muſcovy. I could not learn that they had any precious ſtones on Magindano; but, in the ſea, on banks and ſands, they are ſaid to have the Teepye pearl oyſter, as at Sooloo, without the art of fiſhing for it.

1776. January.

I conſidered myſelf very lucky amongſt them in having no cargo to diſpoſe of. Had I brought any thing of that kind, I much queſtion if I could have ſteered ſo clear of party as I did: I might have gone to Topang to ſell my merchandiſe. On the contrary, having nothing but what was to bear my expences, my freedom of mind enabled me to keep a certain line of conduct, without deviation. Nor was it leſs fortunate for me, that Tuan Hadjee took pet, and went away as he did. Had he remained, he might have got an aſcendant with Rajah Moodo over me, as his delight, perhaps his genius, was intrigue, which I avoided as a rock or a quick-ſand. Fakymolano did not like him at all.

The people of Magindano, and their neighbours, known commonly by the name of Oran Illanon, as living near the great Lano, are very piratically inclined. Neither can the Sultan of Magindano reſtrain his ſubjects from fitting out veſſels, which go among the Philippines, to Mangaio, that is, cruiſe againſt the Spaniards: much leſs can be reſtrained the Illanos, being under a government more ariſtocratic; for, on the banks of the Lano, are no fewer than ſeventeen, ſtiled Rajahs, and ſixteen who take the title of Sultan, beſide thoſe on the coaſt. When the Spaniſh envoy ſailed from Mindano for Samboangan, Rajah Moodo ſent a veſſel, as has been ſaid, to convoy him acroſs the Illano

1776. January. Illano bay. This is a proof the Spaniards are not in good terms with the Illanos. Theſe, within ten years before 1775, have done much miſchief to the Spaniards, among the iſlands called Babuyan, at the north extremity of the Philippines; and, at this time, they poſſeſs an iſland in the very heart of the Philippines, called Burias, where has been a colony of Illanos, for many years, men, women, and children. The Spaniards have often attempted to diſlodge them; but in vain: the iſland, which is not very large, being environed with rocks and ſhoals to a conſiderable diſtance.

Some of the veſſels that they fit out as cruiſers, are very ſmall and narrow. Many I have ſeen fifty foot long, and only three broad; availing themſelves, however, of outriggers, without which they could not keep upright. They all uſe the tripod maſt, lyre tanjong, and row with great velocity. In bad weather they throw out a wooden anchor, and veer away a long ratan cable, which keeps their head to ſea. Sometimes in an extremity, the crew will jump overboard, and, with their bodies under water, hold by the outriggers for hours together, to eaſe the veſſel's weight: and certainly the crew is moſt of the loading, for the veſſels carry no ballaſt, and draw little water, in their paſſage from iſland to iſland. When the boat or prow is large, with her tripod maſt ſtruck, they hide among rocks, iſlands, or in the woods, up ſome creek. They then detach ſmall ſampans, or canoes, to ſurprize what they can aſhore, or afloat, and bring to the capital veſſel; which goes home, when ſhe has got a ſufficient cargo of ſlaves and plunder. The Spaniards not allowing the Biſayans fire arms, the latter prove leſs able to defend themſelves.

1776. January.

I now give the journal of a Mangaio prow, belonging to Datoo Malfalla, brother in law to Rajah Moodo, from Magindano, to the coaſt of Celebes. The prow, which left Magindano, during the N. E. monſoon, after paſſing Serangani, went to the following iſlands before ſhe reached Celebes. Firſt Kalingal, three hours from Serangani: it is inhabited, and reſembles Engliſh Bunwoot. Then, in one day to Kabio: it is uninhabited. In another day to the iſland Kabuluſu, near the north part of Sangir. Hence in one day to Karakita, which afforded ſome proviſion. Hence in one day to Siao, near which ſhe got plenty of proviſions on a ſmall iſland, behind which is a fine harbour. Thence to Tagulanda in half a day, thence to Banka, and thence to Telluſyang, which is near the coaſt of Celebes.

On Celebes, they take, if in Dutch territory, even thoſe of their own religion: a decent muſſulman, with his wife and four children, were brought to Mindano, by this very prow. They have particular laws amongſt themſelves, during thoſe piratical cruiſes; and keep up a certain order and diſcipline. In rowing, at which, from habit, they are dextrous, they have always a ſong as a kind of tactic, and beat on two braſs timbrels to keep time. I have known one man on board my little veſſel opportunely, with ſometimes a Molucca, ſometimes a Mindano Mangaio ſong, revive the reſt, who from fatigue, were drouſing at their oars; and operate with pleaſing power, what no proffered reward could effect: ſo cheared, they will row a whole night.

MAGIN-

1776.
January.

MAGINDANO MANGAIO SONG.

CHORUS.

E, aſi, magia,	Chear up—hurrah!
Umi apan magia,	Chear up—hurray!
Ejondon taſalinow:	Let's gain the ocean far away:
Ejondon taſalinow.	Let's gain the ocean far away.

Firſt Man.

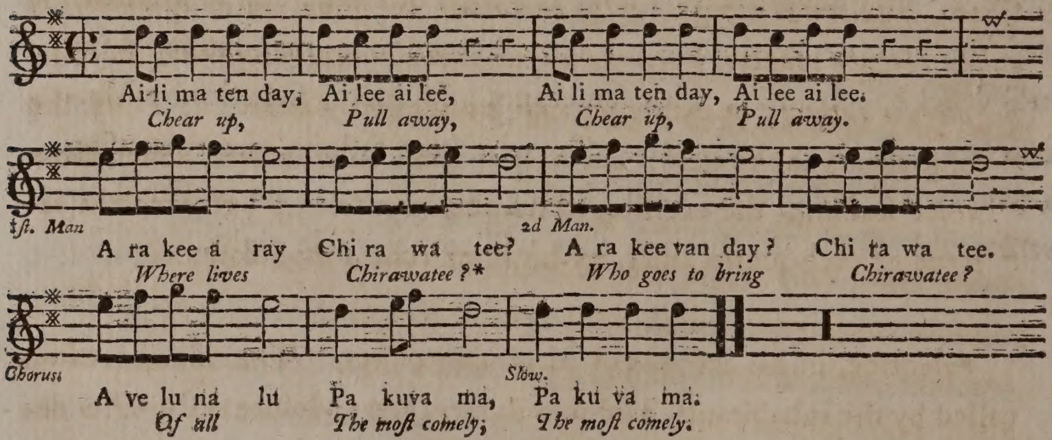
Elyka pulo mawatten,	Behold yon iſland afar,
Marakel ſura ſahan;	What fiſhes abound in its main;
Elyka pulo mawatten,	Behold yon iſland afar,
Makauma magean.	Haſte, haſte, and the fiſhes obtain.

CHORUS REPEATED.

Second Man.

Maſikoon ſaingud Capez,	Faſt by the Capezine land,
Mapia Caſtila babaye,	Caſtilian dames you will find:
Makohat ſaingud Capez,	My lads, for Capezine land,
Dumayon kito panamaye.	Pull, pull, with the whole of your mind.

The Malabars, in the Maſoola Boats at Madras, have alſo their Song:


Ai li ma ten day, Ai lee ai lee, Ai li ma ten day, Ai lee ai lee.
Chear up, Pull away, Chear up, Pull away.
1ſt. Man
A ra kee a ray Chi ra wa tee?
*Where lives Chirawatee?**
2d Man.
A ra kee van day? Chi ra wa tee.
Who goes to bring Chirawatee?
Chorus.
A ve lu na lu Pa kuva ma,
Of all The moſt comely;
Slow.
Pa ku va ma.
The moſt comely.

---

* Chirawatee; the name of a Bramin woman.

The Moors, in what is called country ſhips in Eaſt India, have alſo their chearing ſongs; at work in hoiſting, or in their boats a rowing. The Javans and Molucca people have theirs. Thoſe of the Malays are drawling and inſipid. In Europe the French provençals have their ſong: it is the reverſe of lively. The Mangaio is briſk, the Malabar tender. The Greeks and Romans had their Celeuſma or chearing ſong. Martial ſeems to have made one, III. 67.

Ceſſatis, pueri, nihilque môſtis?
Vatreno, Eridanoque pigriores?
Quorum per vada tarda navigantes,
Lentos figitis ad celeuſma remos.
Jam prono Phaëthonte ſudat Æthon;
Exarſitque dies, et hora laſſos
Interjungit equos meridiana.
At vos tam placidas vagi per undas,
Tuta luditis otium carina:
Non nautas puto vos, ſed Argonautas.

Why, my lads, more ſluggiſh go,
Than Vatrenus, or the Po?
Think ye through their ſtill ye ſteer,
Drawling oars to wait the chear?
Phaeton begins to fire,
Ethon lo! in full perſpire:
Now the noon-tide hour proceeds,
To repoſe the panting ſteeds.
Ye, ſerene upon the wave,
Sun, and wind, and water brave.
No mere navigators now,
Ye are Argonauts, * I vow.

Orators, as well as poets, celebrate the nautic ſong. Thus Quintilian; *Siquidem et remiges cantus hortatur: nec ſolum in iis operibus, in quibus plurium conatus, præeunte aliquâ jucunda voce, conſpirat; ſed etiam ſingulorum fatigatio quamlibet ſe rudi modulatione ſolatur.* "Thus the "ſong chears the rowers: nor only in thoſe taſks, where, a melodious "voice leading, the exertion of numbers conſpires; but even the fa"tigue of each ſooths itſelf, by however rude a modulation."

Valentine, in his account of Magindano, ſays, "The iſland is often called by the inhabitants, Molucca Bazar, (great Molucca);"—after deſcribing its ſituation, he goes on: "The country appears mountainous,

---

* Argonauts, (in one ſenſe) *ſluggiſh mariners.*

1776. January

the ſoil rich, with prodigious trees: there are large rivers in the country, alſo ſmall ones, and all kind of tropical fruits.

" The climate is healthy, notwithſtanding there are dreadful ſtorms during the S. W. monſoon. During the N. E. monſoon, there is fine weather. Of the land itſelf, leſs can be ſaid, it being leſs known: the towns are all without walls. The Sultan reſides on the ſouth ſide of the country, where is an iſland named Bongat*, to the weſtward of which, there is a large bay. The city of the chief nigri, lies ten miles up a river, and is not called Mindanao, but Catibtuan, where the king's houſe is built on two hundred large piles, with grand ſtairs, and fifteen or ſixteen guns, regularly mounted on carriages. Wax, rice, roots, and wild deer, are the chief articles of trade in this country, and thoſe ſcarce. They have a language of their own.

" If there is gold, it is very rare; nor has any been ſeen ſince the year 1687; and what appeared then, is likely to have come by means of ſome Engliſh, who robbed the Spaniards in the South Sea, and came thither with Captain Swan, and the celebrated Dampier. The Sultan and others having murdered Swan, uſed his gold in ornaments for their weapons, which induced the Dutch to think that gold was the produce of the iſland.

" When the Dutch were there in 1688, and 1689, they were more particular in their obſervations on that ſubject; and having communicated their opinion to Mr. Thim, governor of Ternate, that there was no gold, they afterwards found it wrong, and that there is ſome little gold, either there, or on the iſland Serangani, of which we ſhall hereafter make mention."

---

* Bunwoot, I ſuppoſe.

1776. January.

After giving from report, an account of the ſituation of a few places, he goes on, and ſays, " The Sultan is often at war with the Mountaineers, who are ſavages, and amongſt whom gold is ſaid to be, as alſo amongſt the inhabitants of the N. W. ſide of the iſland." He ſays again, " The Mountaineers carry their gold duſt and wax to trade with the moſt civilized of the Mindanoers; that the inhabitants on the N. W. part of the iſland trade with the Spaniards of Manila, and that the Spaniards have ſome forts on the S. W. part of the iſland, but that neither the Sultan nor the inhabitants are fond of letting ſtrangers have forts amongſt them." He then mentions the report of their offering to make a treaty with Dampier, and to have allowed him to ſettle. " Let this exaggerated account be what it may," ſays Valentine, " it is certain, that when our people went thither in 1694, the Sultan, his brother, and the admiral, told them, that the Engliſh had ſome time before aſked leave to erect a fort, to ſecure their trade, and for which they had offered to pay four thouſand rix dollars yearly, but they were flatly denied, in like manner as the Dutch were in 1689: wherefore I think Dampier muſt have been miſled; though it may be owning to the inclination thoſe people have to trade with ſtrangers, but not more with the Dutch than the Engliſh; becauſe both thoſe nations are looked upon by them as being poſſeſſed of great power, and they are always afraid of foreigners getting a footing, leſt they take poſſeſſion of their country. Wherefore, although on all other occaſions, they behave with civility to ſtrangers, they are deaf to any overtures about ſettling. Neither do I imagine there is gold at the iſland Meangis, as

1776. January.

Dampier alledges; if ſuch fowls flew there it would ſoon appear upon the feathers of the poor Mindanoers, which very much beſpeak the contrary.

"From Ternate we have little intercourſe with this iſland, except when a deputation of the north iſland committee goes thither. In the year 1607 Motilif went thither; and in 1616 Joris van Spilbergen ſailed paſt the iſland, on the 18th of March; and Admiral Gillis Scyſt, in 1627, mentions ſomething of the iſlands Magindano and Serangani, in his General Hiſtory of the Moluccas. It is certain, ſeveral deputations were ſent from Ternate, under Mr. Thim, and in the time of Monſ. de Long, for the purpoſe of ſeeking gold, and to take it where it could be found. In 1689, Lieutenant Meindert de Roi, went out with an offer of two thouſand rix dollars, from the Dutch Eaſt India Company, as a preſent to the Sultan, for liberty to build a fort; but was politely refuſed.

"In 1693, Admiral Vanderduin and Mynheer Haak were there, after making a ſurvey of the iſlands Tagalanda, Siaou, Sangir, &c. When he left Siaou, he heard of ſix Engliſh ſhips being at Magindano: he then paſſed Serangani, and arriving at Magindano, near the river, oppoſite which lies Bongat, (Bunwoot) he ſailed thence to Bolak (Pollock) harbour, where he ſaluted with ſeven guns; but had no return. In 1694, more Engliſh appeared, who requeſted leave to build a fort; but were refuſed. They purchaſed cooley lowang, (clove bark) at the rate of ſix rix dollars a pecul, and wax at twenty-five a pecul.

1776. January.

"When the Dutch Admiral returned in the year 1694, they informed the governor of Ternate, that no advantage could accrue to the Directors of the Eaſt India Company from that iſland, becauſe the natives themſelves carried their produce in their veſſels to Manila, Batavia, Malacca, and even to Siam: they alſo declared, that moſt of the gold they met with there, was brought from Manila, by the inhabitants, or Spaniards, or by Engliſh pirates. The Dutch Admiral and Mynheer Haak were very particular in their enquiries about gold; but there was not the leaſt appearance of it. Touching at Serangani, the ſon of the king of Kandahar, on Sangir, came to them, and told the Dutch Admiral, that Serangani belonged to his father: he brought ſome rice; but aſked dear for it: he alſo aſked dear for bullocks, ſaying, the Engliſh had given twenty-five and thirty rix dollars a piece; twenty rix dollars a pecul for wax, and twelve rix dollars for the weight of a rix dollar of gold duſt. In 1700, Captain Rooſelaur was ſent by order of the States to Magindano; but he died, and it was reported he was poiſoned. Of forty ſoldiers and fifty ſailors, only ſeven returned in health. He met with much gold, and ſaw there many Chineſe junks." So far Valentine, publiſhed at Amſterdam, 1724.

I cannot leave Mindano, without acquainting the reader, that the Sultan Paharadine told me, his father had aſſured him, Captain Swan was drowned accidentally, by a boat's overſetting; and that his Jerrytulis (clerk) ſwam ſafe aſhore; as did the crew, (Mindanoers) with the loſs of their cloaths and arms.

CHAP.

CHAPTER XIII.

Account of the Iſlands Sangir—Tulour, or Tanna-Labu—Salibabo—Kabruang—Nanuſan—Karakita—Palla—Tagulanda—Banka, and Telluſyang, from the Information of Datoo Woodine.

1776. January. SANGIR was formerly independant, having been governed by a prince of its own, till a quarrel broke out between him and the Sultan of Ternate. It ſeems the Rajah of Sangir had given to the Sultan of Ternate, his daughter, who unfortunately bore a child in ſix months after marriage. This happened ſince the Dutch have been in poſſeſſion of the Moluccas, as they now are of Sangir, which they eaſily guard with a ſergeant and ten or twelve ſoldiers.

The Dutch diſcourage Mahometaniſm, and by miſſionaries make many converts to chriſtianity. The miniſters preach in the Malay tongue to thoſe who underſtand it, and have ſubordinate black preachers, who ſpeak the language of the country. I have ſome Malay ſermons printed in the Roman character. They were got with other plunder on board the Dutch ſloop that was burnt, when attacked by Malfalla's Mangaio prow, as mentioned in the journal. The crew having fired her, took to their boat, while ſome bold Mindano men jumped on board and ſaved many things; among the reſt, two Dutch braſs ſwivel guns, two pounders.

I once in converſation with Fakymolano, ſaid to him, that Sangir being a ſmall iſland compared with Magindano, and lying near it, had ſurely belonged to ſome of his anceſtors. This I did, in order to try him; but he was too ſincere to deny that Sangir was always independant, till lately the Dutch had got it from Ternate.

1776. January.

The iſlands of Salibabo, Kabruang and Nanuſan, were under Sangir; conſequently now under the Dutch; but no European was at Leron or Salibabo, when I was there.

Malary, Rajah of Sangir, a great many years ago, had a grand-daughter named Sembaſſin, who married Abdaraman, Sultan of Magindano. Her brother Manalantan, Rajah of Sangir, gave Salibabo, and the fourth part of the iſland Tulour, to his grand nephew Fakymolano. This gives Magindano a right to ſome part of the Sangir dominion; and on this iſland of Tulour, Fakymolano's brother was killed in a fray, in the year 1773. Poſſibly he was exerciſing his power too roughly; for the revenues are moſt cruelly collected from thoſe defenceleſs iſlanders, in a certain number of ſlaves. The inhabitants are continually accuſing one another of treſpaſſes, in order that the Kolano, or head man of a village, may, by trial and fine, make up the number annually demanded.

Sangir is an oblong iſland, extending from the latitude of 3° 30′, to 4° 30′ north, and lying in the longitude of 122° 20′ eaſt of Greenwich. It is broadeſt towards the north end, and tapers ſmall towards the ſouth, where the coaſt is indented with many bays, before ſeveral of which lie iſlands affording good anchorage within them.

About

1776. January. About the middle of the weſt coaſt of the iſland, is the town, harbour, and bay of Taroona; oppoſite which, on the eaſt coaſt, is alſo a town and harbour called Tabookang, the harbour being ſheltered from the N. E. by two pretty large iſlands, Pulo Noeſſa, and Pulo Bookit, the latter highly cultivated. Many more harbours are towards the ſouth end of this iſland, along the middle of which runs a ridge of high mountains, terminated to the northward by a high volcano, from which, according to Valentine, was an eruption in 1711, preceded by a dreadful earthquake. Valentine ſays alſo, there are forty-ſix iſlands, large and ſmall, around Sangir, and that the king of Kandahar on Sangir, had a claim upon part of Mindano.

Sangir contains many Nigris; the chief are Tabookan, Kandahar, Taroona, Maganaloo and Sarab, in all which are reckoned about ſix thouſand males, who wear breeches. It abounds in coco nuts, as do many iſlands that lie near it. A fathom of ſmall braſs wire, ſuch as is uſed at the end of a fiſhing line, will purchaſe a hundred coco nuts; an ordinary knife three hundred; and four knives a battel (60 lb.) of coco nut oil. This I mention, as the rate of barter or exchange to thoſe who may occaſionally touch there, and are not in a hurry. It has alſo bullocks, goats, hogs, and poultry; but its chief export is coco nut oil.

While I was at Magindano, ſometime before Watamama's laſt illneſs, he fitted out a Mangaio prow, as has already been hinted. She was quite new, about thirty tons burden, had a great deal of room on her deck, and galleries around her; but ſo little room below, that ſhe was continually ſwagging from ſide to ſide: which is the caſe with all their veſſels, more or leſs, and was with mine. I obſerved that they lanched her without any thing on her bottom. They ſaid they would bream and pay her bottom in about ten days

1776. January.

She was declared bound to the iſland of Tulour, and the coaſt of Celebes: poſſibly to take ſatisfaction at the former, for the death of Fakymolano's brother at Ramis. Before ſhe failed, ſhe rowed up the Melampy, as has been mentioned, about three miles: I went in her. At about that diſtance from Coto Intang, they ſtopt cloſe to a grove of ſpreading trees, under the ſhade of which lay a rude heap of coral rock ſtones, by the river ſide. This was the burial place of their great anceſtor Serif, who came from Mecca. Every man ſtepped out holding a bit of wax candle, which he lighted, fixed on one of the ſtones, and left burning, after ſaying ſome prayers, and making a ſelam. This performed, in about twenty minutes all came again on board.

They rowed at the rate of four miles an hour. The number of oars was ſixteen of a ſide; but, as they were all fixed by ratans at the edge of the gallery, as many more might have been fixed within thoſe: for the oars led (if I may ſo ſay) much up and down, making a great angle with the horizon. She had a very high tripod maſt. I ſaw the crew making their powder: about eight men at one time were beating it in a wooden mortar. When made, the grains were very coarſe. She mounted two four pounders abreaſt of each other, on her prow or forecaſtle, and a great many braſs rantackers. Every man lays in his own proviſion, rice only. The owner gives nothing but the hull, for which he has one third of the prizes. Maſts, ſails, an-

1776. January.

chors, and cables, are made by the crew. This prow was to carry eighty men, and drew about four foot ſix inches water.

Tulour, or Tanna Labu, lies in the latitude of 4° 45′ N. and longitude 124° E. It is ſituated about ſeventy miles eaſt of the north part of Sangir, and may be, ſo far as I could judge, in paſſing, about thirty leagues round.*

It is of middling height, whereas Sangir has ſome very high mountains. The inabitants live on the ſea coaſt, and have their plantations up in the country.

The following names of the villages along ſhore, and the number of inhabitants I had from Datoo Woodine, who being employed by Fakymolano to go thither, kept a regiſter, which I took down from his mouth, as he explained it in the Malay tongue, in which we converſed.

I ſhall begin at the N. W. part, where is ſaid to be a harbour behind an iſland called Gugid, and ſo ſhall go round the iſland from the northward. Next to Gugid is

---

* Valentine lays it down by the name of Karkallang, ſhapes it like a right angled triangle, gives it about the ſame compaſs, and makes a promontory at the north jut pretty far into the ſea.

Pampang

Pampang, containing		200 inhabitants.
Sabay		200
Carangan		300
Malla River		200
Iſſang		200
Andolang		200
Bulud		100
Mamang		200
Bamboon		400
Tatoran, a Harbour		800
Gummy		150
Karanka		200
Tarukan		60
Malla Bundan Appan	Under one Kolano	1000
Gunnyo		100
Babunbaru		70
Tattapuan, a good harbour		200
Saban		200
Tury		70
		4850

Mannaka	70
Marahi	70
Kiamma	40
Malla	100
Anyam	100
Karangug	60
Tavrong	100
Bataruma	40
Neampai	150
Marake	200
Makalang	200
Bulad	200
Dugid	200
Ammat	400
Dappichi	600
Rim	50
Tukadbatu	300
Taban	100
Ramis, a harbour *	300
Pulutan	300
Rayhey	1000
Ruſſu	300
	4880
	4850
Males who wear breeches	9730

---

* Here Fakymolano's brother was killed.

1776. January.

The iſland is under twenty Kolanos. The office of Kolano deſcends from father to ſon; but intereſt often obtains a nomination from Ternate or Sangir.

The iſland of Salibabo lies to the ſouthward of Tulour, being divided only by a narrow ſtrait, about one mile wide. It is not above eight or ten miles round, and is admirably cultivated. It contains, moſtly at the ſea-ſide, the villages of

Leron, numbering 300 inhabitants.		Karungan, -	200
Morong, -	300	Sarunkar -	100
Sally, -	70	Bayor, -	50
Dallong,	200	Muſſy, - -	30
Tuad, -	50	Dinkallan, -	70
Siry, - -	70	Salibabo - -	170
	990		620
			990
		Males who wear breeches,	1610

Kabruang is ſomewhat ſmaller than Salibabo,* to the S. E. of it; and is parted from it by a ſtrait, about four miles wide. This iſland is in high cultivation; and may be ſeen eighteen leagues off, being remarkable for a peaked hill, about the middle; whereas Salibabo, at a diſtance, makes like a table land. Valentine ſays, Kabruang belongs to the king of Siao; on it are the villages of

---

* Salibabo and Kabruang are well laid down by Valentine.

Kabruang, containing	300 inhabitants.	Aras, -	70
Mangara, -	500	Bera, -	50
Bulud, -	300	Egis, -	40
Pangerang, -	50	Reoran, -	30
Tuadobally, -	500	Pantu, -	30
Damow, -	200		
			220
	1850		1850
		Males who wear breeches,	2070

I learned from the blind Chineſe, who came on board to viſit me, when I went into the harbour of Leron, on Salibabo, that, about ſix leagues to the N. E. of the latter, were three low iſlands, of no great extent, forming a harbour. The name of the largeſt iſland was Nanuſa, containing male inhabitants, - - 400
The next, Kakarutan, containing - 700
And the third, Karatan, containing - 200
Total, - 1300

The inhabitants of the iſland called Nanuſa, are chiefly boat-builders. At Leron harbour, as has been ſaid, I had the offer of a Nanuſa built boat, remarkably cheap; but as ſhe wanted fitting out, and was hauled

1776. January. hauled up on the ſhore, I dreaded ſome miſunderſtanding that might ariſe, before ſhe were ready.

Karakita and Palla are two iſlands, which have been mentioned in the journal; as has the high iſland Siao;* where the Dutch entertain a ſchoolmaſter, a corporal and a few ſoldiers. Proviſions are in plenty, and the harbour on the eaſt ſide is good. The mountain is ſometimes a volcano.

Next is Tagulanda, whence may be diſcerned the coaſt of Celebes. Two iſlands form a harbour, in the ſtrait between them. On one of the iſlands is a pretty high hill. Tagulanda contains about two thouſand inhabitants: it is governed by a Kolano and a Gogo. Being Pagans, they eat pork; having alſo many goats, ſome bullocks, and coco nuts in abundance. The Dutch keep here a corporal and two ſoldiers; alſo a ſchoolmaſter, for teaching the children the principles of Chriſtianity. Three prongs, a kind of large chopping knives, will purchaſe a bullock; and one, a thouſand coco nuts.

---

* The iſlands Sangir, Siao, and Tagulanda, are obliged, when Ternate is at war, to furniſh the following number of corocoros:

On Sangir,	*corocoros.*	*men.*	*On Siao*	*corocoros.*	*men.*
Tabookan	6	300	Pehe	4	200
Taroona	4	200	Oeloe	2	100
Candahar	3	150	Tagulanda	3	150
Manganitoe	3	150			
	16	800		19	450
				16	800
			Total number of corocoros and men,	35	1250

Sangir had, by Valentine's account, 4,080 fencible men, and 12,820 ſouls, which agrees pretty well with Datoo Woodine's.

Next is Banka, remarkable for a high hill: it has a harbour on its ſouth end; is pretty well inhabited, and abounds in coco nuts, limes, nankas or jacks, fiſh, turtle, and ratans. From it Celebes is more viſible than from Tagulanda. Near Banka is the iſland Tellusſyang, that is, harbour of Syang, called Taliſſe by Valentine. This harbour, ſaid to be good, is on the ſouth end of the iſland, which has a hill upon it. There are ſome wild cattle, no other inhabitants. Theſe iſlands are much frequented by the Mangaio cruiſers, not only from Magindano, but from Sooloo.

CHAPTER XIV.

Of the Iſland Sooloo—Claims of the Spaniards to any Sovereignty over that Iſland refuted—Climate—Fruits—Government—Articles from China carried thither, and Returns—Diſſipation of the Datoos—Pearl Fiſhing Harbours—Cruelty to Slaves—Fray between the Sooloos and the Engliſh-Buggeſſes—General Character of the Sooloos—Many Inſtances of their Treachery.

1776. January.

THE Sooloos ſay, their iſland * was formerly a part of the ancient Borneo empire, founded by the Chineſe; but the Mindanoers, as has been hinted, aſſert, the Sooloos were once tributary to them. Be that as it may, this iſland had been at war with the Spaniards, before the year 1646; and on the 14th of April, of the ſaid year, peace was made between them, by the mediation of the King of Mindano; upon which the Spaniards withdrew from Sooloo, ſtill reſerving to themſelves the ſovereignty of the iſlands Tappool, Seaſſee, Balanguiſan, and Pangaterran. The Sooloos agreed alſo to give in ſign of brotherhood, yearly, three veſſels laden with rice. This is related in Combes's account of Magindano. The reaſon of this ſudden peace was fear of the Dutch aſſiſting Sooloo; and the Spaniards dreaded, that to be driven off the iſland, might hurt the reputation of their arms.*

---

* The iſland Sooloo lies ſouth weſt from Mindano, and is governed by a king of its own. It is far from being large; but, its ſituation between Mindano and Borneo makes it the mart of all the Mooriſh kingdoms. I do not find, that the Portugueſe ever pretended to ſettle, much leſs to conquer theſe iſlands; but they viſited them frequently, for the ſake of trade; and in thoſe days, there was greater commerce in theſe parts, than can well be imagined. For, while the trade was open to Japan, there came from thence two or three ſhips laden with ſilver, amber, ſilks, cheſts, cabinets, and other curioſities, made of ſweet ſcented woods; with vaſt quantities of ſilks, quilts and earthen ware, from China. For theſe the merchants of Golconda exchanged their diamonds, thoſe of Ceylon their rubies, topazes, and ſapphires; from Java and Sumatra came pepper, and ſpices from the Moluccas.

DALRYMPLE'S PROOFS. HARRIS'S HISTORY OF THE PORTUGUESE EMPIRE, p. 685.

1776.
January.

The treaty of Munſter was made two years after this peace, in 1648, by which the navigation of the Spaniards is reſtrained; for the treaty ſays, "It is further agreed, that the Spaniards ſhall maintain their navigation in the manner it at preſent is, without being able to extend it farther in the Eaſt Indies." This is particularly ſet forth by Mr. Dalrymple; alſo, that the Sooloos made lately with the Spaniards treaties of alliance, offenſive and defenſive, as the Spaniſh governor declared in a letter wrote to the Engliſh governor of Manila. Mr. Dalrymple firſt made the Engliſh acquainted with the Sooloos, and procured from them, for the India Company, a grant of country, that ſurely cannot be claimed by any European power—the north part of Borneo, and ſome iſlands north of it; of which more hereafter.

The iſland of Sooloo is ſituated in the latitude of 6° N. and longitude 119° E. from Greenwich. It is thirty miles long, twelve broad; and may contain ſixty thouſand inhabitants.

This iſland, lying about midway between the iſlands of Borneo and Magindano, is well cultivated; affording a fine proſpect from the ſea,

---

* Pedro Murillo Velarde's Account of the Philippines.

1776. January. on every ſide, far ſuperior to that of Malay countries in general. Thoſe that I have ſeen come neareſt to it, in appearance, are, that part of the coaſt of Sumatra, between Atcheen Head and Pedir, the north coaſt of Java, the ſouth coaſt of the iſland Bally, the country about Malacca, part of the north coaſt of Borneo, the iſlands of Salibabo and Kabruang.

Sooloo being an iſland not very large, and the hills on it not being very high, nor conſequently the clouds ſtopt by them, it has no certain rainy ſeaſon, as have the large Malay iſlands. There is not ſuch difference in the wetneſs of the ſeaſons or monſoons, as on continents or very large iſlands; but the S. W. monſoon brings moſt rain. Much falls at the change of the monſoons; eſpecially the autumnal. The capital town is called Bowan, ſituated by the ſea coaſt, on the N. W. part of the iſland, and containing about ſix thouſand inhabitants. Many of them are Illanon, or Oran Illano, with whom we are acquainted, and who live in a quarter by themſelves.

A hill near the town, is pretty high, and at night generally capt with a cloud. Other hills, of inferior height, are ſometimes alſo covered in the evening. Theſe clouds feed the rivulets which run from the hills. The land wind here is faint and reaches not far.

The iſland being rather ſmall for its number of inhabitants, they ſtudy agriculture more than do thoſe of the adjacent iſlands, already mentioned, where land may be deemed of no value. The Sooloos plant rice; but the crop cannot be depended on, as they are not ſure of rain. They therefore cultivate many roots, the Spaniſh, or ſweet

potatoe,

1776. January.

potatoe, the clody, or St. Hillano yam, the China yam, both red and white; ſending to Mindano for what rice they conſume.

They have great variety of fine tropical fruits; their oranges are full as good as thoſe of China. They have alſo a variety of the fruit called Jack, or Nanka, Durians, a kind of large cuſtard apple named Madang, Mangoes, Manguſtines, Rambuſtines, and a fruit they call Bolona, like a large plum, or Mangoe, white inſide. In great abundance do they enjoy a very innocent and delicious fruit, by Malays called Lancey. The trees in the woods are loaded with this fruit, which is large, and ripens well: this it does not on the iſland of Sumatra, where perhaps, it finds too much moiſture. The Sooloos having great connexion with China, and many Chineſe being ſettled amongſt them, they have learned the art of ingrafting and improving their fruits, while the fruits at Magindano have remained indifferent.

The Sooloos have a very good breed of horſes, which they train to trot faſt, ſeldom ſuffering them to gallop. When I was there in 1773, I ſaw often Datoos and their ladies ride in this manner, as mentioned in the journal. At Sooloo are none of thoſe beautiful birds called Loories; but there is abundance of diminutive Cocatores, and ſmall green parrots. There is no ſpice tree but the cinnamon.

Here are wild elephants, the offspring, doubtleſs, of thoſe ſent in former days from the continent of India, as preſents to the kings of Sooloo. Thoſe animals avoid meeting with horned cattle; though they are not ſhy of horſes. Sooloo has ſpotted deer, abundance of goats and black cattle; but the people ſeldom milk their cows. They

1776. January.

have no ſheep, except a very few from Samboangan. The wild hogs are numerous, and do much miſchief, by breaking down fences. After harveſt, the Sooloos hunt the elephants and wild hogs, endeavouring to deſtroy them.

This iſland enjoys a perpetual ſummer. Up the country, it is always cool, eſpecially under the ſhade of the teak trees, which are numerous, as on Java. This tree, ſo well known in India for conſtructing the beſt ſhips, has a broad leaf, which, bruiſed between the fingers, ſtains the hand red. The induſtrious Chineſe gather thoſe leaves, and the leaves of the fruit tree called Madang, to line the baſkets of cane or bamboo, in which they pack up the ſwallo they export in great quantities, from this place. They are attentive to dry it in the ſun, as it is apt to give with the leaſt moiſture. The Chineſe muſt gain handſomely by their trade hither; elſe they would not put up with the rough uſuage they ſometimes receive from the ſturdy barons, the Datoos.

Liſt of the Articles that generally compoſe the Cargo of a Chineſe Junk, of which Two come annually from Amoy to Sooloo, and paſs to the eaſtward of Paragoa.

	Coſt in China. in Dollars.	Sell for at Sooloo.
2000 Galangs (ſalvers of braſs) ſeven to a pecul,	40	70
100 Peculs iron, in ſmall pieces, like Bengal iron	4	8
Sugar candy, a quantity, per pecul	7	10
50 Raw ſilk ditto	400	600
3000 Pieces black kowſongs, a kind of nankeen, per piece	$0\frac{3}{4}$	1
5000 Pieces kompow, white ſtrong linen	$0\frac{3}{4}$	1
500 Kangans, 25 in a bundle, called gandangs, per gandang	7	10
200 Quallis, an iron thin pan, three foot diameter each	1	2
500 Neſts of quallis, three in a neſt	1	2
One million of pieces China ware, conſiſting of ſmall terrenes and baſons in neſts, big and ſmall, plates and baſons with red edges for Mindano, &c. &c. per hundred	1	2
200 Pieces of flowered ſilks	6	10

Beſides tea, cutlery, and other hard ware, braſs wire, gongs, beads of all colours, like ſwan ſhot—fire works, &c. &c.

The Returns are in the following Articles.

	Coſt at Sooloo.	Selling price in China.
Black ſwallo per pecul	15	30
White ditto	10	20
Wax	15	25
Teepye or pearl oyſter ſhells	$1\frac{1}{2}$	5
Birds neſts per catty	6	9
Tortoiſhell, price uncertain		

Alſo agal agal, a ſea weed uſed as gum or glue, and many other articles, ſuch as Carooang oil, clove bark, black wood, ratans, ſago, various barks for dying,—Caſſia, pepper, native camphire, ſandal wood, curious ſhells for grottos—pearls, which require great judgment to deal in, alſo ſeed pearl from the Molucca iſlands, and ſpices.

1776. January.

The Sultanſhip in Sooloo is hereditary, but the government mixt. About fifteen Datoos, who may be called the nobility, make the greater part of the legiſlature. Their title is hereditary to the eldeſt ſon, and they ſit in council with the Sultan. The Sultan has two votes in this aſſembly, and each Datoo has one. The heir apparent (who, when I was there, was Datoo Alamoodine) if he ſide with the Sultan has two votes; but, if againſt him, only one. There are two repreſentatives of the people, called Manteries, like the military tribunes of the Romans.

The common people of Sooloo, called Tellimanhood, enjoy much real freedom, owing to the above repreſentation; but the Tellimanhood, or vaſſals of the adjacent iſlands named Tappool, Seaſſee, Tawee-tawee and other eſtates of particular Datoos, are often uſed in a tyrannical manner by their chiefs. I have been told that their haughty lords viſiting their eſtates, will ſometimes with impunity demand and carry off young women, whom they happen to fancy, to ſwell the number of their Sandles (Concubines) at Sooloo. Variouſly do thoſe iſlands groan under the tyranny of their maſters.

When I was there, one Jaffier had juſt returned from the iſland Tappool, where he had been ſettling petty inſurrections. Blood was certainly drawn from the men, and I ſaw ſome prows arrive thence, with married women, unmarried women and children, all condemned to ſlavery. That day the talk was in town, " Datoo Jaffier is returned from conquering his enemies." No farther enquiry was made: for thoſe Datoos in their oppreſſions ſupport one another.

1776. January.

There is a law both at Magindano and Sooloo, that no Chineſe can be made a ſlave, but, at either place, for a ſum advanced by a Datoo, or great man, to a Chineſe, and ſuch advances are often forced upon them, they every twelve months are obliged to pay a very high intereſt, perhaps twent-five or thirty per cent.; the lender often refuſing to receive back the principal at the end of the year, unleſs indeed the Chineſe make appear that he is going to return to his own country; in which caſe it is never refuſed. This has already been hinted.

On this iſland, the nobles are extremely diſſolute. Thoſe who have more than one wife, which is not very common, keep each in a ſeparate houſe: but their diſſoluteneſs conſiſts in their numerous concubines and intrigues: for here women have as much liberty of going abroad as in Europe.

Malay women bathe daily in rivers or in ponds. On Sooloo and Magindano, the middle and lower ranks are leſs decent on thoſe occaſions, than the Malays farther weſt; they go into the water almoſt naked; whereas the Maly women of Sumatra, Borneo, Celebes, and their adjacencies, wrap their bodies in a ſort of wide bottomleſs ſack, containing about two yards of broad cotton cloth, with the ends ſewed together, like what in Bengal is a lungy. This ſhrowds them from head to heel. The Sooloos have an annual cuſtom of bathing in the ſea, men and women together, but decently covered: which is alſo a Badjoo cuſtom, as we ſhall ſee.

At Sooloo, and the many iſlands around, which form a great Archipelago, the pearl fiſhery has been famous many a-

1776. January.

ges.* This is the ſource of their wealth, and ſets them more at eaſe than any Malays I ever knew, though their iſland does not generally produce ſo much rice as they conſume. They trade therefore to Magindano with Chineſe articles for that grain, and make great profit, as no China junks have for a long time gone thither.

The pearl fiſhery, minutely deſcribed by Mr. Dalrymple, proves alſo to the Sooloos, the cauſe of their conſequence amongſt their neighbours, as being a nurſery for ſeamen, ready to man a fleet of prows upon an emergency. The preſent Sultan Iſrael, to whom his father Amiralmoomine had given up the reins of government, in 1773, hinted to me they have gold in their hills; but that, for the above reaſon, they diſcourage the ſearching after it. They have often had ſea fights with the Borneans, and always beaten them. Their way of fighting is ſeldom in the open ſea, but by ſurpriſe in harbours. The prows of the Sooloos are very neatly built, from ſix to forty tons burden, ſail well; and are all fitted with the tripod maſt. They have alſo prows much ſmaller, down to ſampans; but their ſampans are ſeldom of one tree, large timber not abounding on Sooloo, as on the more conſiderable adjacent iſlands. The Sooloo colours are the gates of Mecca, red, on a white ground.

Their drudges, for the Teepye or pearl oyſter, are generally made of bamboo, very ſlight, and ſunk with a ſtone. The large pearls are the property of the Datoos, on whoſe eſtates they are found; for thoſe paramounts claim the property of the banks as well as of the dry land. There are rich Teepye banks on the north and eaſt ſide of Tawee-Tawee. The Chineſe merchants, very ſecret on thoſe occaſions, contrive often to purchaſe from the fiſhermen, pearls of great value; ſo defrauding the Datoos, of what theſe pretend their property. Here are alſo many Badjoo fiſhermen, who by their long reſidence, are become vaſſals of the Datoos; but as they were originally from another country, and ſpeak, beſide the Sooloo, a language of their own, their ſuperiors are more tender of oppreſſing them, than their immediate vaſſals on the iſlands.

---

* In the ſea between Mindano and Sooloo is a pearl fiſhery, inferior to none in the Indies, either in point of colour or ſize. HARRIS's VOY. p. 685.

The Sooloos have a particular way of fiſhing with hook and line. They put into the boat a number of ſtones, about a pound weight each; then wind their line with the baited hook round one of the ſtones, and throw it overboard into deep water. The ſtone deſcends, and when the fiſherman judges it has quitted the hook, he pulls this up to the ſurface, with or without a fiſh. On the ſame principle do they fiſh amongſt the Molucca iſlands, by fixing the hook to the leaf of a cocoa nut tree, tied to a ſtone, as has been related in the account of New Guinea. They alſo bruiſe a certain plant called tublee, which they then put either into the ſea or freſh water; its juice ſtupifies the fiſh, which then floats dead atop: this is practiſed in all Malay countries. The Sooloo tongue has a good deal of the Biſayan or Philippine mixed with it; alſo a little of the Magindano dialect, and ſome Malay words. The character is with ſome variation, the Arabic.

The better ſort ſpeak Malay, and thoſe who trade abroad, generally underſtand it. While the Engliſh were there in 1773, we converſed in Malay.

1776. January

The arts are in greater forwardneſs here than at Magindano: the prows are built much neater. In the common market, is alſo a copper currency, a convenience much wanted at Magindano; where, as has been ſaid, the market currency is rice.

The Sooloos have in their families many Biſayan, ſome Spaniſh ſlaves, whom they purchaſe from the Illanon and Magindano cruiſers. Sometimes they purchaſe whole cargoes, which they carry to Paſſir, on Borneo; where, if the females are handſome, they are bought up for the Batavia market. The maſters ſometimes uſe their ſlaves cruelly, aſſuming the power of life and death over them. Many are put to death for trifling offences, and their bodies left above ground. An attempt of elopement is here ſeldom pardoned, or indeed at Magindano. Yet, the diſtance being ſo ſmall from either Sooloo or Selangan, to the Spaniſh ſettlement, I have wondered how any ſtay, as they are not cloſely confined.

The Biſayan ſlaves play often on the violin, and the Sooloos are fond of European muſic. I have ſeen the Sultan Iſrael, who was educated at Manila, and his niece Potely Diamelen, dance a tolerable minuet. I have alſo ſeen the Datoos go down a country dance; but, as they wore heavy ſlippers, they did it clumſily.

The Sooloos are not only neat in their cloaths, but dreſs gaily. The men go generally in white waiſtcoats, buttoned down to the wriſt; with white breeches, ſometimes ſtrait, ſometimes wide. The ladies wear likewiſe a fine white waiſtcoat, fitted cloſe; which ſhows the ſhape; and their petticoat, which is worn over drawers, that reach the knee, comes but a little way below it. Both ſexes are fond of gaming.

1776. January.

There are ſome good harbours amongſt the iſlands, that form the Sooloo archipelago; particularly behind Bewa-bewa, weſt, and near to Tawee-Tawee, about the iſlands Tappool, and Seaſſee, alſo, between Boobooan, and Tapeantana.* ſouth of Baſilan, in the ſtrait that divides it from Sooloo. Several are behind the iſlands, that almoſt join the main iſland. However, before the town of Bewan, is no proper harbour; but the road is good in the S. W. monſoon, as it is on the N. W. part of the iſland. In the N. E. monſoon, the wind at N. E. does not blow into it; but, it is open to the N. W. from which quarter, blows ſometimes a gale at the ſhifting of the monſoons, as in Atcheen road; which this road of Sooloo, in that reſpect, very much reſembles.

The high prieſt, or Calipha at Sooloo, in 1773, was a Turk; he had travelled a good deal in Europe, and was a very intelligent man. I preſented him with a map of the world, which pleaſed him mightily. He talked much to the Sooloos, his ſcholars, for he kept a reading ſchool, of the ſtrength of Gibraltar. When he ſpoke of Conſtantinople, he called it Roma.

The Buggeſſes are a high ſpirited people. We had at Sooloo many of them in our pay, whom we had inliſted at Paſſir. One day, a Sooloo having ſtole ſomething from a Buggeſs, I ſaw the Buggeſs in full purſuit of him through the town, with a blunderbuſs in his hand; had he come up with the thief, the conſequences might have been fatal.

---

* Plate XVII.

1776. January. Some time after, when I had left Sooloo, I was told there had been a fray between the Sooloos, and our Buggeſſes; and that the latter, though much inferior in number, being only forty, had drawn out with their blunderbuſſes againſt the whole town.

A Buggeſs had been gaming with a Sooloo; the latter loſing, ſaid he would pay him next day. The Buggeſs accordingly meeting him in the paſſar or market, aſked for his due, which the Sooloo refuſing, the Buggeſs ſnatched from him a handkerchief, and ran off. Immediately ſeveral Sooloos, with drawn creſſes, purſued the Buggeſs, who fled for protection to the Buggeſs guard. A ſentinel ſeeing his brother cloſely purſued by armed men, fired amongſt them, with his blunderbuſs. Very luckily nobody was killed, but the General Almilbadar's nephew was hurt in the face, near the eye. Upon this a mob roſe: the Buggeſſes turned out into the ſtreet, and preſented their loaded arms; but, by the happy interpoſition of Sultan Iſrael, and Potely Diamelen, the affair went no farther. Mr. Herbert, Mr. Alcock, and others, who were preſent, prevailed on the Buggeſſes not to fire.

Had one blunderbuſs gone off amongſt the croud, there would have been much bloodſhed, (for theſe arms are generally loaded with a number of piſtol balls) as the Sooloos ſtood oppoſite near them, with uplifted lances. Next day a handſome pecuniary ſatisfaction was made by Mr. Herbert, to the General's nephew, who was ſlightly hurt, and the Buggeſſes were immediately embarked for Balambangan. Much about this time, two Dutch ambaſſadors arrived at Sooloo in a large ketch from Ternate: one of the gentlemen was Mynheer Shall. They told Mr. Herbert, not yet gone to Balambangan, that the Sooloos had invited them.

1776.
January.

Notwithſtanding the Buggeſſes are allowed in bravery to ſurpaſs the Sooloos, the latter have, on ſeveral occaſions, behaved very well againſt the Spaniards. A body of Spaniards once attacking ſome Sooloos, who did not much exceed them in number, the Sooloos knelt, and with their targets before them, received the fire of the enemy, then ruſhing with their lances, defeated them. The Sooloos are not much accuſtomed to the uſe of fire arms, but depend upon lance, ſword, and dagger.

The ſtate of Sooloo is ſmall, as has been ſaid, containing ſcarce above 60,000 inhabitants; yet are theſe very powerful, and have under them, not only moſt of the iſlands that compoſe that archipelago, but great part of Borneo, ſome of which they have granted to the Engliſh. They have the character of being treacherous, and of endeavouring always to ſupply by fraud, what they cannot effect by force.

It has been related in the hiſtory of Magindano, that the Sooloos killed their king Kuddy, when they pretended to mean him aſſiſtance. According to Fakymolano's account, the ſame piece of treachery was tranſacted at Borneo.

Long had a deadly hate ſubſiſted, and ſtill ſubſiſts, between Sooloo and Borneo, the Borneans alledging the Sooloos had encroached on their territories.

About

1776. January

About fifty years ago, a Bornean Pangaran was at war with the Eang de Patuan (ſuch is ſtiled the ſovereign) of the place. He had fortified himſelf on an iſland called Pulo Chirming, at the mouth of the river Borneo, and called on the Sooloos to aſſiſt him. They came, but worſted by the Borneans, they fell upon the Pangaran and defeated him. They then plundered the iſland, and ſailed home.

Not above twenty years after, the Sultan of Sooloo, Amiralmoomine, went to Samboangan on a viſit. He bought goods from Don Zacharias the governor, giving the Don his own price, made preſents to the officers of the garriſon, and loſt his money to them, as if accidentally, by gaming with dice. Still reſolved to ingratiate himſelf with the governor, the Sultan wanted to make him a preſent of forty male ſlaves, whom he had dreſt in rich liveries on the occaſion. Many of them were natives of Papua, or New Guinea. Zacharias refuſed the preſents, ſuſpecting the Sultan of ſome deſign. The Sultan then aſked leave to go to Manila. He went thither, and ſaid to the archbiſhop, "I will turn Chriſtian, let the Spaniards take Sooloo, ſend the ſtubborn Datoos to Samboangan; make me king there, I then will oblige every one to embrace your religion."

The Spaniards liſtened to him, and he returned to Samboangan with an armada. Thence they went to Sooloo; and Bantillan, firſt couſin to Amiralmoomine, was proclaimed Sultan.

The Spaniards chanced to be beaten, and the old Sultan Amiralmoomine returned with them to Samboangan. Here he deſired to ſend for his wife and children; which permiſſion was readily granted. With the family came many of the Sooloos. On their landing, the governor found out by his ſpies, that they had concealed arms in their prows; which lay in the road oppoſite the fort. He ordered the prows inſtantly to be gone, made the Sultan and his family priſoners, and ſent them to Manila; whence the Sultan was releaſed by the Engliſh arms in the late war.

1776.
January.

The Spaniards were certainly in poſſeſſion of the town of Bowan, before the year 1646; I have there ſeen ruins of their maſonry.

Only ſeven years have elapſed ſince the Sultan of Koran, where live the people of Tedong on the N. E. coaſt of Borneo, was at war with the Sultan of Booroo, on the ſame coaſt. One of them applied to the Sooloos for aſſiſtance. The Datoos Alamoodine, and Noquela went; and, watching their opportunity, attacked both the Sultans, plundered them, and carried them with their wives, children, and many of their head men to Sooloo. They were ſome time after ſent back, on condition that they ſhould become tributary, and in a manner ſubject to Sooloo; which they are at this day. From this country the Sooloos get moſt of the ſago, and many articles, which they ſell to the Chineſe; ſwallo, cowries, tortoiſhell, and the reſt. They endeavour to preclude the Tedongers from trading with any but themſelves; for the Sooloos well underſtand the benefits that ariſe from reſtricting the trade of their conqueſts or colonies: and the Datoos are all traders. Even the Sultan is a merchant.

The four inſtances already given, might ſuffice to aſcertain the character of the Sooloos, which may however be properly crowned, by their

1776. January. their conduct to the Engliſh ſettlement at Balambangan in February 1775.

When John Herbert, Eſq; went thither early in the preceding year, he found great want of buildings, to accommodate the Company's ſervants, civil and military; thoſe gentlemen who had juſt been ſaved from the ſhipwreck of the Royal Captain on the ſhoals of Paragoa, as well as the crew of that ſhip. About this time one Teting, a Sooloo Datoo, and firſt couſin to Sultan Iſrael, came with many of his vaſſals to Balambangan, offered his ſervice as a builder, was employed by Mr. Herbert, and, in the whole of his behaviour, gave ſatisfaction. The Datoo, falling ſick, went home to Sooloo for the recovery of his health. This bleſſing ſoon obtained, he returned to the proſecution of his taſk at Balambangan.

He now brought from the Sultan and Council letters recommending him as a truſt-worthy perſon, to erect whatever warehouſes or buildings might be wanted. With him came two other Datoos, Mulloc and Noquela. But Datoo Teting took care to ſhow only part of his numerous followers, concealing the reſt in the iſland of Banguey, and even in ſome receſſes of Balambangan; which, being covered with wood, as thoſe iſlands generally are, there was no great fear of diſcovery.

Surmiſes, however, had ſome days begun to ſpread reports of a plot, while Teting proceeded with ſuch addreſs, that the chief and council, who were not without their ſuſpicions, apprehended no danger very nigh.

During the night, ſtrict watch was kept all over the ſettlement. At dawn, the gun, as uſual, announced the morning; and for a few moments, tranquillity reigned. A houſe at ſome ſmall diſtance ſuddenly fired, proved the ſignal to the Sooloos. They ruſhed into the fort, killed the ſentries, and turned the guns againſt the Buggeſs guard. The few ſettlers, lately rendered fewer by death, were fain to make their eſcape in what veſſels they could find.

1776. January.

As the true cinnamon is ſaid to grow both on Sooloo and Mindano.* the following account of that which grows on Ceylon, will not be unpleaſing here.

---

* Cinnamon they have as good as any in Ceylon; but nobody having any property in the trees, they tear and deſtroy the bark at all ſeaſons, which is the reaſon the world is ſo little acquainted with the cinnamon of Mindano.

HARRIS'S VOYAGE, Vol. I. p. 685.

CHAPTER XV.

An Account of the Cinnamon Tree in Ceylon, and its ſeveral Sorts, communicated by the chief Inſpector of the Cinnamon Trade, and Manufacturer in that Iſland, to Albertus Seba, a noted Druggiſt at Amſterdam. Tranſlated by the late Dr. Scheucher, F. R. S.

1776. January.

"THE firſt and beſt ſort of cinnamon, which grows in great plenty in Ceylon, and is peculiar to that iſland, is called by the natives, *raſſe coronde*, which is as much as to ſay ſharp, ſweet cinnamon. It is this choice ſort which is exported yearly by the Dutch Eaſt India Company, by whom it has been prohibited under ſevere penalties, that any other ſort whatever ſhould be mixt with it.

"The ſecond ſort is called *canatte coronde*, that is, bitter and aſtringent cinnamon; for the Ceyloneſe, in their lauguage, call cinnamon in general *coronde*; and *canatte* ſignifies bitter and aſtringent. The bark of this tree comes off very eaſily, and ſmells very agreeably, when freſh; but has a bitter taſte. It is an advantage to us that this does not grow in much abundance hereabouts; becauſe, elſe, one might eaſily miſtake it for a better; as indeed, in general, it requires a good deal of ſkill and attention ſo to diſtinguiſh the cinnamon trees from each other, as not to chooſe now and then an inferior ſort for the beſt. The root of this ſecond tree yields a very good camphire.

" The third ſort is called by the Ceyloneſe, *cappiroe coronde*, which implies camphorated cinnamon, becauſe it has a very ſtrong ſmell and taſte of camphire. It grows plentifully enough on the iſland, but not in the eaſtern parts of it. However, they find means now and then, to ſend it over privately and ſell it to the Danes and Engliſh, who come to trade upon the coaſt of Coromandel; for, as long as in the iſland one port is left open, abundance of this ſort of bad merchandiſe may be exported. Beſides, a ſort of Canella grows upon the continent of India, about Goa, which, is very like this ſpecies of cinnamon tree, though it has nothing of the true cinnamon. The ſame ſort of canella agrees in many reſpects with the *canella Malabarica ſylveſtris*, a wild cinnamon tree, growing upon the coaſt of Malabar. And although, with regard to the ſhape of the tree, and the outward appearance of the bark and leaves, there is very little difference to be obſerved between theſe two ſorts of canella, and the above-mentioned firſt and good ſort of cinnamon, yet the latter is vaſtly ſuperior in richneſs, ſweetneſs and virtue.

1776.
January.

" The fourth ſort of cinnamon is called by the Ceyloneſe, *welle coronde*, that is, the ſandy cinnamon; becauſe, upon chewing it, one feels, as it were, bits of ſand between the teeth; though, in fact, there is nothing ſandy in it. The bark of this tree comes off eaſily enough; but is not ſo eaſily rolled up into a fibular form as other ſorts of cinnamon are, being apt to burſt open and unfold itſelf. It is of a ſharp and bitteriſh taſte, and the root of it produces but a ſmall quantity of camphire.

1776. January.

" The fifth ſort is called *ſewel coronde. Sewel,* in the Ceyloneſe language, ſignifies mucilaginous, or glutinous. This cinnamon acquires a very conſiderable degree of hardneſs, which the chewing of it ſufficiently proves. It has otherwiſe little taſte, and ungrateful ſmell; but the colour of it is very fine; and it is not many years ſince I firſt took notice, that the natives, who are all blacks, mix a good deal of this mucilaginous cinnamon with the firſt and beſt ſort, the colour being much alike, excepting only that in the good ſort ſome few yellowiſh ſpots appear towards the extremities.

" The ſixth ſort is called by the natives, *nicke coronde,* the tree which bears it having a good deal of reſemblance to another tree, which is by them called *nicke gas,* and the fruit it bears, *nicke.* The bark of this ſort of cinnamon tree has no manner of taſte or ſmell, when taken off, and is made uſe of by the natives only in phyſic. By roaſting it, they obtain a water and oil, with which they anoint themſelves, thinking, by ſuch liniment, to keep off all noxious fumes and infections in the air. They likewiſe extract a juice from the leaves, which they ſay cools and ſtrengthens the brain, if the head be rubbed with it.

" The ſeventh ſort is called *dawel coronde,* that is, drum cinnamon; in Low Dutch, *trommel caneel.* The reaſon of this appellation is, that the wood of this tree, when grown hard, is light and tough; and that ſort, of which the natives make ſome of their veſſels and drums, which they call *dawel,* is ſtript of its bark, while the tree is yet growing, and is of a pale colour. The natives uſe it in the ſame manner with the ſixth ſort.

"The eight ſort is called *catte coronde*; *Catte*, in the Ceyloneſe language, ſignifying a thorn or prickle; for this tree is very prickly. The bark is ſomewhat like cinnamon, but the leaves differ very much; and the bark itſelf has nothing either of the taſte or ſmell of cinnamon. The natives uſe the root, bark and leaves of this tree in medicine, applying them in form of cataplaſms to tumours and ſwellings from corrupt blood, which they ſay it cures in a ſhort time.

"The ninth ſort is caled *mael coronde*, or the flowering cinnamon; becauſe this tree is always in bloſſom. The flowers come neareſt to thoſe of the firſt and beſt ſort called *raſſe coronde*; but they bear no fruit, which the other does. The ſubſtance of the wood never becomes ſo ſolid and weighty in this, as in the other cinnamon trees above mentioned, which have ſometimes eight, nine, or ten foot in circumference. If this everflowering cinnamon tree be cut or bored, a limpid water will iſſue out of the wound, as it does out of the *European birch tree*; but it is of uſe only for the leaves and bark.

"The inhabitants of Ceylon ſay there is yet another ſort of cinnamon, which they call *toupat coronde*, or the three leaf cinnamon. It does not grow in that part of the country which the Dutch Eaſt India Company is poſſeſſed of, but higher up towards *Càndia*. Having never ſeen it myſelf, I will out of regard to truth ſay nothing farther of it.

"And thus, Sir, I have given you, I hope, a ſatisfactory account of the ſeveral ſorts of cinnamon trees growing in this country. I can aſſure you that you are the firſt to whom I ever communicated ſo particular a deſcription; for, having been almoſt theſe fifteen years employed

1776. January. ployed as chief inſpector of the cinnamon trade and manufacture here, I have with much pains and attention, ſo ſtrictly enquired into this matter, that at laſt I found out all the ſorts of bad cinnamon, which were formerly mixed with the true and good; and have been able to ſhow ſamples of the bark, root, and leaves of every one of them, to our Directors; who, to prove their ſatisfaction that a thing of ſuch conſequence was, after many laborious ſearches, at laſt diſcovered, and thinking it well worth a farther enquiry, were pleaſed to augment the ſalary annexed to this office.

"It remains, that I ſhould inform you in how many years the cinnamon trees grow ripe enough to have the bark ſtript off. Here I ſhall confine myſelf to the firſt and beſt ſort, which is yearly exported by the Company; and what I ſhall mention of it, may ſerve to anſwer in ſome meaſure ſuch queries as might be made about the reſt.

"All the ſorts of cinnamon trees, the beſt as well as the inferior, muſt grow a certain number of years, before the bark be fit for taking off: with this difference however, that ſome of the trees of the ſame ſort, for inſtance of the beſt, will ripen two or three years ſooner than others; which is owing to the difference of the ſoil they grow in. Thoſe which grow in valleys, where the ground is a fine whitiſh ſand (and many are ſuch valleys in the iſland of Ceylon) will in five years be fit to have the bark taken off; others on the contrary, which ſtand in a wet ſlimy ſoil, muſt have ſeven or eight years to grow, before they be ripe enough for that purpoſe. Again, thoſe trees are later that grow in the ſhade of larger trees, by which the ſun is kept from their roots: and hence it is, that the bark of ſuch trees has not that ſweetneſs, or agreeable taſte, obſervable in the bark of thoſe trees which grow in a white ſandy ground, where, with little wet, they ſtand full expoſed to the ſun; but proves of a bitteriſh taſte, ſomewhat aſtringent, and ſmells like camphire.

"For, by the heat of the ſun's rays, the camphire is made ſo thin and volatile, that it riſes, and mingles with the juices of the tree, where it undergoes a ſmall fermentation; and then riſing ſtill higher, between the ſubſtance of the wood and the fine inner membrane of the bark, it is at laſt ſo effectually diffuſed through the branches and leaves, that there is not the leaſt trace of it to be perceived. Meanwhile, that thin and glutinous membrane, which lines the bark between it and the ſubſtance of the wood, attracts, and ſucks in all the pureſt, ſweeteſt, and moſt agreeable particles of the juice; leaving the thick and groſs ones, which are puſhed forward, and ſerve to nouriſh the branches, leaves, and fruit.

"What I here mention, is conformable to my own obſervation; and I have often had occaſion to demonſtrate this fact to the curious. If the bark be freſh taken off, that juice which remains in the tree, has a bitteriſh taſte, not unlike that of cloves. On the contrary, if you taſte the inner membrane of the bark, when freſh taken off, you will find it of a moſt exquiſite ſweetneſs, and extremely pleaſant to the taſte; whereas the outward part of the bark differs but very little in taſte from that of the common trees; which ſhows plainly, that its whole ſweetneſs is owing to the inner membrane. But, when the bark is laid in the ſun to be dried and wound up, that oily and pleaſing ſweetneſs of the inner membrane, communicates and diffuſes itſelf through the whole

1776. January. whole outward part of it, (firſt ſtripped, however, while yet upon the tree, of its outer greeniſh coat) and imbues it ſo ſtrongly, as to make the bark a commodity, which, for fragrance and ſweetneſs, is coveted all over the earth.

"It may not be amiſs to take notice alſo, how many years the cinnamon trees, when come to maturity, will continue in that ſtate, ſo that the bark, when taken off, ſhall have loſt nothing of its ſweetneſs and virtue. And, to clear up this point, it muſt be obſerved, that the bark may yet be taken from the trees, which have ſtood fourteen, fifteen, or ſixteen years, according to the quality of the ſoil they ſtand in; but, beyond that time, they grow thicker, and loſe, by degrees, their taſte and agreeable ſweetneſs, while the bark contracts the taſte of camphire: beſides, the bark is then grown ſo thick, that, though laid in the ſun, it will no longer ſhrink and wind itſelf up, but remain flat.

"Here may be thought a fit ſubject of enquiry, how it comes to paſs, that, conſidering what vaſt quantities of cinnamon have been exported from this iſland, and ſold all over the world, by Europeans as well as natives, for two hundred years paſt; and ſince the way hither, by the Eaſt Indies, has been but ſome centuries explored by the Portugueſe, (long before was it diſcovered and known); I ſay, how, conſidering this, it comes to paſs, that there are ſtill ſuch numbers of good trees fit to be barked, and growing yearly, on the iſland. To ſolve this queſtion, ſeveral authors, deſcribing the iſland of Ceylon, have committed a conſiderable miſtake, where they aſſure their readers, that, when the bark has been ſtript off the trees, it grows again in four

1776. January.

or five years, and becomes fit for ſtripping anew. I can aſſure you, Sir, that this aſſertion is equally contrary to the courſe of nature, and the poſſibility of obſervation. Nor do I believe, that there is, in any part of the world, a tree, which, if entirely ſtript of its bark, could grow, or even vegetate longer. That part, at leaſt, where the bark has been taken off, will quickly parch, and die away; but the root may meantime remain entire, and in good condition; which ſhows, why ſuch a number of trees is ready to be barked every year. For, although the cinnamon tree, after the bark has been once taken off, is cut down to the very root, as are in Europe oaks, birches, alders, and willows; yet, the root will quickly puſh forth new ſhoots, which will ripen in a ſhort time; I mean in five, ſix, ſeven, or eight years, ſome ſooner, ſome later, and then yield their quantity of bark. Hence it appears, how far the old roots are inſtrumental to the growth and plenty of cinnamon trees; but the fruit which falls from the trees, contributes much towards the ſame end: and it is particularly owing to a certain kind of wild doves, which, from their feeding on the fruit of the cinnamon tree, are called *cinnamon eaters*, that the tree grows ſo plentifully in this iſland. For the doves when they fetch food for their young, flying here and there, diſperſe vaſt quantities of the fruit all over the fields; which occaſions the riſe of ſo many thouſand young trees, along the roads, that they look like a foreſt. So plentifully grows here this excellent tree: I call it excellent, becauſe indeed, I know of none preferable. I need not point out to you what remarkable operations of divine providence the hiſtory of the cinnamon tree affords to an attentive eye.

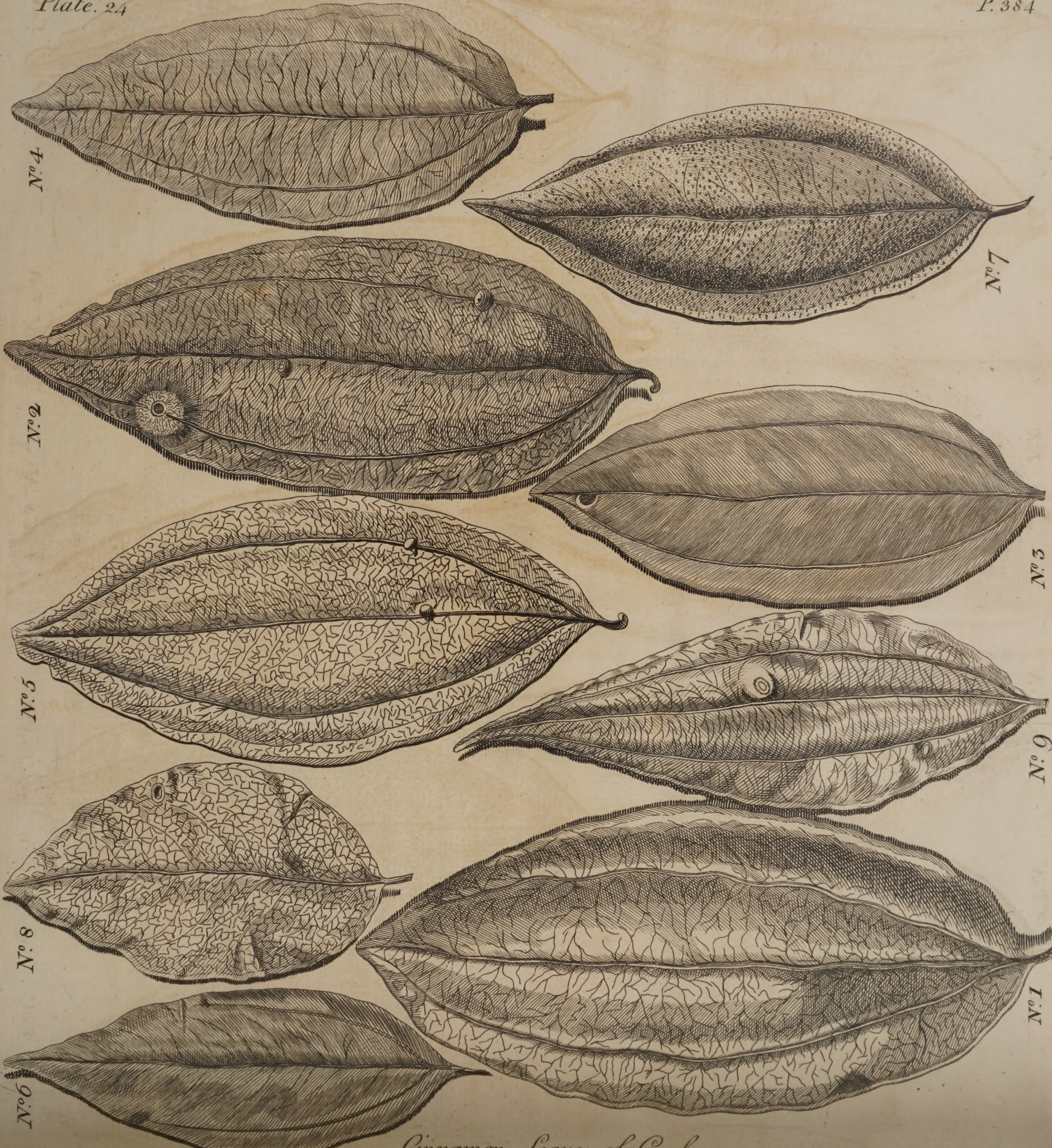
1776. January.

"Hardly is any thing ſo univerſally grateful, and eſteemed by all nations, as true cinnamon. The oil drawn from it by fire, is reckoned one of the ſtrongeſt cordial medicines; the camphire which comes out of the root, is likewiſe of great uſe in ſeveral diſtempers; as is alſo the oil of camphire, a very coſtly thing, diſtilled from the leaves of the tree; and laſtly, the fruits with their oil. In ſhort there is no part of the cinnamon tree that is not of ſome uſe in phyſic. I purpoſely avoid ſpeaking of the large gains the Company makes by the yearly export of this precious commodity."

Additions to the foregoing Account, by Albertus Seba. F R. S.

"Having ſome years ago, bought out of the Eaſt India Company's warehouſes at Amſterdam, a conſiderable quantity of cinnamon leaves, or *folia malabathri*, packed up in large cheſts, I happened to find in one of them, the flowers of the cinnamon, as big as the Italian bean flowers, and of a blue colour. I chanced likewiſe to meet with the fruit; but could not find any in the other cheſts.

"In 1722, and 1723, I bought of the ſame company, the oil which is expreſſed from the fruit of the cinnamon tree; as alſo that which is boiled out of it, which is of a very good conſiſtence, and white, and is by the Eaſt India Company called cinnamon wax: for the king of Candia cauſes candles to be made of it, which, for their agreeable ſcent, are burnt only by himſelf, and at his court. However, he permits his ſubjects to expreſs the juice of another fruit, not unlike the fruit of the cinnamon. But this juice, being only a thin fat ſub-



Cinnamon Leaves of Ceylon.

ſtance, like the oil of olives, cannot be otherwiſe burned than in lamps.

"The Indians uſe this cinnamon wax in phyſic, and give it in luxations, fractures, falls, and contuſions; that in caſe any inward part be touched, it may by its balſam heal them. They give it alſo in bloody fluxes, to one dram, or a dram and a half. Outwardly applied, it makes the ſkin more beautiful, ſofter, and ſmoother than any known pomade.

"The leaves of the cinnamon tree yield a bitteriſh oil, reſembling the oil of cloves, mixed with a little good oil of cinnamon: it is called *oleum malabathri*, or oil of cinnamon leaves. This is an aromatic, and reckoned an excellent remedy in head akes, pains of the ſtomach and other diſtempers.

"The oil of the root of the cinnamon tree, is properly an oil of camphire: for of this the roots afford a good quantity. About two years, or ſomewhat more, ago, I bought a bottle of our Eaſt India Company, at my own price. Several bottles were together in a box, on which was wrote in low Dutch, *deſe oliteyten ſyn tot ſen Geſchenk nyt candia geſchikt*: that is, theſe oils were ſent as a preſent out of Candia: which ſhows that they are without adulteration, nor can they be but much eſteemed. If this oil be diſtilled in glaſs veſſels, there diffuſes with it that ſort of camphire, which the Indians call camphire Baros, or camphire of Borneo; which ſhoots in thin tranſparent chryſtals, forming, on the recipient, a beautiful variety of trees, not unlike thoſe which in very

1776. January. froſty weather are to be ſeen on windows. This ſort of camphire, of great efficacy in phyſic, is gathered and kept for the king of Candia's own uſe, who eſteems it an excellent cordial. Not only the camphire Baros, but the oil of camphire, drawn from the roots of the cinnamon tree, is a cordial, if taken inwardly; it ſtrengthens the ſtomach, expels wind, and has been found of great ſervice in arthritic or gouty diſorders. It is alſo a diuretic: the doſe ten or twelve drops, upon a bit of ſugar, or in a proper vehicle. Outwardly, it is applied in all arthritic pains from cold and obſtructions: rubbed on the affected part with a warm hand, it will preſently leſſen the pain, and by degrees take it off. It is now about ſix and thirty years ſince I ſerved in the ſhop of Nicholas Dumbſtdorff, at Amſterdam. That gentleman was then ſo afflicted with arthritic pains, that he could reſt neither night nor day. Though he called in the aſſiſtance of ſeveral noted phyſicians, and tried abundance of medicines, he could find no relief, till adviſed to cauſe himſelf to be anointed with the oil of the root of the cinnamon tree, of which he then happened to have a good quantity. I remember very well, that I anointed him myſelf, rubbing the oil on all the affected parts, with my hand warmed by holding it to an oven. This I did twice a day, for an hour together; and, though when this cure was begun with him, his hands and feet were by convulſions, and the violence of the pain, ſo contracted, that they grew quite crooked and full of nodes; yet in a fortnight's time he became ſo much better, that he could ſleep well anights, feeling neither pains nor cramps. In ſix weeks he could walk about his room; whereas, before the anointing, he was not able to ſtir either hand or foot. This unction had proceeded three months, when the patient ſo reco-

vered

1776. January.

vered of his indiſpoſition, that he continued free from gout ever after, and lived fifteen years in good health. Nor this alone do I affirm from my own certain knowledge: I have ſince adviſed ſeveral in his condition to do the like, and with as good ſucceſs. Phyſicians have wrote largely on the virtues of common camphire: but many are ſtill the hidden qualities in this efficacious medicine."

CHAP.

CHAPTER XVI.

Sail for Kamaladan Harbour—See ſome Sooloo Prows—Meet with Tuan Hadjee in the Banguey Corocoro—Paſs the Iſland Lutangan—Harbour of Boobooan—Obliged to anchor on the Coaſt of Sooloo—Paſs within Liberan Iſland, on the Coaſt of Borneo—Directions for that Paſſage—Paſs Balambangan—Arrive in Pelampan Harbour, behind Pulo Gaya—Meet ſome Engliſh Veſſels—Proceed to Abia, in queſt of the Mindano Officers, by whom I write to Rajah Moodo—Gale at N. E.—Haul the Veſſel aſhore—Depart thence, and arrive at the Engliſh Factory on Borneo.

1776. January. ON the night of *Monday* the 8th of *January*, as has been ſaid, I got over the bar of the Pelangy, accompanied by two of Rajah Moodo's ſoldiers. We then ſteered to the ſouth of Bunwoot, loaded our arms, and got every thing in readineſs, for fear of being way-laid by the Sooloos. Next day we pulled down our attop covering, and threw it over board. At 4 P. M. the ſouth end of Bunwoot bore S. E. five leagues: it was then ſhut in with Timoko hill.* About noon I ſpoke with a prow from Sooloo: ſhe belonged to Rajah Moodo, and was bound to Selangan.

On the 10th, had moſt of the night a very freſh wind out of the Illano bay, which was now open. At ſun riſe, could ſee Lutangan iſland, with a gentle riſing on it, bearing N. W. ſix leagues, while Baganean

* Plate XXI.

point bore N. E. half E. Baganean point was then in one with a Sugar loaf hill a good way up the country. At ſunſet, Lutangan bore W. half N. Stood to the northward, for Kamaladan harbour, near which Rajah Moodo had directed me to lay in rice, for our proviſion, at a village called Se Tappo, where Datoo Aſſim his relation lived.

Variable winds during moſt part of the 11th. We had anchored at two A. M. in ſix fathom ſand and mud, within two miles of a low point, which lies to the northward of Pulo Lutangan. To the eaſtward of this low point ſtretches a reef of coral rocks, about three miles with two and three fathom upon it. About noon weighed and worked up the harbour, wind at N. E. At one P. M. came in ſight, between Lutangan and the main, four prows, with no colours hoiſted: when we ſtood towards them, they ſailed and rowed from us. We then put about, upon which one of the ſmalleſt ſtood after and ſpoke to us. They were Sooloo prows, and ſeemed to be working into the harbour of Kamaladan: I aſked the maſter of the ſmall prow that ſpoke to us, why the others ran away, and why they ſhowed no colours; to which he made an evaſive anſwer, not caring perhaps to own they were afraid. Kept working into the bay that lies before the harbour of Kamaladan,* with a flood tide, by which we gained ground.

On the 12th, at three in the morning, anchored in five fathom, ſandy ground, in a ſmall bay on the N. E. ſide of the large bay mentioned yeſterday; weighed when the flood made, and at day light perceived the Sooloo prows mentioned yeſterday, bearing away towards Mindano.

* Plate XXI.

1776. January. Kept working into Kamaladan harbour; at ten before noon ſaw a corocoro near us. Sent Iſhmael the Jerrybatoo in the boat on board. He found her to be the Banguey corocco with Tuan Hadjee, and Tuan Bobo, one of the Batchian officers; they ſaid they were bound to Samboangan. Iſhmael took the opportunity of aſking Tuan Hadjee for the value of a ſlave, which the latter ſometime had owed him. Tuan Hadjee replied, he would ſoon be with the Engliſh at Borneo, and there would ſettle the debt. Jerrybatoo told me, that Tuan Hadjee would hardly believe I had been able to get the veſſel decked and made into a ſchooner. At three in the afternoon, I anchored before the village called Se Tappo, where ſtands Datoo Aſſim's houſe. The Datoo was gone ſomewhither into the Illano bay. I could not get rice as I expected, none being ready; but I got ſome ſago in its ſtead. Here were lying three Sooloo prows. From them I purchaſed ſome coco nuts and rough rice. They behaved civilly, as in a neutral port; any where elſe I ſhould not have choſen to be a night with them in the ſame harbour. Kamaladan harbour was deſcribed in the account of Magindano.

On Saturday the 13th, Weighed and worked out with the ebb tide. At four P. M. anchored in a ſmall bay on the weſt ſide of this ſpacious harbour in five fathom, muddy ground. Found abundance of oiſters on the ſmooth large ſtones, with which the points of the ſmall bays are lined. About ſunſet we weighed and ſtood out of the harbour. I was then informed by the people I had ſent aſhore in the afternoon, to cut wood, that they had been at the homes of ſome Haraforas, who kept hogs in pens, under their houſes. I regretted I had not gone aſhore and ſeen the oddity; as I had obſerved the Haraforas at Tubuan and Leno harbour, do not breed hogs, being perhaps forbid, though they kill and eat wild hogs.

Standing out of the harbour on *Sunday* the 14th, we paſſed a cluſter of four or five ſmall iſlands to the weſtward: ſome of them buſhy iſlands, ſome low and flat, with trees, having regular ſoundings, from ſeven to twenty-eight fathom muddy ground.

At night, being about three miles off the S. E. point of Lutangan, we had irregular ſoundings, ſeven, eight, and ten fathom, ſandy ground, and coral rocks. At noon we were in the latitude of 7° 9′ N. the ſouth point of Baſilan, which makes like a Chinaman's hat, bearing S. W. by S. eight or nine leagues. At ſun-ſet, Baſilan bore from W. S. W. to N. W. by N. the neareſt part being then about three leagues diſtant. Saw a low point on the ſouth part of Baſilan.

In the night of the 15th, we paſſed the low point mentioned yeſterday; it is part of a ſmall low iſland: we had thirteen fathom ſand, within a mile of it. Stood on ſteering W. S. W. and entered a ſound formed by three iſlands with hummocs on them, and ſeveral low ſmall iſlands. The ſound lies about ſeven miles ſouth of Baſilan, and is formed by the iſlands named Boobooan, Tapeantana and Lanawan, * in Mr. Dalrymple's map. The wind coming to the N. W. worked almoſt through the ſound, which has ſmooth water, and would hold a number of ſhips, in ten and twelve fathom depth, ſandy ground. The tide turning, we ran back, and at ſunſet deſcried Tonkyl, a low

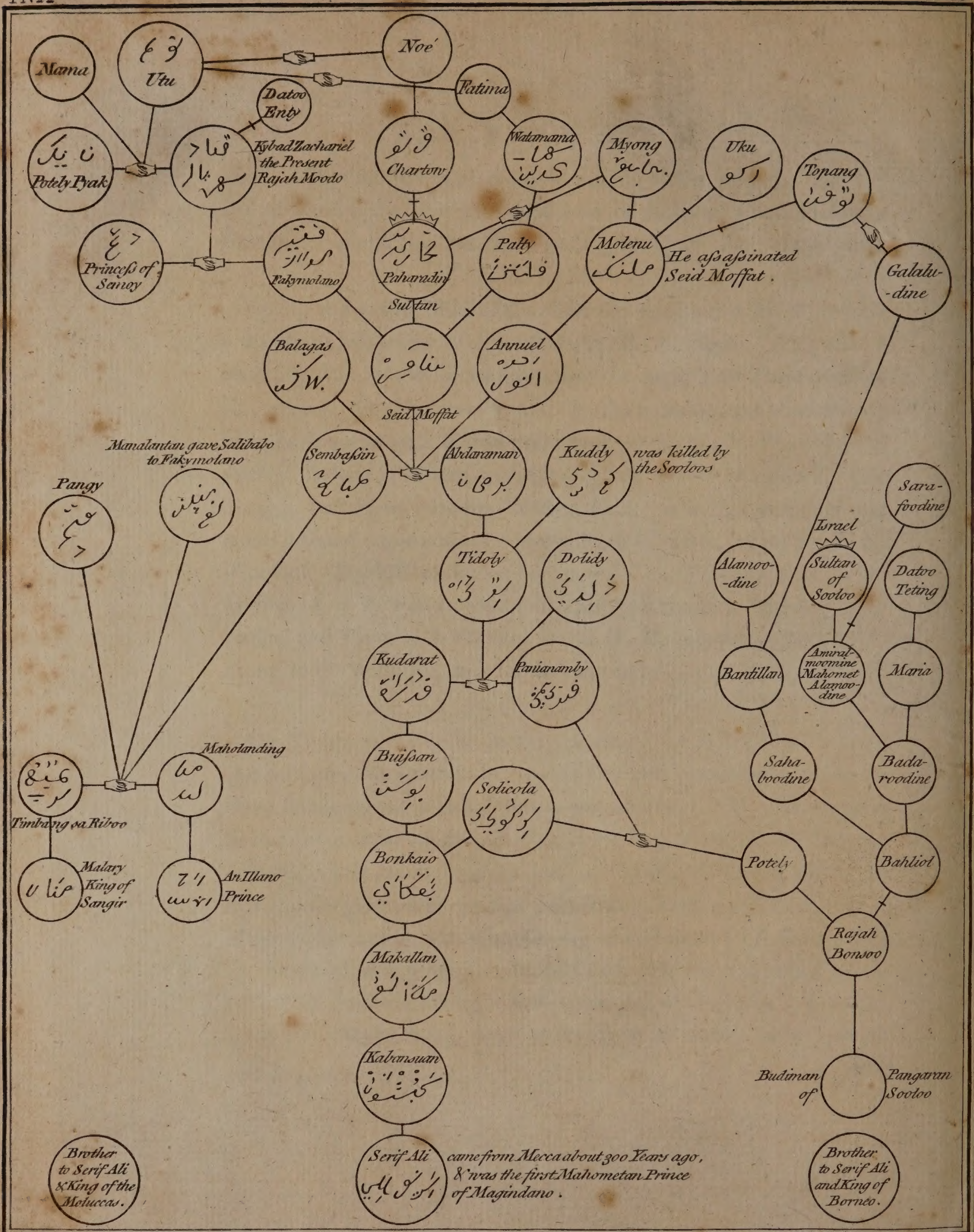
---

* Plate XVII.

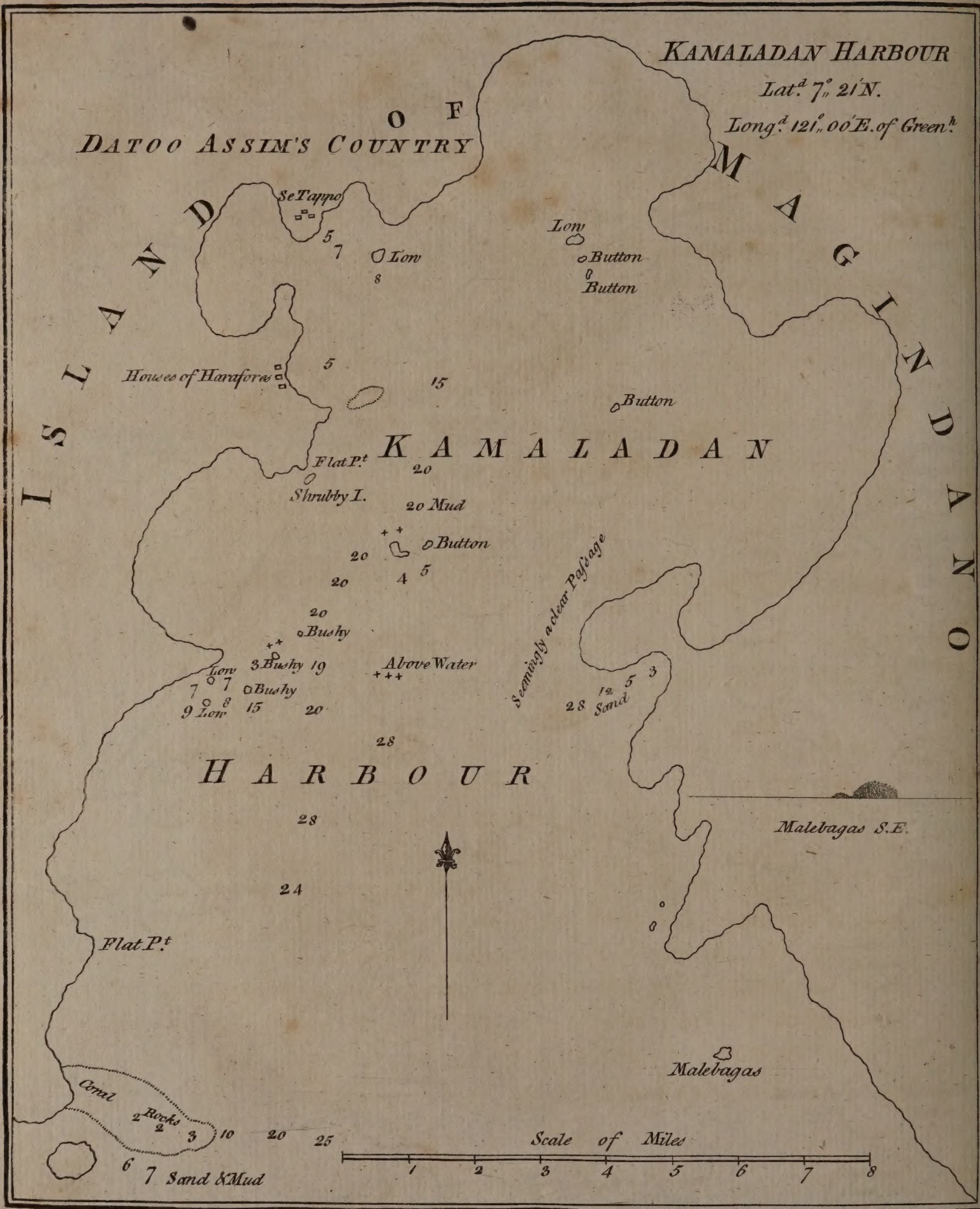
1776. January. iſland, where we had ſtopt at the beginning of the voyage, The eaſt end of Tonkyl ſtretches to the eaſtward of Belawn, an iſland with a hummoc; we alſo ſaw Duo Blod, bearing W. by N about ſix leagues.

Tueſday the 16th. Moſt of the night the wind was at N. W. which I did not expect in the middle of the N. E. monſoon: this cauſed a chopping ſea. Made ſeveral trips near the Sugar Loaf iſlands, called Deppoolool, the tide favouring us. In the morning, the wind eaſterly brought fine weather; it then came again to the W. N. W. Worked through between Tataran and Deppoolool, where the tide ſets very ſtrong. Paſt Batoo Mandee (Waſhed Rock) which is no bigger than a boat; found eight and ten fathom depth of water, about a mile N. W. of it. The hills of Sooloo bore now W. S. W. many ſmall prows ſteering by us N. E. Having twice paſt this channel, between Deppoolool and Tataran, I obſerved in the N. E. monſoon, the tide ſet ſtrong to the weſtward, and on the contrary.

On *Wedneſday* the 17th, in the morning, the wind was ſo ſcant, that we could not weather Sooloo. Therefore, we came to under the iſland Bankoongan, which forms a good harbour. We anchored in ſeven fathom ſandy ground, within piſtol ſhot of the iſland, and one mile and a half from the main land of Sooloo. I ſent aſhore to the iſland, and gave a fiſherman to underſtand, that the veſſel belonged to Magindano, being not without my apprehenſions of falling into the hands of the Sooloos. At ſix P. M. ſailed to get round by the eaſt end of Sooloo. At eight ſaw a great fire on the ſhore. All night I was very uneaſy, being upon an enemy's lee ſhore. Had I fallen into



Thos. Forrest delint.
Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.
F. Vivares Sculpt.



Thos. Forrest delint.

F. Vivares Sculpt.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs Jany. 30th. 1779.

into their hands, they would certainly have kept me a long time amongſt them, being jealous of my reception at Mindano.

On the 18th, early in the morning, paſſed to the eaſtward of Sooloo with a freſh gale. Saw ſeveral ſmall boats fiſhing for pearls to leeward of the iſland, where was no ſwell; but, the wind blowing in ſudden ſqualls off the iſland, the men were continually wet with the ſpray. Could not weather Tappool. At ſunſet, came to near the S. end of the iſland Pong Pong, which lies S. W. of Tappool in twelve fathom. There are ſeveral ſhoals to the ſouthward and near Tappool. Here the tides run regular. Tappool abounds in cattle and coco nuts.

At day-light of the 19th, ſent the boat to Pong Pong for freſh water: ſhe returned at noon with all the jars full. Weighed, and lay up W. N. W. At ſun-ſet, the weſt end of Sooloo bore N. E. by N. ten leagues: ſaw two low iſlands ahead.

On *Saturday* the 20th, wind at N. N. E. By day-light, anchored in eleven fathom ſand, cloſe to a low ſandy iſland: ſent thither ſome hands, who picked up many kimas of about eight or nine pound each. The iſland is called Daſaan. Where we lay at anchor, Tavitavi bore from S. W. to S. Seaſſee S. E. and Tappool E. S. E. At eight in the morning, weighed, and ſtood to the ſouthward of many low little iſlets. At four P. M. we perceived low land bearing from N. to N. E. which I take to be the iſlands called Tajo, or the banks ſo called, where many pearls are got. At ſunſet, ſaw another low iſland bearing N. W. At noon, a large prow ſtood athwart us, ſteering S. W. Got all ready to receive her, ſuſpecting her a Mangaio.

1776. January. On the 21ſt, kept lying up N. W. with a full ſail; wind N. E. by N. About midnight, had a ſtrong rippling of a current. At ſunſet, could ſee the double hummocs of Taganak bearing N. N. W. and Baguan N. W. half N. about four leagues diſtant: fine weather, and tolerably ſmooth water. In paſſing by Sandakan harbour, the iſland Bahalatolis is very remarkable: bearing S. it appears a ſlipper; bearing S. W. a double ſlipper.

Monday the 22d. At midnight paſſed to the northward of Baguan about two miles. In the morning, could diſcern the iſland of Liberan and many ſmall ones without it. About noon, diſcovered a ſmall iſland bearing N. W. by N. in the figure of a jockey cap. A dry ſand bears from it S. S. W. about two miles. Stood to the ſouthward of them both in twenty-three, twenty, nineteen, and twelve fathom, muddy ground.*

I have, hitherto from Baſilan, taken names of iſlands from Mr. Dalrymple's map, which I have found very exact, and which gives the ſoundings without Liberan; but, as I have gone twice in a ſmall veſſel along the N. E. coaſt of Borneo within Liberan, and each time the ſame track, it may not be amiſs to hint ſomething about it, in caſe ſhips ſhould be obliged to purſue it, from circumſtances precluding the other track without Liberan, where the ſoundings are laid down, and which, doubtleſs, is the preferable.

---

* During the N. E. monſoon, the wind blows direct on this coaſt; but, being checked by the land, its force is never great, and the weather is generally fair. A land wind ſometimes prevails at night, but reaches only a little way.

1776. January.

In paſſing to the ſouthward of Liberan,* keep pretty cloſe to the iſland. There are ſaid to be ſome deer, which, on being hunted with dogs, immediately take to the water, and are then eaſily killed. I would adviſe no one to venture after dark into the inner channel: the outer may be navigated with much leſs danger. If at anchor, the boat may not improperly be ſent aſhore to the main oppoſite the iſland. At low water ſpring tides, many fine large oyſters may be found in the mud; but, if the time is not nicely hit, none can be had.

From Liberan to Soogoot river's mouth and point (for a long ſpit runs off it) you croſs the bay of Labook in four, five, ſix, and eight fathom muddy ground. In the middle of this bay, I once found by night a ſmall ſpot of coral rocks. Though my commoodies touched upon it, I could not, by reaſon of the darkneſs, get its exact ſituation; but, before and after, we had five fathom. Here the flood tide ſets S. W. into the bay of Labook, about three knots and a half on the ſprings. Liberan lies in the latitude of 6° 2′ N. longitude 116° 08′ E.

In croſſing this bay with a N. W. by N. courſe from the iſland of Liberan, you will ſoon perceive, at Soogoot river's mouth, ſome ſhaggy pines, looking as trees generally do at rivers mouths in Malay countries, that is, like hedge rows, and ſomewhat disjoined from the land. Steer without them for a flat iſland, very like Liberan: I call it Cheeſe Iſland, from its ſhape: it lies north half eaſt ſeven miles from Soogoot point. Steer pretty cloſe, but to its ſouthward: many ſmaller iſlands and reefs of rocks are without and near it. Two ſmall iſlets bear S. S. W. and S. W. of it, about a mile and a half diſtant. The more eaſtern is a little ſhrubby iſland; the other, about one mile far-

---

* Plate XXIV.

ther

1776. January. ther W. S. W. I call Tufty iſland, as bearing a tuft of trees. Leave them to the ſouthward, and keep in ſix and ſeven fathom muddy ground. You will then ſee above water a ſmall ſand, on either ſide of which you may paſs. It lies about nine miles N. W. by W. from Cheeſe iſland. You then come to Ragged iſland, eight miles eaſt of the eaſt point of Semaddal iſland. This Ragged iſland has ſome ſhort ſtunted trees upon it, and many ſhoals near and within it. Here anchor may be caſt, to examine the paſſage, which has ſix or ſeven fathom water, muddy ground: the ſhoals are generally bold, and of coral rocks. S. W. of Ragged iſland is a very ſhaggy point upon the main. Having paſſed Ragged iſland, you ſteer N. W. in five, ſix, and ſeven fathom water, muddy ground, for Pine-Tree iſland, which has a fine white beach. From it One-Tree iſland bears W. by N. You may ſteer between them in ten fathom. From Pine-Tree iſland the courſe is N. N. W. and N. W. by N. to an iſland that has a reef extending far off its eaſt end: it is ſituate eight miles due ſouth of the eaſt part of Malwally: I call it Bird iſland, many birds rooſting there in the night. Its weſt end is bold. If a ſhip takes day light, as the water is generally ſmooth, ſhe may with great ſafety go this laſt-mentioned part of the track, as the ſhoals are all bold, and ſhow at a diſtance; eſpecially if the weather be clear. There is another track from Pine iſland towards Bird iſland: ſteering from Pine iſland weſt, and leaving One-Tree iſland on the right hand, you will then keep in a nine fathom channel all the way to Bird iſland, without paſſing any ſhoals, or ſpots of rocks, but one, which is not far from One-Tree iſland. Between Shaggy point and Semaddal iſland, but nearer the iſland, is a channel with four fathom water. Up this channel the tide runs three and four knots.

1776. January.

N. W. from Bird iſland, about five miles, are four or five freeſtone rocks, like the ruins of a building, about twenty foot high. Leave them to the ſouthward, and a ſpot of ſand within a mile of them, to the eaſtward. In the channel is nine and ten fathom. You may then ſteer for Malwally, on which are two harbours, one on the S. W. the other on the S. E. ſide of it. The latter is perfectly good, but has a narrow entrance. Malwally lies in latitude 7° 0′ N. lon. 115° 20′ E.

On *Saturday* the 27th, we paſſed a ſhoal bearing E. by S. from Maleangan, five miles from the ſhore of Banguey, and five from that of Borneo; the hummoc on Banguey bearing N. N. W. We then ſtood on between Banguey and Maleangan. The beſt channel is cloſe to Maleangan, a ſhoal lying about half a mile from it. At ten, anchored between Banguey and Balambangan. Sent the boat aſhore for intelligence. She returned in two hours, having found no inhabitant, but devaſtation. We then weighed, and ſtood for Borneo.

In the morning of *Sunday* the 28th, could ſee Matanany bearing S. S. W. had a great ſwell and much rain. At ſun-ſet, Kaitan point* bore S. S. W. and Pulo Gaya S. W. by S. at the diſtance of eight leagues.

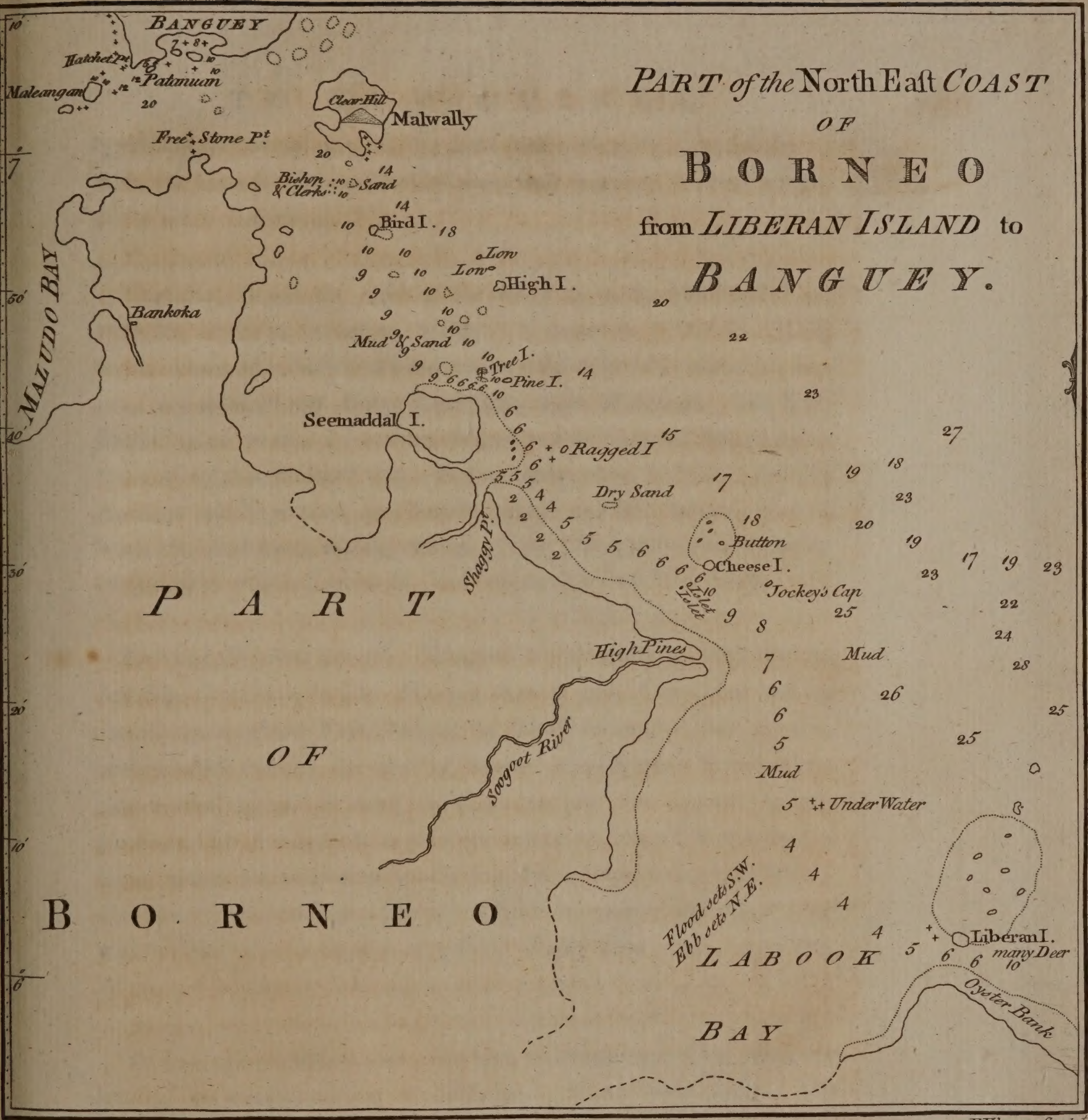
Monday the 29th. In the morning ſteered in behind Pulo Pangir, and then proceeded to a harbour near Pulo Gaya, behind an iſland called Pelampan, no bigger than an ordinary houſe. Hither from Pulo Gaya leads a reef, covered at high water, and dry at low, in

* Plate XXV.

1776. January. length about two hundred yards: it bears ſouth of Pulo Pangir and Kaitan point. In this harbour, the paſſage between Pulo Gaya and the main is plainly to be perceived. It is full of rocks; but between them is ſaid to be a paſſage cloſe to Borneo. Beyond this ſtrait is Patatan river Here I learned that the Mindano prow, diſpatched by the Sultan and Rajah Moodo to Mr. Herbert, was at Tawarran on her return. On this intelligence, I weighed and ran up to Gemel point, to the northward of Kaitan point. Diſpatched three men to Tawarran over land, to fetch my letters. Felt here a great ground ſwell, in two and a half fathom water; upon which I weighed and ſtood out, and found the cable almoſt broken.

Tueſday the 30th. Lay to the greater part of the night, unwilling to paſs Pulo Gaya. At day light, made ſail for the harbour behind Pelampan, where we had lain before. Anchored in ſeven fathom ſand and mud, cloſe to the ſhore. In the evening my people returned without any tidings of the Mindano officers. Next morning I went aſhore to Oran Caio Mahomed, the head man of the village Inanan, diſtant about ſix miles by ſea, and two miles up a river from where we lay. He received me civilly, and told me that Mr. Herbert, the late chief of Balambangan, paſſing that way to Borneo, and being in diſtreſs for money, had demanded of him, and been paid, a debt of four hundred and eighty dollars. The money was due to me for a cheſt of opium I had ſold to the headman about twelve months before. He preſented me with ſome rice, fruits, and other refreſhments. Oran Caio Mahomed alſo informed me, that a new chief had ſuperſeded Mr. Herbert at Borneo, and that the Mindano officers were at Abia on their return. That evening, I ſent one of the two ſoldiers Rajah Moodo had

appointed



PART of the North East COAST OF BORNEO from LIBERAN ISLAND to BANGUEY.

Thos. Forrest delint.

F. Vivares Sculpt.

Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th. 1779.

appointed to attend me, in the boat, manned with eight people, to Abia, to learn if the information were well founded. About ſun-ſet, ſaw a ſail in the offing.

1776.
January.

Next day, found the veſſel in the offing to be the Speedwell ſnow, with Mr. Herbert, bound to Madras. I went on board the Speedwell, where Mr. Herbert aſſured me he neither had ſent aſhore to Inanan, nor received any thing from Oran Caio Mahomed. The ſnow ſtretching off to ſea, I was ſoon obliged to take leave of Mr. Herbert, from whom I underſtood that a ſhip and ſloop, then in ſight, were the Antelope and Euphrates, and that Mr. Broff and Mr. Salmon were on board the Antelope, having charge of the Company's affairs on the coaſt; upon which I returned, and anchored behind Pulo Pangir.

Thurſday, February the 1ſt. Weighed in the morning, and ſaw the Antelope ſtretching to ſea. Having fired a gun, I returned and anchored again behind Pulo Pangir, in fifteen fathom muddy ground, within half a mile of the iſland. In the evening the Antelope anchored cloſe by us. I went on board to pay my reſpects to Mr. Broff and Mr. Salmon, who gave me orders to follow the Antelope to Rhio, where they ſaid they would ſtay fifteen days. Got two bags of rice from the Antelope: ſhe could ſpare no more, and ſailed next night. Had alſo a ſupply of goods, chiefly blue cloth, from Mr. Broff.

To day, the 2d, about noon, the boat returned from Abia, with my letters, and acquainted me, the Mindano officers were there. The wind being ſoutherly, weighed and ſteered for Abia, to land there

the

1776. February. the other Mindano ſoldier, and to ſend to Rajah Moodo what I owed him, being two hundred kangans.

On *Saturday* the 3d, anchored behind Uſookan iſland. In the evening, the Mindano officers came on board, their prow being hauled up within Abia river, to repair. I ſent letters by them to Rajah Moodo and Fakymolano, and to the former about fifty per cent. more than I owed. I gave alſo ten pieces of blue cloth to the four officers, who were men of ſome rank; and two pieces of blue cloth to each of the ſoldiers, who had hitherto accompanied me. I ſent alſo four pieces of blue cloth to the Spaniſh writer at Mindano, who had written out the grant of Bunwoot to the Engliſh; being ſo exhauſted, when I left that country, I could not reward him as I wiſhed. The Mindano officers ſeemed very ſenſible of the trouble I had taken to find them out; and we parted very good friends.

On the 4th, towards evening, we had a great ſwell from the northward, though we lay in a manner land locked. In the morning, the gale freſhened, and our grapnel came home. Got cloſe in ſhore, into nine foot at high water; at low water, the veſſel touched a little. At midnight, being high water, hauled the veſſel aſhore, in a ſmooth bay, upon ſoft ſand.

On the 5th, found the flook of our grapnel ſtraightened. To night the moon was wholely eclipſed; all day we had freſh gales, and a great ſea broke on the point, without us: floated at midnight.

To day

1776. February.

To day, the 6th, the gale abated; and the weather ſettled: cleaned and breamed the veſſel's bottom. The people of Abia came on board, and brought us fiſh and fruit. Fixed beacons on the bar of ſand, that reaches between the ſouth part of Uſookan iſland and the main, to direct our going out at high water; finding it impoſſible, on account of the vaſt ſwell, to get out to the northward of the iſland, although the tide favoured us. About midnight got out, having touched two or three times on the bar, which happily was ſoft ſand. Having got fairly over, we found a great ſwell from the northward. On the 7th, at noon, we were abreaſt of Pulo Gaya; at ſun-ſet, Point Tiga bore W. S. W. three leagues. Sailed on for the iſland Labuan, on our way to Borneo, for proviſions. Labuan is the iſland, to which the Engliſh retired from Balambangan: it lies oppoſite the mouth of the river of Borneo Proper.

On *Thurſday* the 8th, at day light, I found that I had miſtaken the point Keemanees, which lies S. W. of Pulo Tiga, for Labuan iſland, and that I had got into the bay of the ſame name, ſo far, that from ſeven fathom, muddy ground, the rock off the point bore N. W. by N. I ſtood out with the land wind, and then anchored. With ten warps, of about ſeventy fathom each, I got round a kind of button rock, as large as a houſe, that lies off the point of Keemanees, and joins to the main by a reef of rocks, above one mile in length. We warped round in two and a half, and three fathom, ſandy ground. From the ſaid rock, a dry ſpot of ſand bears W. N. W. about ſix miles diſtant. At midnight, I anchored in thirteen fathom, muddy ground, within five miles of the Button Rock: it bearing E. N. E. On the 9th, weighed,

and

1776. February. and ſteered S. W. wind N. E. paſſed a kind of table land, on the main of Borneo, leaving it on the left hand. About noon, got ſight of Pulo Labuan; it makes like two hummocs of middling height, cloſe together; and bears about eight leagues S. W. of Pulo Tiga.

Anchored at night. In the morning of the 10th, ſteered S. S. W. for the mouth of Borneo river. The beſt direction is to keep in ſoft ground. Paſſed many fiſhing ſtakes, that at a diſtance, look like maſts, all within Pulo Mara. At four P. M. got over the bar, on which are three fathom at high water. Rowed a good deal: at midnight got up the river, and anchored abreaſt of the reſident's houſe. I found here the Luconia Snow, Captain Roſſin, belonging to the honourable Company.

On the 11th, at ſun-riſe, ſaluted the factory with five guns, and had the ſame number returned. At ſeven o'clock went aſhore, and waited on the reſident, Mr. Jeſſe, who, by the kindneſs of his manner, made my ſhort ſtay very agreeable; nor did the behaviour of my old ſhipmate, Captain Roſſin, add a little to my ſatisfaction. On *Friday* the 16th, came in a Buggeſs prow, under Engliſh colours.

After having mended our ſails, and got proviſions and water, I ſailed on the 17th, from the town of Borneo; but, at noon, the flood tide making, I came to an anchor. Weighed again in the afternoon, and worked down againſt a freſh wind at N. E. When dark, the ebb being over, I came to, about a mile within the bar.

On

1776. February.

On the 18th, we had variable winds and calms the former part of the day; during the latter, the wind was at N. N. E. and N. E. Early in the morning we weighed; and, having rowed down cloſe to the bar, we anchored. At day light, weighed, and got over the bar: at ten, the ebb being over, anchored. At two P. M. weighed again, and worked towards Pulo Mara. At four, found the veſſel made more water than uſual: ſhe had ſprung a leak on the ſtarboard ſide, three ſtreaks from the keel. Wore, and ran back to Borneo; and at eight in the morning came to, abreaſt of Mr. Jeſſe's houſe. To day, juſt before bearing away, we ſaw a China junk, under Pulo Mara.

Next day, the 19th, got every thing out, and hauled the veſſel aſhore. On the 20th, I employed three Buggeſs calkers, who, that day, calked the ſtarboard ſide of the veſſel, and payed it with lime and oil. We found the leak to be a large nail hole. Next day, we calked the larboard ſide of the veſſel, and payed it with the ſame mixture. The Chineſe junk that came from Amoy, paſſed us, and was moored head and ſtern, abreaſt of the town. I had the curioſity to go on board, and meaſure her: her length over all, was one hundred and twenty foot; her breadth, thirty foot upon deck; but more below. The ſhank of one of her wooden anchors, was thirty-ſix foot long. On the 23d, got a hauſer from the Luconia, and hove the veſſel off the ground.

On *Tueſday* the 27th, I had got every thing ready for ſea. In the afternoon, Mr. Jeſſe and Captain Roſſin came on board; alſo Mr. Kirton, Captain Roſſin's chief officer, a very ingenious young gentleman, who had ſailed round the world with Captain Carteret, and had com-

1776. February. manded ſeveral country ſhips. We then weighed, and ran down the river. At ſunſet, they left us, and I ſaluted them with three guns. I followed my friends to the town; at eleven, took leave of them, and returned on board. As it may not be amiſs to ſay ſomething of the north part of the iſland of Borneo, the reader will find it in the following Chapter.

CHAPTER XVIII.

Of the North Part of Borneo—Its Climate—Rivers—Harbours—Product—People called Idaan—Their Superſtition—Farther Account of Places—Advantage of trading from Indoſtan hither—Account of the Badjoos and the People of Tedong.

THE climate puts me in mind of Ceylon, being, from the abundance of woods and verdure, always cool, and not ſubject to hot land winds, like the coaſt of Coromandel; nor to great heats, as Calcutta in Bengall. The land and ſea winds are always cool; not but that particular circumſtances of ſituation, in all countries, affect the air, as the neighbourhood of ſwamps, or the freedom of ventilation intercepted by woods. 1776. February.

Moſt of this north part of Borneo,* granted to the Engliſh Eaſt India Company by the Sooloos, is watered by noble rivers. Thoſe that diſcharge themſelves into Maludo Bay, are not barred: it has alſo many commodious harbours, Sandakan, Maludo Bay, Ambong, Pulo Gaya on the main land, and many good harbours on the iſlands near it; two on Malwally; two, if not more, on Banguey, one of them behind the iſland Patanuan; two on Balambangan; and one behind Maleangan, near Banguey.

---

* See Dalrymple's map of Felicia.

1776. February. Of the two harbours on Balambangan, called the north-eaſt and ſouth-weſt, the north-eaſt is the larger; but on the ſouth ſide, where the Engliſh ſettled, the ground is ſwampy. At the entrance of the S. W. harbour, is great convenience of watering. Freſh water may be conveyed into the lower deck ports of a firſt rate, lying in five fathom, by means of a hoſe from a rivulet cloſe by. Here alſo the ſoil is rich and fruitful: at the N. E. harbour, it is ſandy and barren. Round the iſland, quantities of fiſh may be caught.

On the main land of Borneo, oppoſite Balambangan, and to the iſland Banguey, grow foreſts of fine tall timber, without underwood. Freeſtone may be had in abundance. Here are large cattle called Liſang: flocks of deer and wild hogs feed on ſpacious plains, in no fear of the tiger, as on the iſland Sumatra. The country produces all the tropical fruits in proportion, with many known in few places but Sooloo; ſuch as the madang, like a great cuſtard apple, and the balono, like a large mango. In this north part of Borneo, is the high mountain of Keeneebaloo, near which, and upon the ſkirts of it, live the people called Oran Idaan or Idahan, and ſometimes Maroots. The mountain is, in old maps, named St. Peter's Mount, and is flat atop.

I have converſed with many Sooloos concerning the Idaan, and with many of them who underſtand Malay. They believe the deity pleaſed with human victims. An Idaan or Maroot muſt, for once at leaſt, in his life, have imbrued his hands in a fellow creature's blood; the rich are ſaid to do it often, adorning their houſes with ſculls and teeth, to ſhow how much they have honoured their author, and laboured to avert his chaſtiſement. Several in low circumſtances will club to buy a Biſayan Chriſtian ſlave, or any one that is to be ſold cheap; that all may partake the benefit of the execution. So at Kalagan, on Mindano, as Rajah Moodo informed me, when the god of the mountain gives no brimſtone, they ſacrifice ſome old ſlave, to appeaſe the wrath of the deity. Some alſo believe, thoſe they kill in this world, are to ſerve them in the next, as Mr. Dalrymple obſerves. They are acquainted with a ſubtle poiſon called Ippoo, the juice of a tree, in which they dip ſmall darts. Theſe they ſhoot through a hollow piece of wood, which the Sooloos call ſampit; whence is ſaid to iſſue inſtant death, to whoever is wounded by them.

1776. February.

The author of the Origin and Progreſs of Deſpotiſm, a book tranſlated from the French, ſays, (p. 121.) "Perhaps moſt nations in the "world have originally delighted in this horrible parade of human "victims, and this would never have been ſuffered, if they had "not been previouſly habituated to blood, by the frequent ſacri-"fice of animals. The blaſphemous notion, that the deity can de-"light in blood, being once eſtabliſhed, the next blow was to ſtrike "the prieſtly knife into the throats of men, and let looſe that purple "torrent, which, according to their helliſh doctrine, was the moſt "valuable, and moſt pleaſing in his eyes." He then ſays, "How "bleſt are we Chriſtians, in the myſterious doctrine, that the blood of "Jeſus Chriſt ſhall prove a ſufficient ſacrifice for the ſins of mankind!"

The Idaan pen hogs, and eat pork. They carry their rice, fruits, &c. to the ſea ſide, and buy ſalt from the Badjoos, who make it often in this manner. They gather ſea weeds, burn them, make a lye of aſhes, filter it, and form a bitter kind of ſalt in ſquare pieces, by

boiling

1776. February. boiling it in pans made of the bark of the aneebong. Theſe pieces of ſalt are carried to market, whither both the Idaan and muſſulmen reſort; and paſs as a currency for money.

The places granted to the Engliſh, ſouth of Pirate's point, are named Pandaſſan, Tampaſſook, Abia, Ambong, Salaman, Tawarran, Inanan, and Patatan, as far as Keemanees. In this extent of coaſt are two good harbours, Ambong, and behind Pulo Gaya, of which hereafter. This coaſt is better inhabited than that eaſt of Pirate's point, extending a little beyond the ſpacious harbour of Sandakan, to Towſon Abia, where the grant terminates. The latter is moſtly low land, and the inhabitants live up the rivers a good way; whereas, on the former part of the grant, the coaſt is ſomewhat higher, and inhabited cloſe to the ſea.

The Mahometans live moſtly by the ſea ſide, at the mouths of rivers; and preclude as much as they can, Europeans from having intercourſe with the Idaan and Marcots: but, at Balambangan, and on the iſland Labuan, near Borneo, the Idaan in their boats, brought hogs, fruits, &c. and were glad to ſee the Engliſh eat pork like themſelves. The north part of Borneo is ſaid to have been once under the dominion of China.

Mr. Dalrymple, in his plan for ſettling Balambangan, gives a very particular and juſt account of this country, which he calls Felicia; and adds, that the Idaan, if well uſed, would flock from every quarter, to whoever ſhould ſettle there. This I firmly believe, with that judicious, and inquiſitive gentleman. I have ſeen many of them, not only at Balambangan,

1776.
February.

lambangan, but on the coaſt of Borneo, and have converſed with ſeveral in Malay;—what the ſame obſerver ſays, about their reſpecting the Mahometans, is alſo ſtrictly true. They conſider the Mahometans as having a religion, which they have not yet got: and I am of opinion, from the moral character which they deſerve, not only that his ſcheme of civilizing them could be carried into effect, but that our religion could be eaſily introduced among them. The horrid cuſtom already mentioned, paves the way: the tranſition hinted by the author of the origin of deſpotiſm, ſufficiently points it out. The Idahan puniſh murder, theft, and adultery, with death; and take but one wife. Had our ſettling in this quarter ſucceeded, in them would have been a vaſt acquiſition of people to furniſh us with pepper, and rough materials for exportation, from their many rivers; beſide the precious articles of gold and diamonds; and the great benefit a free trade, from Indoſtan hither, would bring to Bengal and Bombay. A race of Laſcars (ſailors) might be brought up in it, which would employ many veſſels, as the commodities are bulky, that return the ſalt and calicos of Indoſtan. Theſe Laſcars, mixed with an equal number of Engliſh ſailors would fight a ſhip well; as has been often experienced in India, eſpecially on the coaſt of Malabar. Another advantage would have attended our ſettling in this quarter: the quick intercourſe with Cochin-China, and other places on the weſt coaſt of the China ſeas. To ſail thither, from any place already mentioned, or from Balambangan, and to return, the courſe being nearly N. W. or S. E. either monſoon is a fair wind upon the beam; and Cochin-China would take off, not only many woollens, but many Indoſtan cottons, particularly Bengal Muſlins; as I learnt from a very intelligent Chineſe at Balambangan, who ſpoke good Malay.

1776. February.

The Badjoo people, called Oran Badjoo, are a kind of itinerant fiſhermen, ſaid to come originally from Johore, at the eaſt entrance of the ſtraits of Malacca. They live chiefly in ſmall covered boats, on the coaſts of Borneo and Celebes, and adjacent iſlands. Others dwell cloſe to the ſea, on thoſe iſlands, their houſes being raiſed on poſts, a little diſtance into the ſea, always at the mouths of rivers. They are Mahometans.

At Paſſir's river's mouth, are many of thoſe Badjoos, who employ themſelves chiefly in catching with hand nets, which they puſh through the mud, ſmall ſhrimps. Theſe well waſhed in ſea water, they expoſe to a hot ſun. They then beat them in a mortar, into a kind of paſte with a ſtrong ſmell, called blatchong, much in requeſt all over India. The Badjoos of Borneo alſo make ſalt.

Theſe laſt Badjoos may be called fixt or ſtationary, compared with thoſe who live always in their boats, and who, as the monſoon ſhifts on the iſlands Borneo and Celebes, ſhift, or move always to leeward, for the ſake of fine weather, as the Tartars in Aſia ſhift their tents for the ſake of enjoying perpetual ſummer.

In their original country, Johore, where it would ſeem an old method to live in boats, it is ſaid, that on a certain feſtival, they crouded in numbers, and made faſt their boats, aſtern of the veſſel, in which was their prince; it being their cuſtom at certain ſeaſons to do ſo: but, a ſtorm ariſing from the land, they were driven acroſs the ſouthern part of the China ſea, to the coaſt of Borneo; and of this they celebrate the anniverſary, by bathing in the ſea on an annual day.

They have a language of their own, but no written character; and many Badjoos are ſettled on the N. W. coaſt of Bornea, where they not only fiſh, but make ſalt; and trade in ſmall boats along the coaſt.

At Macaſſar live many Badjoos, chiefly on the water in covered boats, and ſhift their ſituation with the monſoon, but conſider Macaſſar as their home.

When I went in 1773 from Paſſir, to viſit the little Paternoſters that lie mid way between Borneo and Celebes, I found many Badjoo boats, about five or ſix tons burden; all of them having the tripod maſt, and lyre tanjong. Several had women and children on board. They lay at anchor, fiſhing for ſwallo, or ſea ſlug, in ſeven or eight fathom water. They ſee the ſwallo in clear water, and ſtrike it as it lies on the ground, with an inſtrument, conſiſting of four bearded iron prongs, fixed along an almoſt cylindrical ſtone, rather ſmaller at one end than the other, about eighteen inches long. They always fix an iron ſhot at the end of the ſtone, next the point of the irons. They alſo dive for ſwallo, the beſt being got in deep water.

The black ſwallo is reputed the beſt; but, I have ſeen ſome of a light colour found only in deep water, which I was aſſured to be of more value in China than the black; and ſold even for forty dollars a pecul. The pieces are much larger than are generally thoſe of the black ſwallo, ſome of them weighing half a pound. The white ſwallo is the worſt, eaſily got in ſhoal water, and on the dry ſand, among coral rocks at low water. Its value is about four or five dollars a pecul.

1776. February.

Thoſe Badjoos ſettled on the N. W. coaſt of Borneo, near rivers mouths, uſed to ſupply us at Balambangan, with rice, fowls, and other proviſions.

On the N. E. part of Borneo, is a ſavage piratical people, called Oran Tedong, or Tiroon, who live far up certain rivers. The Sooloos have lately ſubdued them, by getting the Rajah (or chief) into their power.* Theſe Oran Tedong fit out veſſels large and ſmall, and cruiſe among the Philippine iſlands, as has been formerly ſaid.† They alſo cruiſe from their own country, weſt to Pirate's point, and down the coaſt of Borneo, as far as the iſland Labuan. After an excurſion I once made from Balambangan to Patatan, a little beyond the iſland Pulo Gaya; on my return, I put into a ſmall bay, eaſt of Pirate's point, almoſt oppoſite Balambangan. There appeared nine Tedong pirates, in veſſels of ſmall ſize, about that of London wherries below bridge. Several Badjoo boats being in the bay at the ſame time, the people laid the boats cloſe to the ſhore, landed, and clapt on their (Ranty) iron-ring jackets for defence. The pirates kept in a regular line, put about, and ſtretched off altogether, not chooſing to land. Had I been alone in the bay, I might have fallen into their hands.

The Oran Tedong live very hard on their cruiſes, their proviſions ſometimes being raw ſago flour. They have often no attop or covering; nay, ſometimes as the Sooloos have told me, they go, eſpecially if it rains, ſtark naked. The Moors of Magindano, and the Illanos, alſo Moors, deſpiſe theſe people. When they meet, however, in roads and harbours among the Philippines, where the common prey is, they do not moleſt one another. I have been told, that the Oran Tedong will, in certain caſes, eat human fleſh. If this be true, it can only be like the Battas on Sumatra, in a frantic fit of reſentment. That the Battas do ſo, I am too well aſſured.

---

* See page 335.

† Page 16.

Their boats are ſometimes ſmall, and made of thin planks, ſewed together. I have heard of ſome ſuch, once ſhut up in a bay by a Spaniſh cruiſer: they took their boats to pieces, and carried them away over land.

The Oran Tedong make a great deal of granulated ſago, which they ſell to the Sooloos very cheap; perhaps at one dollar a pecul. The Sooloos, as has been ſaid, ſell this again to the China Junks.

Before I leave this people, I muſt mention, with whatever reluctance, one thing ſaid of them, that ſpeaks the barbarity of thoſe who have had no revealed religion; Jewiſh or Chriſtian, Mahometan or Jentoo. When the Oran Tedong get into their hands many priſoners, to ſecure themſelves, they will lame ſome of the ſtouteſt; nay leave them, on perhaps a little ſandy iſland, (of which are many in the Sooloo archipelago, and among the Philippines) till they be at leiſure to fetch them. Nor do they ſtick at breaking the limbs of their captives, in cowardly fear of their own. So juſtly do the Moors deſpiſe them for Barbarians.

CHAPTER XIX.

Directions for ſailing down the N. W. Coaſt of Borneo, from Pirate's Point to the River—Deſcription of the Town—Return thence to Fort Marlborough.

1776. February. FROM Pirate's Point,* which lies in latitude 7° N. to Batoomandee (waſhed rock) Point, are ſeveral bays, where ſhips working up and down the coaſt, may anchor ſafely, and get water from the ſhore. In the chart is one nameleſs point, almoſt half way between the two points already mentioned: it is very well repreſented in the map, with a bay to its ſouthward. Many ſharp pointed black rocks peep above water, off this point; but they may be approached within a quarter of a mile; and there is good landing to leeward, (if the monſoon allow) with clear plains, and plenty of deer, of which I have eaten. Juſt to the ſouthward of Batoomandee, is a commodious bay, at the mouth of Pandaſſan river, which has a good bar. Farther on is the bar of the great river of Tampaſſook, on which, at times, the ſurf breaks very high. Next is Abia river, the bar of which is ſmooth, the iſland Uſookan lying before it, and will admit a veſſel of fourteen foot water in the ſprings. The paſſage is to the northward of Uſookan, the iſland proving, at low water, a peninſula, leaving, conſequently, no paſſage between it and the main. Between this iſland and Ambong harbour, a bay opens, where is good riding in the N. E. monſoon.

---

* See Mr. Dalrymple's map of Felicia, and general chart.

1776. February.

Ambong harbour is large and commodious, having good depth of water, with a button like iſland well laid down, at the entrance of it. Keep that iſland on the right hand, and you'll come into a fine harbour on the ſouth ſide, cloſe to ſome ſalt houſes. From this harbour, proceeding ſouthwards, you paſs the mouths of the two rivers Salaman and Tawarran, and approach Dallid point. From this Kaitan point bears S. W. by W. five miles, and Mancabong river runs between. Kaitan point is bold and bluff. When it bears eaſtward of ſouth, and not before, (coming from the northward) you'll open four iſlands; the firſt pretty high, called Pulo Pangir, the other three much ſmaller. The beſt track to get into the ſpacious bay, before which lie theſe four iſlands, is to the ſouthward of Pangir, keeping either cloſe to it, or in mid channel between it and the land next to the ſouthward of it, which is the proper Pulo Gaya.* Pulo Gaya is an iſland ſix or eight miles round, and being very near the main land, appears from the ſea to be part of it. The channel which ſeparates it from the main, is ſaid to have deep water; but, that which I paſſed in a boat, I found full of rocks. It is impoſſible to miſs the paſſage into the above bay; if the ſhip be kept to the ſouthward of Pulo Pangir, between it and Pulo Gaya. The next iſland, to the northward of it, is Pulo Udar, ſmaller; the next to it, Little Udar, ſtill ſmaller; the fourth, and ſmalleſt, is named Pulo Priu. Theſe three are almoſt joined to the fourth and ſouthermoſt, by reefs of rocks, with an intricate channel between Pulo Pangir and the next to the northward of it. North eaſt of Pulo Pangir runs a reef, on which a China juk was loſt many years ago: I ſaw on the reef, her rudder ſunk in three fathom water, upon coral rocks.

---

* Plate XXVI. In Mr. Dalrymple's Map, Pulo Pagir is called Pulo Gaya.

1776. February. In the N. E. part of this bay, are ſaid to be a good harbour, and, with a ſmooth bar, as diſcharging itſelf into it, a river called Labatuan. To the ſouthward of Labatuan is Inanan, which has alſo a ſmooth bar, but is very ſhallow. Patatan lies to the ſouthward of Pulo Gaya, and entirely out of the bay: its bar is ſmooth, but likewiſe ſhallow. Three or four miles up the river Patatan, ſtands the town, the houſes, about a hundred, fronting the water. Above the town are many pepper gardens belonging to Chineſe, in a delightful country.

Farther down the coaſt is Pappal river, the banks abounding with coco nut trees, in ſo much, that during the floods, many nuts are driven to ſea. Steering on from Pulo Gaya, S. W. by W. you approach Pulo Tiga, and the point of Keemanees. Pulo Tiga is ſo called, as conſiſting of three iſlands, pretty cloſe, and of a gentle ſlope; each having an even outline, and a fine white beach: they bear from Keemanees point, N. E. by N. two leagues. This point makes a bay to the eaſtward of it ſo deep, that from ſeven fathoms water, muddy ground, the point bears N. W. by N. with ſmooth water, during the S. W. monſoon. At the point of Keemanees, appears a rock like a houſe, with a buſh or two atop; it terminates a very rocky point, at the diſtance of a mile, off which is but two fathom water: it muſt not therefore be approached. A dry ſand bears from it W. N. W. about ſix miles. Pulo Tiga lies in latutude 5° 36′. From the rocky point of Keemanees, Pulo Labuan bears S. W. about ſix leagues. The proper paſſage towards Borneo river, is without this iſland; within is ſhoal water, two and a half, and three fathom ſandy ground. So, at leaſt, I found it: there may, however, be deeper water. The iſland Labuan, beheld from the N. E. forms the ſemblance of two hummocs. A remarkable rock, like a two maſted veſſel, lies W. S. W. of it, at ſome diſtance from the Borneo ſhore: keep mid channel, between Labuan and this rock, ſteering ſouth. In this channel, you will ſee low land right ahead, not unlike a clipped hedge. A little way inland, to the right, is a peaked hill. When this hill bears W. or to the northward of W. haul in for the channel, which goes by Pulo Mara, a low iſland, bearing from Labuan S. S. W. ten miles. To the northward of Pulo Mara, runs a ſpit of ſand, three or four miles. Be ſure to keep within it, in ſoft ground; as on the ſpit the ſea often breaks very high. The channel is then cloſe by Pulo Mara, which muſt be left on the right hand. Hence many fiſhing ſtakes extend towards the river's mouth, having the appearance of ſo many maſts.

Pulo Chirming (Glaſs Iſland) bears about W. by S. eight miles from Pulo Mara. Keep in ſoft ground: but here it would be proper to get a pilot, or at leaſt to anchor, and explore the channel. In paſſing Pulo Chirming, you muſt keep cloſe to the iſland, leaving it on the left, to avoid an artificial bank of coral rocks, piled, doubtleſs, for ſome purpoſe: it dams up the water a little, and is viſible at low tide. From Pulo Chirming, it is about ten miles to the town of Borneo, in a S. W. by W. direction. One mile from town, a ſhort reach bends almoſt in an oppoſite direction, round a ſmall iſland. Being up with this iſland, which you muſt leave on the right, appears a branch of the river from the left or S. E. Keep to the right, and finiſh the mile to town, whither can come up junks of ſix hundred tons.

1776. February.

The town of Borneo is ſituate, as has been ſaid, about ten miles up the river from Pulo Chirming. The houſes are built on each ſide the river upon poſts, and you aſcend to them by ſtairs and ladders, as to back doors of warehouſes in Wapping. The houſes on the left ſide, going up, extend backwards to the land, each in a narrow ſlip. The land is not ſteep, but ſhelving; every houſe has therefore a kind of ſtage, erected for connexion with the land. There is little intercourſe from houſe to houſe by land, or what may be called behind; as there is no path, and the ground is ſwampy: the chief communication proves thus in front, by boats.

On the right, going up, the houſes extend about half a mile backwards, with channels like lanes, between the rows; ſo that it would ſeem, the river, before the houſes were built, made a wide baſon of ſhallow water, in which have ariſen three quarters of the town, reſembling Venice; with many water lanes, if I may ſo ſay, perpendicular and parallel to the main river, which here is almoſt as wide as the Thames at London bridge, with ſix fathom water in the channel; and here lie moored, head and ſtern, the China junks; four or five of which come annually from Amoy, of five or ſix hundred tons burden. The water is ſalt, and the tide runs about four miles an hour in the ſprings. Some of the houſes on the right ſide of the water, are two ſtories high, which I never ſaw in any other Malay country, with ſtages or wharfs before them, for the convenience of trade. At Paſſir, on the oppoſite ſide of this iſland, the houſes front the river; ſome have ſtages or wharfs in front; but there are no water lanes as here at Borneo. At Paſſir, the river is freſh, and often rapid; at Borneo, the river is ſalt, and ſeldom rapid.

1776.
February.

In thoſe diviſions of the town, made by the water lanes, is neither firm land nor iſland; the houſes ſtanding on poſts, as has been ſaid, in ſhallow water; and the public market is kept ſometimes in one part, ſometimes in another part of the river. Imagine, a fleet of London wherries, loaded with fiſh, fowl, greens, &c. floating up with the tide, from London Bridge towards Weſtminſter; then down again, with many buyers floating up and down with them; this will give ſome idea of a Borneo market. Thoſe boats do not always drive with the tide, but ſometimes hold by the ſtairs of houſes, or by ſtakes, driven purpoſely into the river, and ſometimes by one another: yet, in the courſe of a forenoon, they viſit moſt part of the town, where the water lanes are broad. The boat people (moſtly women) are provided with large bamboo hats, the ſhade of which covers great part of the body, as they draw themſelves up under it, and ſit, as it were, upon their heels.

The many alligators here, do not make their appearance in the day, but at night; and it is dangerous falling out of a boat. Yet it is ſurpriſing, in how ſmall canoes the natives will go up and down the river. The alligators lurk under the houſes, living upon any offal, that gets through a kind of lattice floor. So at Batavia, the alligators frequent the river's mouth, for what comes from the city.

Conſiderable is the commerce between China and Borneo, ſomewhat like the trade from Europe to America. Seven junks were at Borneo in 1775. They carry to China great quantities of black wood, which is worked up there into furniture, &c. it is bought for about two dollars a pecul; and ſold for five or ſix: alſo ratans, dammer,

1776. February.

dammer, a kind of reſin, clove bark, ſwallo, tortoiſhell, birds neſts, &c. articles ſuch as are carried from Sooloo to China. The beſt native camphire is exported hence; ſuperior, I have been told, to the Barroos camphire on Sumatra. It looks no better, but is much dearer, ſelling for ten or twelve Spaniſh dollars the Chineſe catty; Barroos camphire, looking as well, being worth no more than ſeven and eight dollars a catty. The Chineſe are good judges of camphire. A great deal of this valuable drug comes from thoſe parts of the iſland Borneo, that were ceded to us by the Sooloos. At Borneo town, the Chineſe ſometimes build junks, which they load with the rough produce of the iſland Borneo, and ſend thence to China. I have ſeen a dock cloſe to the town, in which a China junk of 500 tons had lately been built, worth 2500 taels, and 8000 in China. Could theſe junks come readily at our woollens, they would diſtribute immenſe quantities through the northern parts of China.

Here are many Chineſe ſettled, who have pepper gardens. They do not let the vine, which bears the pepper, twiſt round a chinkareen tree, as is the cuſtom on Sumatra; but drive a pole, or rather a ſtout poſt, into the ground, ſo that the vine is not robbed of its nouriſhment. The Chineſe keep the ground very clean between the rows of vine; and I have ſeen them pull off the vine leaves; ſaying, they did it that the pepper corn might have more ſun. I have here counted ſeventy, ſometimes ſeventy-five, corns of pepper on one ſtalk; which is more than the ſtalks produce on Sumatra; and I am apt to think the chinkareens on Sumatra are hurtful, as they not only rob the ground, but take up much of the planter's time in trimming the luxuriant branches, that theſe may not overſhade the vine. On Sumatra,

matra, the country is full of wood, as here on Borneo; ſo were our planters there to adopt the Bornean method, they never could find a ſcarcity of poſts; which, if made of what is called iron wood, will remain in the ground many years without rotting.

The Chineſe here are very active and induſtrious. They bring all kinds of the manufacture of China, and keep ſhops on board their junks, as well as aſhore; but the Borneans do their beſt to preclude them from dealing with the Maroots, reſerving the trade for themſelves. I do not find that the Maroots grow pepper. The Chineſe alone plant it. It is all ſent to China. We found it dearer than at Paſſir, where it was ten dollars a pecul: here it is fourteen and fifteen. I am ſurpriſed they do not encourage the Maroots to plant this commodity. This was Mr. Dalrymple's idea in his plan concerning Balambangan.

It gives an European pleaſure to ſee the regularity and cleanlineſs on board the Chineſe veſſels. To the latter much contributes their not uſing tar. Their tanks for water are ſweet and convenient. They have the art of putting a mixture of lime and oil into their ſeams on the deck, &c. which hardens and keeps them tight. This is much cleaner than pitch; but, if the deck worked at ſea, I apprehend this calking would break, and the junk prove leaky. Their cook rooms are remarkably neat. The crew all eat off china; and in a harbour, every one is employed without noiſe about his own buſineſs.

Among Malay trading veſſels, prevail a languor and deadneſs: every thing they do is in a ſlovenly manner, which diſguſts Europeans. If the

profits

1776. February. profits have maintained them during the voyage, they are contented; as they make a home of every place they frequent, moving ſlowly from it, as if unwilling. From this cenſure I except the Buggeſſes, who are really men of buſineſs.

Malays mix liquid opium with a certain herb called madat, and this they ſmoke in a large pipe.* Mr. Palmer being ill at Balambangan, received benefit from thus taking opium: he had tried to take it, as is uſual, in drops of laudanum; but ſo, it broke his reſt. It is a cuſtom in port, both on board Malay and Chineſe veſſels, to hang in the water, cloſe forward over each bow, a bag of lime: this impregnating the water near the ſurface, in their opinion, keeps off the worm.

The government at Borneo is of a mixed kind, as at Magindano and Sooloo. The firſt perſon is ſtiled the Eang de Patuan; and the ſecond, the Sultan. Then come the Pangarans (nobles) about fifteen in number, who often tyranniſe over the people. The Borneans have the character of a ſenſible, ſteady people, and are ſaid to have much primitive ſtrictneſs and ſimplicity of manners: they deteſt the Sooloos, who are gay and agreeable in private life, but reſtleſs as a ſtate, and ſtick at nothing to promote their ambition.

Having, as before related, taken leave of Mr. Jeſſe on *Tueſday* the 27th of *February*, next day, early in the morning, weighed and rowed down the river. At eight A. M. came to within Pulo Chirming. At five P. M. got over the bar; rowed and ſailed paſt Pulo Mara. At midnight, ſhoaled our water from three fathom mud to nine foot ſand, and perceived a ground ſwell: altered our courſe, and got off; then anchored. The ſand we had been upon, was a ſpit that ſtretches three miles without Pulo Marra.

---

* Plate XXVII.

On the 29th, winds from the N. E. the firſt part of the day, and then from the S. E. Steered out between Two-Maſt iſland, and the ſmall iſland S. W. of, and near Labuan. At noon, Labuan bore N. E. two leagues; Two-Maſt iſland W. two miles, and the extreme of Pulo Marra S. S. E two leagues. We then had fifteen fathom muddy ground, and were in latitude 5° 25′. Two-Maſt iſland makes like a veſſel with two maſts, when ſeen bearing Weſt W. N. W. or W. S. W. Several rocks appear above water cloſe to it. Steered S. W. At ſun-ſet, Labuan bore E. N. E. and Two-Maſt iſland S. E. by S. three miles. Steered W. by N. wind N. E. In the night, had a large ſwell, and a freſh gale, which carried away our cutwater. Soon after a ſea broke on our quarter; but, the deck being fluſh, it went off. Had the veſſel been without a deck, as from Balambangan to New Guinea, it would have filled her.

Wedneſday March the 1ſt. Steered W. by N. with a freſh gale, which made a great ſea. Saw a two maſt prow ſteering S. W.

On the ſixth, ſaw one of the Anambas, called by ſome Serantan, to which I made from Labuan 8° 6′ meridian diſtance weſt. I then ſteered S. S. W. intending to go through the ſtrait to the ſouthward of Bintang and Rhio, having heard at Borneo, that many Johore pirates were in the ſtrait of Sincapore. That night, I ſtruck soundings

1776. March. ings from thirty to twenty-eight fathom muddy ground. On the ſeventh, paſſed to the ſouthward of Pulo Panjang; at eight in the morning, Bintang hill bore W. N. W. and Lingin S. W. On the eighth, ninth and eleventh, I worked through a ſtrait to the ſouthward of Bintang, and an iſland ſouth of it, which is pretty long, and makes in hummocs. The ſtrait lies nearly N. W. and S. E. and is paſſable by ſhips. On the thirteenth, I arrived in Malacca road; on the fifteenth, ſailed thence; and on the twenty-ſeventh, being detained by calms and contrary winds, was no farther advanced than to the coaſt of Sumatra, in latitude 5° 54′ north, where we had the winds at N. W. On the twenty-eight, ſtood over for Queda, where I arrived the twenty-ninth. On the thirtieth, having got water and proviſions, I was ready to ſail by ſeven at night. Then, my mate, David Baxter, and Laurence Lound the gunner, went aſhore, refuſing to proceed, as objecting to the veſſel. On the 31ſt, I hauled her aſhore, and ſhifted about three foot of bad plank on each ſide. By the ſixth of *April*, having finiſhed the repairs of the veſſel, I ſtrongly invited my mate and gunner to continue with me; but they would not. On the ſeventh, I ſailed; and, on the thirteenth, arrived in Atcheen Road, where I found Thomas Palmer, Eſquire, late third of Balambangan, in a ſloop at anchor. We agreed to keep company to Bencoolen. I ſtaid aſhore at Atcheen, till the ſeventeenth, to recover my health, having been indiſpoſed ſince I left Queda. We then ſailed in company, and that night got through the Surat paſſage. On the nineteenth, I put into the harbour of Siddo, to the ſouthward of King's Point, ſeven miles.

1776. March.

As ſhips often make this famous promontory of Atcheen, I could wiſh to ſay ſomething of it before I conclude, having frequently traded hereabouts. The chart of Atcheen publiſhed in the Directory, is ſufficiently accurate as to the road, and the Surat paſſage; but, off Pulo Braſs are ſoundings, twenty fathom ſandy ground, not marked in that chart, where any ſhip may ſafely anchor out of the currents, and wait a ſhift of wind. The Surat paſſage is bold and ſafe for a ſhip to work through in either monſoon. In the ſprings, the tide runs five and ſix knots; but, immediately to the ſouthward or northward of this narrow paſs (which, being formed by two promontories, has no length, and is about eighty fathom in width) the tide ſlacks. I would adviſe, in working thro' againſt the S. W. monſoon, to lay the ſhip's head to the main of Sumatra, with the main topſail aback, becauſe the perpendicular rock is ſteep to, the ſhore of the oppoſite iſland not being ſo bold. In the paſſage, and near it, the ground is foul.

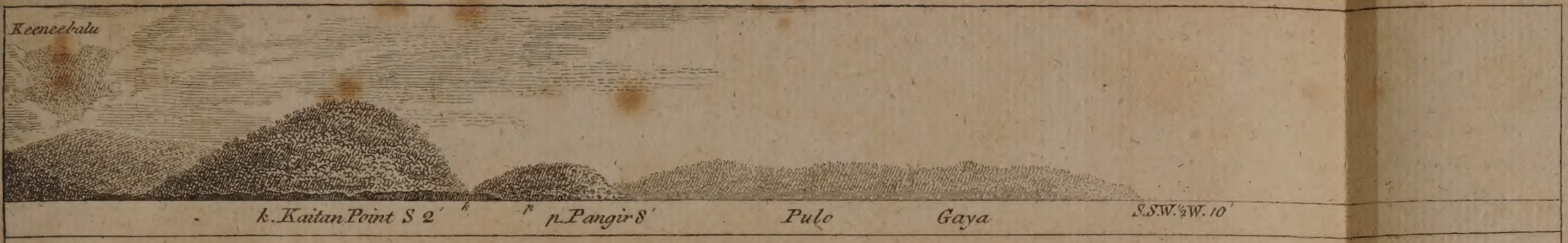
Having got through, the tide will favour the navigator paſt Pulo Gomez, between which and Sumatra, is a ſafe channel with good anchoring ground: the tide will alſo favour as far as Siddo harbour,* if the ſhip is kept all the way pretty near the ſhore, where is good anchoring. Going into this harbour, the Sugar Loaf hill and the Slipper rock are remarkable: you may keep cloſe to the Slipper rock, and lie very ſafe in either monſoon. Here wood and water may be had, and refreſhments as at Atcheen: bullocks much cheaper. From this, with a freſh land wind, a ſhip may ſtretch off, and get down the coaſt of Sumatra, where ſhe will find the wind W. and N. W.

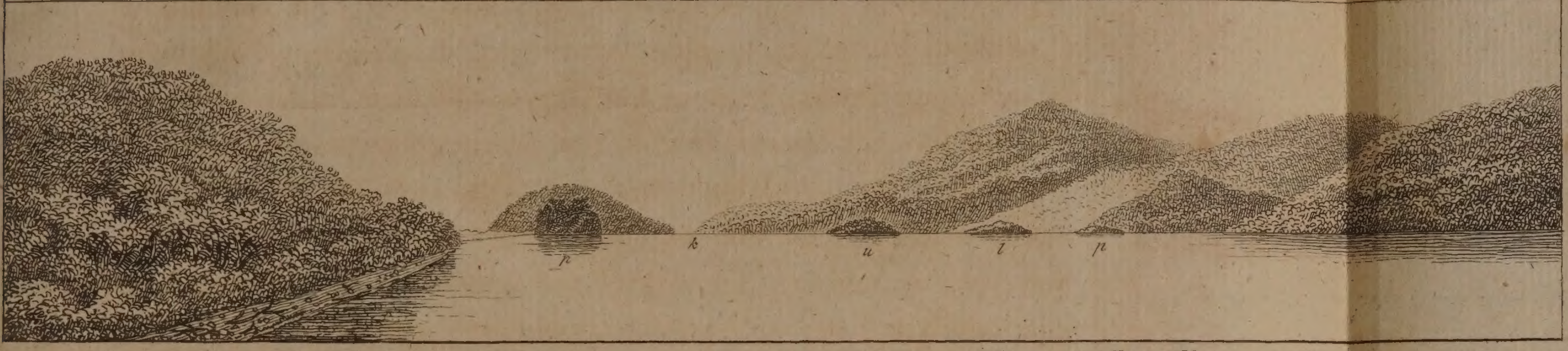
---

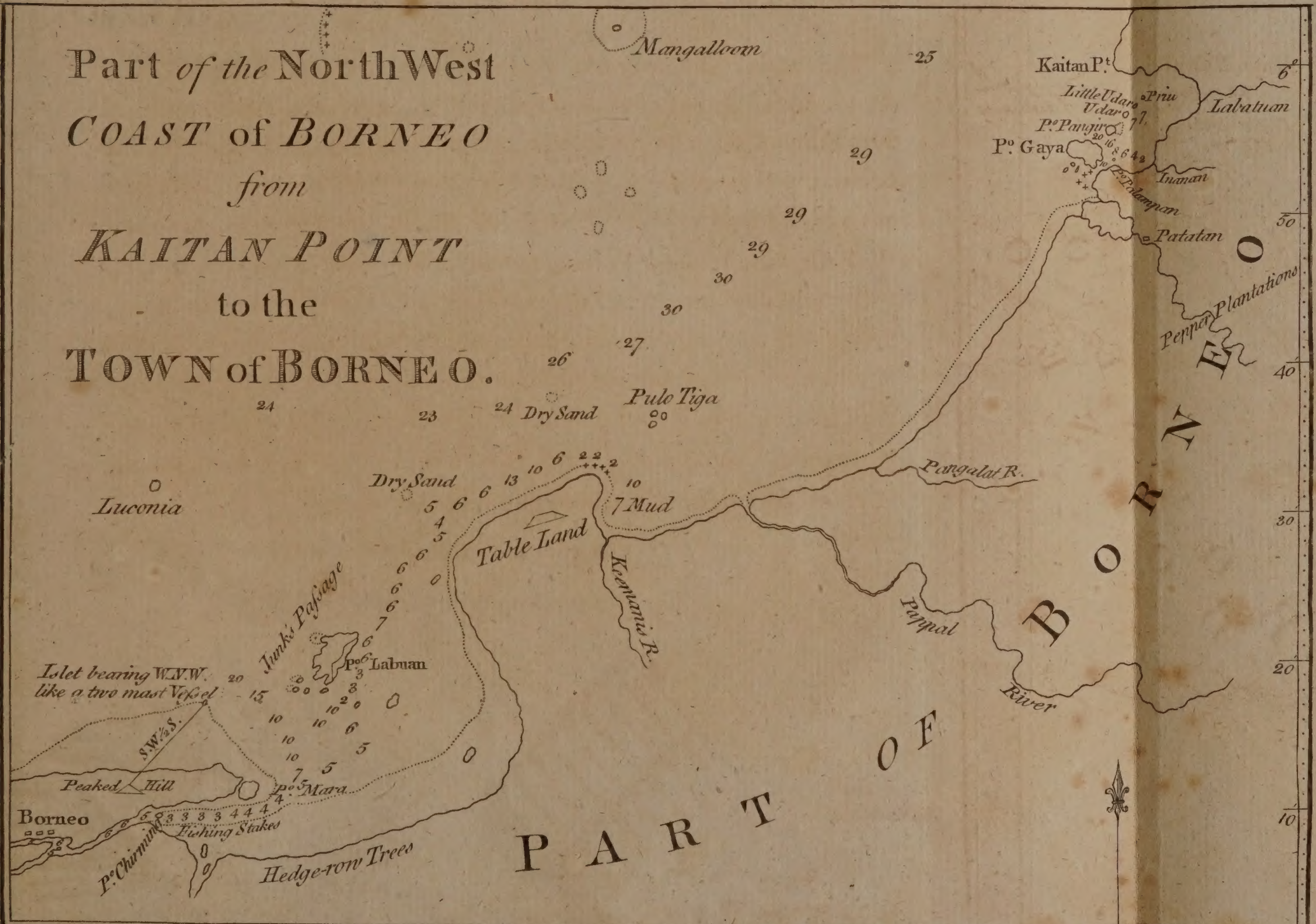
* Plate XXVII.

1776. March. Whilſt in this harbour, I found the Tartar Galley ſo bad, that I I reſolved, with all my people, to quit her. Mr. Palmer, having many ſervants and others on board of his ſloop, one of them, a daring Malay, undertook to get her navigated to Fort Marlbro', putting on board of her four horſes out of his ſloop's hold. As I reſolved to accept his kind invitation to go with him to Fort Marlbro' in his ſloop, which was ſtout and ſtrong, I was glad the horſes were to be diſmiſſed. I arrived the latter end of June, with my people, whom I paid off and diſcharged.

The Tartar Galley came in ſoon after, and was hauled aſhore. At Fort Marlbro', I gave an account of the voyage to Mr. Broff and Mr. Salmon, who, on my ſignifying I was going home to lay the ſame before the Honourable Court of Directors, wrote to them under date the 24th of *July* 1776: "The Tartar Galley, late under the command "of Captain Thomas Forreſt, was brought hither a few days ago, by "ſome Malay men from the northward, in a very leaky condition; "her bottom being entirely deſtroyed by worms. She was hauled "aſhore ſoon after her arrival, and we ſhall take the firſt opportunity "of diſpoſing of her at public ſale. We cannot help expreſſing our "ſurpriſe, that Captain Forreſt ſhould attempt a voyage he has com"pleted in a veſſel of ſo ſmall a burden as ten tons."





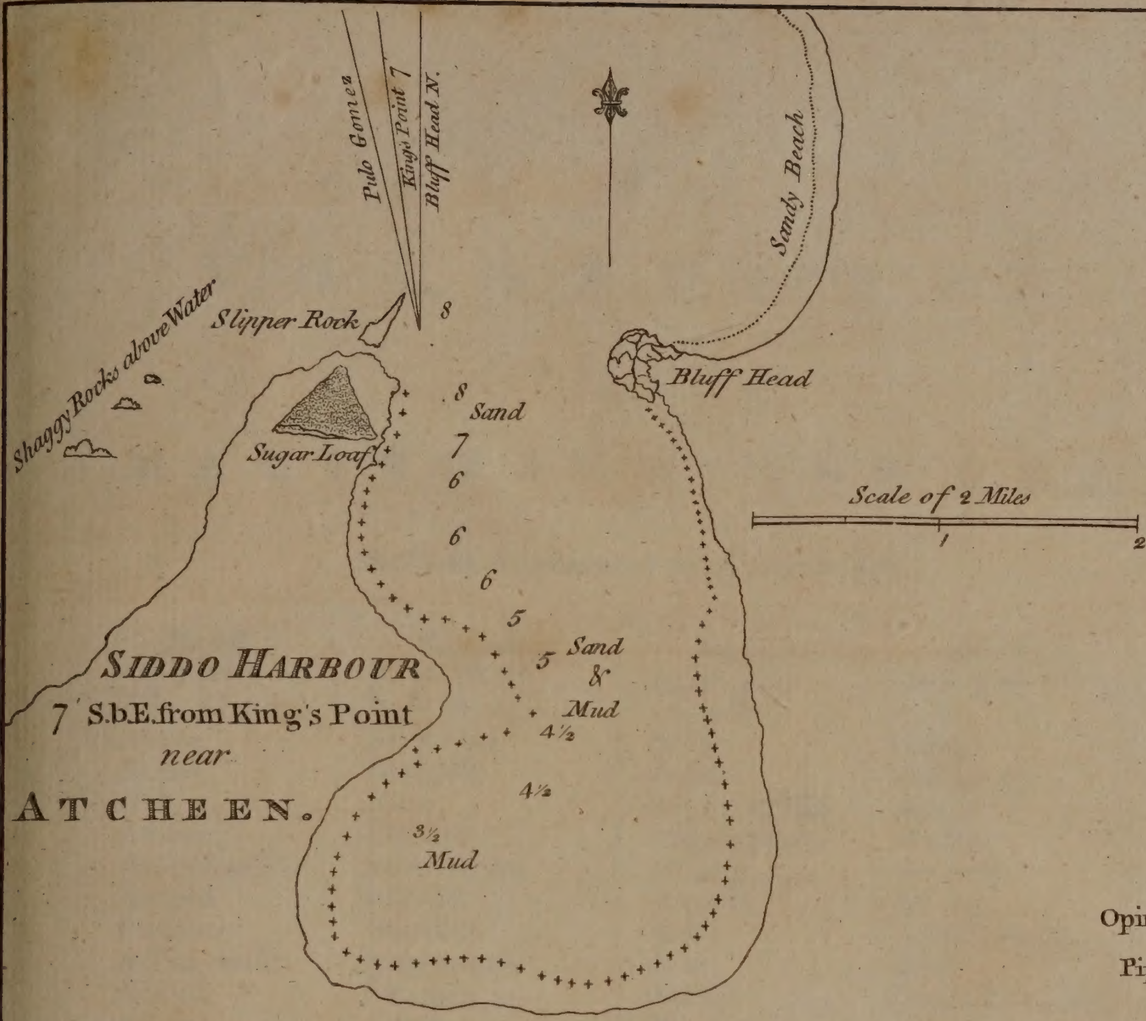


Part of the North West COAST of BORNEO from KAITAN POINT to the TOWN of BORNEO.

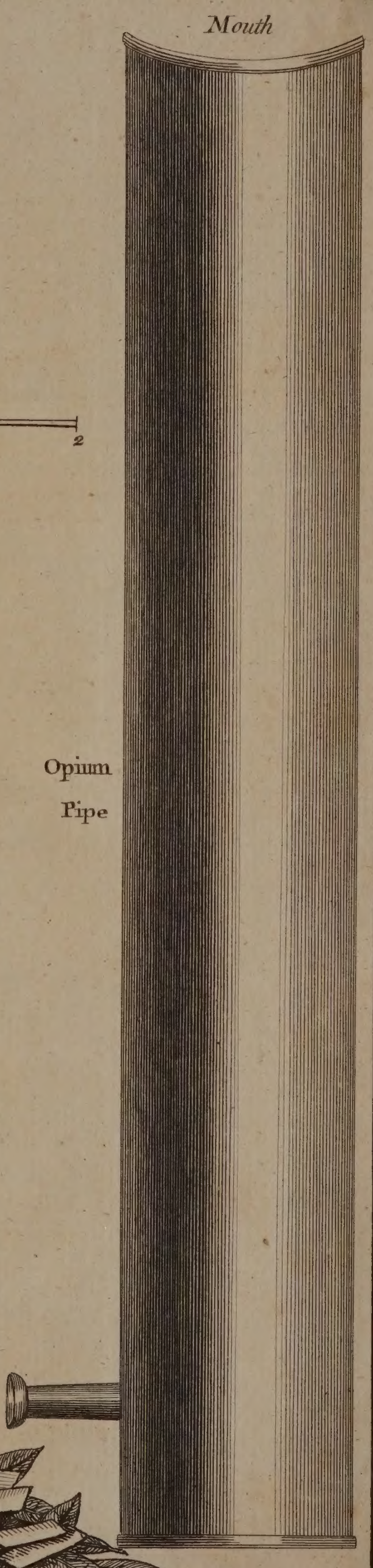
Thos. Forrest delint.

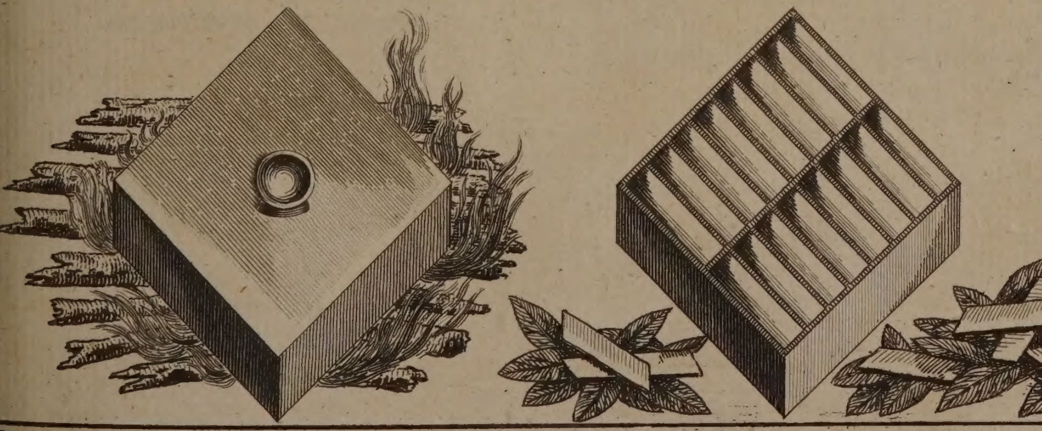
Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779.

Thos. Vivares Sculpt.



SIDDO HARBOUR
7' S.b.E. from King's Point
near
ATCHEEN.





Papua Ovens *for baking Bread from the Pith of the Sago (Palm) Tree.*

Thos. Forrest delint. Published by Captn. Thos. Forrest as the Act directs, Jany. 30th 1779. Caldwall Sculpt.

A
VOCABULARY
OF THE
MAGINDANO TONGUE.

The Vowel A is pronounced open as in the Word Bal.

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
ABAFT	OLINAN
Above	Depulo
About	Malipulug
Abhor	Maligiſh
Able	Patut
Ability	Capattan
Able (I am)	Sake malow
Abroad	Salewan
Abundant	Marakul
Action work	Maghenam
Accord	Paſagdi
Adder	Nipac
Adore to worſhip	Mugſumbyan
Affliction	Ma Lemong
Affluent	Tamug
Afloat	Makilas
Afternoon	Malolom
Agog	Mahobunug
Air	Cauang
Alive	Mocug
Allied	Kitamag pagaly
All	Langu
Always	Amug-amug
Aliment	Kannon
Alike	Magigſan
Ambaſſador	Suguan
Ambitious	Mabangol
Another	Ilain
Ankle	Bubun
Angel	Malaycet
Angle, to fiſh	Bunet
Angle, point	Tukka
Animal	Binatang
Apparel	Nu-ug
Arm	Batkol nagaly
Ariſe	Boal
Arrival	Dogan Nakuma
Arrack	Alack
Arrow	Panna
Aſide	Saluvat
Aſk	Mangani
Aſſemblage	Magkatepung
Aſſent	Paſagdi
Aſſurance	Tawaial
Attend	Patungo
Attack	Magaway
Aunt	Paqui inan
Awake	Bo-at Karon
Awhile	Paedub
Aye	Wy
B	
Baby	Wata
Babbler	Mugtalug

Batchelor

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Batchelor	Capaku-duma
Back	Dewas
Bad	Pintas
Bag	Baloyot
Balance	Catehan
Bandage	Balotan
Bank	Bungſud
Bare	Huba
Bargain	Paholaman
Bark	Upes
Baſe	Pintas
Barren	Bagutow
Baſefull	Mugkahuia
Baſket	Salu
To bathe	Paigu
A bath keeper	Payguan
Battery, ſort	Cota
Bay	Labuan, ſugud
Beads	Kulintus
Beard	Bunwoot baca
Bear, carry	Sapiouwan
Beautiful	Mapia
Bed	Pakatugan
Bee	Putiokan
Beg	Mangani
Believe	Enu enu
Bell	Lingany
Belly	Tean
Bench	Bankoo
Betroth	Magtepan
Beſt	Mapia totoo
Bewail	Pugſugun
Beyond	Howannan
Big with child	Mabdos
Big	Maſela
Bind	Balud
Bird	Papanoc, hyub
Biſect	Boakon
Bite	Kagoton
Black	Maiton
Bladder	Balokan
Blame	Pakaſalla

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Blanket, covering	Habul
Blind	Boota
Blood	Lugu
Blunt	Dema owtong
Blow	Manludpan
Board	Tappe
Boaſter	Pucaquen
Boat, great	Ouwang maſela
Boat, ſmall	Ouwang paedu
Boat, fighting	Ouwang mangaio
Bold	Mabagul
Bond	Ingy
Both	Dalua katow
Bottle	Flaſka
Bottom	Elalom
Bow	Buſugun
Bowl	Lajah Maſela
Boy	Paedu mama
Branch of a tree	Sanga caiu
Brain	Uttuck tangok
Brave	Mawalow
Breadth	Maulad
Break	Mapuſſa
Break of day	Paddial
Breeches	Sallowal
Breeze	Hangin paedup
Bridle	Baſal
Bright	Mahayan
Brimſtone	Aſſupi
Bring here	Wet caſey
Brittle	Dematugas
Broad	Maulad
Brother	Pagaly
Elder brother	Caca
Younger brother	Adi
Build	Maghinan
Bundle	Balotan
Buſh	Palumpong
Butter	Mantega
Bull	Sapi mama
Button	Buttones

Cabbin

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
C	
Cabin	Salud
Cage	Waly papanok
Cake	Paniallum
Calk	Bepakul, calfatty
Camel	Wood
Canal	Canal
Cane	Baras
Cannon	Maſela lutang
Cape	Tukka
Capſtan	Galengan
Captive	Olipun
Carcaſs	Lawaſs
Care	Malero
Carry	Weet
Carry to ſea	Weet ſa caloran
Careleſs	Mapaoy
Caſh	Pouſin
Caſſia bark	Upis matamis
Cat	Sika
Caſt	Ebuget
Catch	Dakob
Cave	Lungib
Chain	Ranty
Chalk, lime	Apog
Charitable	Matilimoon
Cheap	Bagutow
Cheek	Piſni
Cheer up, a rowing	E, aſi magia
Cheſt	Kaban
Child	Wata
Chocolate	Chocolatey
Circle	Bulat
Clapper of a bell	Baſſal la lingany
Claw	Cokko
Clean	Magdakdak
Clear	Mahayag
Cloth	Sapot
Clove	Bunga lowan
Cloud	Auan
Club	Sampok
Coach	Caroſſe

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Charcoal	Ulig
Coaſt	Pakilidan
Coat	Bankalla
Cock	Manock mama
Coffin	Kabau
Cold	Matungow
Comb	Soo-ud
Combat	Puggawy
Come	Seeka
Comrade	Upudku
Conjointly	Magikſan ikſan
Conſent	Paſagdi
Converſation	Magtalu
Cook	Towdapog
Cord	Lubid
Coſt	Habyzan
Cough	Pagubo
Couſin	Igtungudminſan
Countenance	Wiahon
Couple	Satima
Cow	Sappi babaye
Coward	Matalao
Coy	Magkahoia
Creep	Magheny
Cruel	Maiſeg
Small bowl, cup	Lajah Paedup
Cunning	Makaſag
Current	Suig mabangul.
Cut	Vtud
Cutlaſs	Kampilan
D	
Dance	Magſaut
Dare	Mapangol
Dark	Maduum
Day	Cenang
Day light	Malamag
Dead	Niatty
Deaf	Demakenog
Dear	Mahal
Debt	Makaotag
Decent	Maria
Dejected	Malero ſigunhowa

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Delirious	Quitaquita
Deſire	Muyug
Deligent	Mautol
Dirty	Maſigſik
Diſh	Kaunan
Diſmiſs	Benokoan
Diſtant	Mawattan
Dive	Tumigpu-ſa-ig
Divorce	Nagbuag
Do	Maghenam
Dog	Aſſu
Down	Lalum
Dread	Cagelok
Dreſs	Panakton
Drink	Ominum
Drop	Pagtuu
Drum	Tamboor
Dry	Mamalla
Duck	Pattu
Dumb	Bunugun
Dung	Ty

E

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Ear	Deungan
Earth	Lopa
Early	Mapita
Ebb	Ig pagerat
Eaſe	Mapia gunhowa
Edge	Maottong
Egg	Lumoan
Eight	Wallu
Elbow	Siko
Elements	Bangſa
Embrace	Magakos
End	Wulbong
Encouragement	Engyan ſa tamok
Empty	Mamalla
Enlarge	Ularon
Entry	Tamba
Eſpouſe	Pangarumakan
Even	Pakaladlon
Ewe	Canding-babye
Examine	Demagakrata
Expire	Meaty
Extol	Paboa
Eye	Matta

F

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Face	Uyawhun
Faith	Demagpial
Fall	Meholug
Fan	Kab-kab
Far	Watan
Faſt	Samoot
Fat	Malumbo
Father	Amma
Fear	Mugkagelock
Feather	Bul-bul
Feel	Anam
Feet	Ay-i
Sole of the foot	Palad ay-i
Feaſt	Mapia kannon
Fine	Manahoot
Finger	Tindolo
Fin	Pale
Finiſh	Baluy
Fire	Klaioo
Fiſh	Sura, ſuda
Flag	Bandela
Flat	Datal
Fleſh	Unud
Float	Makilas
Floor	Salog
Flute	Plauta
Fly	Tallabang
Fool	Bunug, dupang
Foot	Siki, butis
Forget	Nalintan
Fork	Panchutſu
Fortune	Parkapia
Foul	Maligſik
Four	Apat
Free	Madika
Friend	Pagamigos
Frightful	Kadeaypan
From	See-ee

Firſt

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Fruit	Buoul
Full	Pakamalan
Furious	Mabunugmatoto
G	
Galley	Galera
Gall	Puddu
Gallop	Matulid
Gate	Puta
Gay	Kilamugamigos
Gelt	Kappoon
Get up	Tindug
Giddy	Pateug ſuloo
Gimblet	Lukub
Girl	Babye, baguto
Glaſs	Chirming
Glitter	Malega
Globe	Malpulug
Go	Angy
God	Alatalla
Good	Mapia
Tolerably good	Mapia pia
Gooſe	Ganſa
Goat	Canding
Gone	Lumakow
Got	Nakowa
Grain	Bungabunga
Grave of the dead	Kalot
Grandfather	Apu
Great	Maſela
Green	Madoolow
Grieve	Mankaledo
Grind	Galigan
Gripe	Maſakiſutian
Ground	Lupa
Grow	Oeug
Guard	Patunga
Guitar	Guitara
Gum	Tagok
Gun	Sanapan
Gut	Teenye
H	
Hair	Bohok
Halt	Paguron
Hammer	Dongſu
Hand	Alema
Handſome	Maniſſan
Harbour	Labuan, ſugud
Harlot	Mabeya
Harm	Makaſaki
Haſte	Samut
Hat	Sallup
Hate	Deakomoeog
To hazard	Lawalaean
He	Sakka
Head	Ulo
Heal	Pagoyagon
Hear	Makenug
Heart	Puſung
Hearth	Sigang
Heat	Mayow
Heaven	Langit
Heel	Buull
Hell	Inferno
Help	Tabang
Hence	Dekaſec
Hen	Manock baye
Her	Sakka
Here	Sahan
Hew	Pagutudon-Waſſy
Hid	Pagtagoan
High	Malundoo
Hill	Palao
Him	Sakka
Hip	Weetan
Hither	Sy
Hoarſe	Laoos
Hog	Babuey
Hold	Dakupor
Hollow	Dalla Sulud
Honeſt	Maungangun
Horn	Tandok
Horſe	Kuda
Hoſe	Megas

Engliſh.	*Mangindano.*
Hot	Maiou
Hour	Oras
Houſe	Wally
Hundred	Sagatos
Hunger	Pakaguton
Hurt	Palean
Huſh	Bungul
I	
Jail	Belangoan
Jaw	Baggan
Idle	Mapaog
If	Kun
Ignorant	Dematow
Ill	Magaſaki
Image	Pandapatan
Indigo	Pandaag
Invincible	Elallong
Inland	Saingud
Into	Lalum
Iron	Pootow
Iſland	Poolo
Judge	Kelaketa mantery
Juſtice	Yucum
K	
Keep	Taggo
Kettle	Kaluagan
Kiſs	Pugharo
Knot	Balegotal
Knowledge	Matow
Knee	Tuhud
Kneel	Maga lohod
L	
Lady	Potely
Lake	Dano, lano
Lament	Magaſgan
Land	Lupa
Laſt	Sowlehan
Laugh	Pakatowa
Law	Punuhan
Father in law	Panugangan

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Lazy	Mapaog
Lead	Timga Maelon
Leak	Gabut
Leaſt	Paedu Nean
Lee	Abunghan Angin
Left	Bewan
Leg	Botes
Lemon	Sua
Lent	Paholaman
Level	Mapanty
Letter	Sula
Liberal	Mura
Life	Moeug
Lift	Sakuat
Light	Magan
Like	Magikſanikſan
Lime	Banket
Line	Kulis
Little	Paedu
Liver	Atty
Lock	Sow
Loins	Dumulug
Long	Malundo
Look	Ely
Lord	Datoo
Love	Limo
A man in love	Malimo
Louſe	Kuttu
Low	Selon
Low water	Pagerat ſu ig
M	
Mad	Mabunog
Maim	Pali
Make	Maginang
Man	Tow
A bad man	Alub-ito
A prejudiced man	Makabinaſa
Mango	Mango
Many	Marakal
Mark	Tanda

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Market	Parehan
Married	Karuma, alay
A married perſon	Caluma
Maſk	Paglelubun
Maſter	Edog
Mat	Ekam
Matter	Nana
Mate	Piloto
Medicine	Gammot
Melancholy	Lidu
Memory	Makelintam
Mice	Elaga
Mid-day	Sinang
Midnight	Magabe
Milk	Gattas
Million	Sagtos Laſſa
Mind	Quira quira
Mine	Dulangan
Mirth	Panda lamot
Miſt	Tonog
Miſer	Mazingit
Miſtake	Pakaſalla
Mix	Patinboon
Mob	Makatepong
Modeſt	Magkahoya
Moiſt	Mawaſſa
Monkey	Ubal
Moon	Ulan ulan
Month	Sa-ulan
More	Tambapan
To-morrow	Amag
Day after to morrow	Amiſandao
Mother	Ina
Mountain	Booked
Mouth	Semud, nagali
Mourn	Pakrlatta
Mud	Kilamun
Multitude	Marakal tow
Murder	Pagbunwoot
My	Cammoo
Myſelf	Sakeeſa

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
N	
Nail	Lanſan
Nails of the hand	Canucu
Naked	Huba Balay
Name	Nallang
Narration	Pugtalo
Naval	Puſſun
Near	Maſikun
Neck	Leog
Need	Sydalla
Neighbour	Kanakan Wally
Nephew or niece	Paqui vatan
Neſt, bird's	Wally hyub
Net	Pukoot
New	Bagoo
Night	Magabe
No	Dele
Noiſe	Saſa
To make a noiſe	Mepaſa
Noon	Sinang
Noſe	Elong
Nothing	Dalla
Now	Indona
Nutmeg	Bunga palla
O	
Ocean	Sakaloran
Oar	Pura
Oblige	Takow
Oil	Lanna
Once	Amay
Open	Nabuka
Oppoſite	Salepug
Over the water	Salepug-ig
Oven	Mageny
Our houſe	Langoo Wally
Out	Salewan
Own	Sakki
Oyſter	Teaba
P	
Pace	Mageny

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Paddle	Pura paedu
Padlock	Yawe
Paid	Nebyran
Pair	Satema
Pale	Maluſpan
Paper	Pappel
Pardon	Ampoo
Path	Tambak
Pay	Nabyran
Pea	Kabbud
Peaked hill	Utboon na booky
Peck	Tuſikan
Pen	Pluma
People	Tou
Perhaps	Dekatowan
Piece	Tigpun
Petulant	Duaraka
Pilot	Piloto
Pipe	Koaku
Piſs	Ehe
Place	Tampat
Play	Pandalamot
Plenty	Marakal
Plump	Malumbo
Poiſon	Kabau
Pole	Uſok
Pork	Babuey
Pot	Kulun
Pout	Pagmudut
Pray	Sumbayan
Pregnant	Mabdos
Pretty	Mapia
Preſence	Arapan
Prieſt	Pandita
Pride	Maeſog
Profit	Taban
Publication	Capayagan
Pulſe	Galac
Purſe	Pooio
Put	Eſood

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Q	
Quay	Cherotcho
Queen	Potely, Sultana
Quick	Gaan
R	
Race	Pagalumba
Rag	Malugbak
Rail	Kural
Rank	Maſela atow
Rap	Binalan
Raſcal	Mapadayo
Rat	Elaga maſela
Rear	Debias
Reach	Ejondon
Red	Malega
Reed	Palunng
Reins	Unabin
Religion	Agamat
Reſt	Pugtalaton
Revolution	Malembul
Ribs	Gooſook
Rice	Boogas
Right	Dele ſalla
Ring	Ching ching
River	Lowaſſa ig
Road	Tambak
Rob	Matagkow
Robber	Matagkown
Rock	Wattoo
Roof	Boobong
Round	Malimpulong
Row	Mamura
Ruin	Pakaſalla
Rub	Pahedan
Run	Palaguy
Ruſt	Tuktuk
S	
Sack	Baloyot
Sad	Mugkalero
Said	Puttalog

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*	*Engliſh.*	*Magindano.*
A ſail	Lyug	Sick	Pugkaſakai
Saint	Wali	Sigh	Pagenhowa
Salt	Timus	Silk	Sutilla
Same	Magiſan ikſan	Silver	Pelak
Sat	Ungtod	Sin	Duza.
Savory	Macombu	Sinner	Baladuza
Saw	Elyka	Sing	Pugſingal
Say	Pakſugid	Sink	Tagalum kaſa ig
Scald	Myow	Siſter	Pagaly babye
Scale	Katehan	To ſit down	Ayan
Scent	Bahuka	Six	Anom
Scold	Pugtalo marata	Skim	Luma
Scratch	Kalot	Skin	Upis
Sea ſhore	Kirin	Sky	Langit
Middle of the ſea	Kaludan	Slack	Pedeet
Seat	Inkudan	Slave	Olepon
Secret	Mentula	Slain	Niatty
See	Elyka	Sleep	Tulug
Seed	Eteallum	Slip	Belakan
Seek	Pangelain	Slow	Paghenyan
Send	Pugſogo-on	Smalleſt	Paedu kababaan
Sell	Igpaſſa	Smell	Bahooun
Seven	Petoo	Smile	Maghebya
Shadow	Aneno	Smoke	Aſſu
Shallow	Kenutean	Sneeze	Huipon
Shame	Pugkahoya	Soft	Makumok
Share	Bagean	Song	Magſenan
Sharp	Maoon	Sorrow	Maledo
Sheath	Tagoban	Sour	Madſom
Sheep	Carnero	South	Sulatan
Shelf	Byan byan	Sow	Babueybabye
Shell	Opis	Speak	Pugtalok
Shield	Taming	A great ſpeaker	Matumpis
Ship	Kappal	Spear	Belok
Short	Pababa.	Spleen	Kumakop
Shake	Hoyong	Sport	Pugtalamut
Shelf	Karang	Star	Bituun
Shout	Pagoloyan.	Steal	Nakow
Shore	Dedlaan	Steam	Lumen
Shower	Pagulan	Step	Lakang
Shut	Lokoban	Stiff	Matugas

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Still	Mangokuy
Stone	Wattoo
Stop	Paguning
Street	Tambak
Stream	Ig-mabangul
Strike	Panlapad
String	Lubed
Strong	Mabangul
Stupid	Bunugun
Suck	Lapſak
Sugar	Aſſukal
Sum	Cuim
Sun	Senang
Supple	Nudſtus
Sure	Matadlong
Sweat	Hulas
Sweet	Matamis
Swelling	Kalabuan
Swift	Matulin
Swim	Puglangy
Sword	Sundam
Swore	Sumumpa

T

Table	Lameſa
Table	Magtalok
Tall	Mapulu
Tart	Maſulum
Taſte	Nanam
Tax	Boiſs
Teach	Paganad
Tear	Uturun
Ten	Sanpoolu
Tender	Makumo
Terrible	Terribilis
Thank	Salandu ſaka
Thatch	Attop
That	Inan
Theft, petty	Manabkoo
There	Sakan
Thick	Madamur

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Thin	Nepis
Third	Tulu
Thirty	Tulu poolu
Thirſt	Makowhow
Thought	Samalow
Thouſand	Sanlibu
Thread	Bunang
Throat	Bundongan
Thruſt	Alupun
Thumb	Komako
Tickle	Makattol
Timber	Kahoy
Tip	Utbong
Tire	Mabodly
To	Ka, kaſa
Token	Tanda
Tongue	Dela
Teeth	Nipoon
Top	Bubu
Touch	Puniutun
Town	Engwood
Tree	Kahoe
Triangle	Tulu peſagi
True	Matadlong
Turnip	Savonos
Two	Daua

V

Valour	Mabagol
Veil	Ampek
Vein	Ugat
Verſe	Pantok
Vice	Salla
Violin	Dabel
Virgin	Bagutow
Uncle	Paqui ama
Under	Lallum
Underſtanding	Kalondoman
To underſtand	Sabut

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Vow	Sumpa
W	
Wages	Bohes
Wait	Apa
Wake	Buat
Waiſt	Caſadan
Wall	Allud
War	Pugawy
Weak	Sakadiumat
Weight	Timbangang
Well	Pareget
Weſt	Habagat
Wet	Nuſaſſa
Wheel	Galengan
When	Undow
Wherefore	Enu
Whence	Andow
Whip	Peſee
White	Mapute
Whole	Sateman
Whore	Mabega
Wide	Mulad
Wife	Kruma
Will	Muyog, Guinaua
Wind	Hangin, undu
Wine	Angor
Wing	Pah pak
Wipe	Pahedon
Wiſdom	Bulooden
Woe	Duraka
Woman	Babye
Won	Kataban
Wood	Kahuy
Work	Maghelan
Worm	Anay
Wrath	Mungalipungwood
Write	Mugſula
Wrong	Mugkaſalla
Y	
Year	Salagun
Yawn	Daghoyab
Yellow	Madulow
Young	Bagutu
Yes	Wy

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*
Yeſterday	Kagy
The day before yeſterday	Kaga ſandaao.
A young perſon	Paydido
A very young perſon	Paydidock
Sunday	Imat
Monday	Salaſſa
Tueſday	Arba
Wedneſday	Kamis
Thurſday	Diumat
Friday	Sapto
Saturday	Akad
January	Nayda
February	Nadii
March	Mocaram
April	Safar
May	Rabbil aval
June	Rabbil aver
July	Diumadil aval
Auguſt	Diumadil aver
September	Raddiab
October	Saavan
November	Ramatam
December	Saaval
North	Utara
South	Salatan
Eaſt	Timor
Weſt	Habagat
N. E.	Timor laut
N. W.	Burra laut
S. E.	Tungara
S. W.	Burra dyer
1	Iſa
2	Daua
3	Tulu
4	Apat
5	Lima
6	Anom
7	Petoo
8	Walu
9	Seaow
10	Sanpoolu

Engliſh.	*Magindano.*	*Engliſh.*	*Magindano.*
100	Sangalos	100,000	San catty
1000	Sanlibu	1,000,000	Sanpoolu catty
10,000	Sanlaxſa		

A Few PAPPUA WORDS.*

Engliſh.	*Papua.*	*Engliſh.*	*Papua.*
God	Wat	Sagoe	Bariam
Devil	Sytan	Baked Sagoe	Kium
Yes	I-o	Gold	Bulowan
No	Roba	Silver	Plat
I	Iya	Copper	Ganetra
You	Suru	Braſs	Kaſnar
Fiſh	Een	A Fort	Coto
Fowl	Moorſankeen	A Houſe	Rome
Hog	Ben	A Country	Nu
Coconut	Sery	A Tree	Kaibus
Swallo	Pemankaku	A River	Warbiky
A Man	Sononman	Water	War
A Woman	Binn	Salt Water	Warmaſſin
A Slave	Omin	Sweet Water	Warimaſſin
Have you any fiſh	Een Iſia	To bathe	Komaſſy
Have you any pork	Ben Iſia	Fire	For
Don't be afraid	Wam-kawar	Hot	Rob
Don't come near	Wadaberwakini	A Hook	Sofydine
Go	Kower, Koabur	A Net	Pam
Will you trade	Ofarabian	To look, to ſee	Komamy
Pearls	Muſtiqua	An Iſland	Meoſs
Beads	Fin fin	A Hill	Bon
Iron	Ukanmom	A Garden	Yafkaman
Greens	Caſſuf	Sand	Yean
An Ax	Amkan	Cayen Pepper	Mariſin
A Prong or chopping Knife	Sumber	A Knife	Enſy

A Muſ-

---

* In the bad weather we had croſſing the China Sea, I loſt a liſt of many words, elſe this would be more complete.

Engliſh.	*Papua.*
A Muſquet	Piddy
A Cannon	Piddybeba
A Plate	Oſo piring
A Bundle	Tataf
Large	Beba
Small	Kinik
Long	Ekouan
Short	Ekouanba
Flat	Emaſin
Lean	Ebieba
Large Cockle called by Malays Kima	Koyam
A dog	Naf
A Cat	Mow
A Rat	Py
The Sun	Raſs
The Moon	Pyik
A Star	Mak
Dampier's Pidgeon*	Manipi
Bird of Paradiſe	Mandefor
The Unicorn Fiſh	Een Ra
A Ship, or large veſſel	Cappall.
A Canoe, or ſmall veſſel	Wy
A Bow	Myay
An Arrow	Ekay
An Oar	Koboris
A Paddle	Pura
A Sail	Sawir

Engliſh.	*Papua.*
A Maſt	Padarin
A Rope	Kabry
An Anchor	Yor
Limes	Inkry
Rice	Bira
Sugar Canes	Cumman
Cloves	Chinky
Nutmeg	Samkow
Eaſt	Wamſowy
Weſt	Umbaraick
South	Wamrum
North	Amurum
A Rajah, or King	Korano
White	Pepoper
Black	Pyſſin
Red	Fanadaik
One	Oſer
Two	Serou
Three	Kior
Four	Tiak
Five	Rim
Six	Onim
Seven	Tik
Eight	War
Nine	Siou
Ten	Samfoor
Eleven	Samfoor Oſer
One Hundred	Samfoor Ootin
One Thouſand	Samfoor Ootin Samfoor

* A large blue pidgeon, with beautiful feathers on its head, to be ſeen in many muſeums; Dampier gives a figure of it.

The Papuas of Dory ſaid there were *bon for*, hills of fire, to the eaſtward, but knew nothing of the names of Moa, Arimoa, or Iamna. Near theſe three iſlands Commodore Roggewein ſays there is a Volcano.

I N D E X.

ABDON, viſits the iſland of, 86; its fertility, 87; ſee it again, 117.

Abia iſland, anchors at, 362.

Aiou iſlands, or Yowl, 82. Aiou Baba, 87.

Amba Rajah, protector of the people's privileges at Magindano, 233.

Amboyna, to which Capt. W. Funnel is decoyed, x; famous for Cloves, 31.

Ambreu (Antonio) and Francis Serrano firſt diſcover New Guinea, v.

Amiralmoomine (Sultan of Sooloo) and his ſon long captives at Manila, relieved by the Engliſh, 19.

Aneebong, or Cabbage tree, 121.

Arabians, formerly great diſcoverers, 176.

Arimoa, iſland on the coaſt of New Guinea, Capt. Roggewein touches at it, xi.

Arrow tree, (ſo called by Malays) a kind of pine, 130.

Aſſahan (Tuan) a Batchian officer, ordered to go to New Guinea, 62; refuſes to proceed, 70.

Aſſimum, an Herb found on the Aiou iſlands, 86.

Attop Point, producing nipa trees and kima, 51.

Awak, iſland on the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.

B.

Badjoos, their origin, xi, xii; their method of making ſalt, 369, 370; particular account of them, 372, 373.

Balambangan, orders for ſettling, 1; inſtructions from the chief and council, 3; ſail from it, 12; taken by ſurprize by the Sooloos, 336; find it deſolate, 359; abounds with fiſh, 368.

Bally iſland, affording excellent refreſhments, 169; well cultivated—manufactures, 170; manners and cuſtoms, 171.

Bamban Point, on the Magindano coaſt, 267.

Banda, a Dutch ſettlement, famous for Nutmegs, 32.

Banguey iſland, get water from it, 12.

Banka, iſland near Celebes, 319.

Bankoongan iſland, on Sooloo, makes a good harbour, anchor near it, 354.

Barnevelt, fort in the ſtraits of Batiang, 380.

Baſilan, iſland near Sooloo, 21; thought of going to it, 22; remarkable hill upon it, called Chinaman's Hat, 353.

Batchian, Sultan of, Sovereign of Ooby, Ceram, and Goram, 38; viſit him, is kind reception, 48; Cloves to be got there, 50; Sultan ſends a preſent with two of his officers, 62; ſends a Corocoro to attend the Zaſter Galley to Tomoguy, 67; refuſe to proceed to New Guinea, 70.

Batulakki harbour, on the Magindano coaſt, 165; Dutch endeavour to ſettle there, 166.

Baxter (Mr. David) a good Seaman, 240; viſits the Gold Mine at Marra, 264, 267.

Bazar, name for market at Magindano, 280.

Beehive, hill on the continent of New Guinea, 92; hill near Ef-be harbour, 131.

Belk, an iſland on the ſouth coaſt of Magindano, producing coco nuts, well cultivated, 164.

Bewan, part of the Magindano coaſt, 262.

Binſi, a ſmall iſland near Waygiou, 72.

Bird-Neſt iſlands, 28; birds neſts, deſcription of, 16.
Biſſory, harbour of, 29; leave it, 47.
Bo iſlands, 52; touch at, 124; deſcription of them, 124; 125; departure from, 127; paſs them returning from New Guinea, 154.
Bobo (Tuan) Batchian officer, 62; viſited by him when at Biſſory harbour, 47
Bonetta, common at Tomoguy, 61.
Bony, a ſmall iſland on the New Guinea coaſt, 112.
Borneo, arrival at, 364; north part of it temperate, has many noble rivers, 367; produces a deal of tall timber, plenty of cattle, deer, &c. 368; account of the Idahan inhabiting the northern parts, 368—370; directions for navigating the N. E. coaſt of it, 376—379; deſcription of the town, 380; commerce, 381—383; government, 384.
Bourbon iſland, cloves and nutmegs planted there, 155.
Bowan, chief town of Sooloo, 18, 322.
Braſs, a village on the Magindano coaſt, 193
Brinjals, a fruit at Tomoguy, 61.
Buggeſs Soldiers, account of, 33.
Buloan, a lake on Magindano, 178.
Bungabung, on Magindano, account of an eruption which happened near it, 191, 192.
Bunwoot, ſee the iſland of, 167, 178; is granted to the Engliſh Company, 250; viſit it, 253; account of it, 255—258; ſend there the Tarter Galley to be repaired, 283.
Buſſora (Tuan) ſets off in the night in Tuan Hadjee's corocoro, 155.
Byang, an iſland, in the Great Lake or Lano on the iſland Magindano, 274.

C

Cagayan Sooloo, decription of, 13; find there an armed Mangaio prow, 14; civility from the Rajah—good harbour—fertile ſoil—dependant on Sooloo—moleſted by piratical prows—departure from it, 15, 16.
Caliph, a kind of ſuperior clergy in Ternate, 36.
Camagian iſland, on the north coaſt of Magindano, producing wax, gold, cocoa, and caſſia, 199.
Cape of Good Hope, on the coaſt of New Guinea, 91.
Carteret (Capt.) diſcovers New Britain to be divided by a ſtrait, finds there the nutmeg tree, xi.
Caſtro (Lopez de) ſends a fleet for the diſcovery of iſlands in the South Seas, vi.
Cat and Kittens, a cluſter of rocks near Myſol, 131.
Ceram, perceives the high land of, 52; produces cloves, 144.
Ceylon, particular deſcription of the cinnamon trees, which grow on it, 144.
Chenam, lime for putting on veſſels bottoms, 59.
Cinnamon-tree, particular account of the growth of, 338—349.
Ciry, a kind of green fruit at Tomoguy, 75.
Clump iſland, or Canniſter, the largeſt of the Kanaries, 129; deſcription of it, 130.
Commoody, a broad paddle uſed as a rudder to Prows, 10, 228.
Cook (the late Capt.) ſails through Endeavours ſtrait, xii.
Corbet (Mr.) viſits him at Sooloo, accompanied by Tuan Hadjee, 18; kindly entertained by him, 19.
Coto Intang, or Diamond Fort, on Magindano, 182; deſcription of, 183; arrival at, 208; diſcharged there Tuan Hadjee, 214.
Crown, a ſmall iſland, lying off Ef-be Harbour, 131.

Curuan, on the ſouth coaſt of Magindano, producing much gold, 197.

Cuſpadore, an utenſil uſed at Magindano, 235.

D.

Dalrymple (Mr.) Navigation indebted to him vi. juſt account of Borneo. 370.

Damahan, a game uſed at Magindano, reſembling the Engliſh draughts, 245.

Dampier (Capt.) diſcovers nutmegs on Sabuda, ix.

Daſaan, low ſandy iſland near Sooloo anchor near it, 355.

Dotoo, Sooloo Nobleman, &c. 19.

Datoo Enty, Rajah Moodo's ſon, 216.

Dippool, two ſmall iſlands, 21.

Doif, two ſmall iſlands, 53.

Dolphin's Noſe, eaſt promontory of Rawak iſland, 119.

Dory harbour, 95; account of the iſlands near it, inhabitants, 96; how to reach the harbour, 97; manners of the people, 105; temperate climate, 111; leaves the harbour, 115.

Dunnowan, an iſland on the ſouth weſt coaſt of Magindano, 269.

Duoblod, two ſmall iſlands near Sooloo, 21.

Dutch, conceal the names of the iſlands of New Guinea, v; their bad uſuage to Capt. Funnel, x; importance of the ſpice trade to them, 4: claim a right to the Moluccas, 6; jealouſy, 27; diſcourage the clove and nutmeg trade with Celebes, &c. 32; inſtances of their craft and and ſubtility, 35, 36; endeavour to ſurpriſe the Sultan of Batchian on Mandioly, 38; prohibit Ternate or Tidore trading to New Guinea, 106; diſpatch a ſloop to Gilolo in queſt of the Tartar Galley, 146; cunningly impriſon the Rajah of Salwatty, 147, 148; attempt to ſubdue Goram, 150.

E

Ebus, a ſmall iſland on the Magindano coaſt where is a good harbour, 193; viſit it 217.

Een Raw, a curious Unicornfiſh, got on the iſlands of Aiou Baba, 84.

Ef-be, an iſland cloſe to Myſol, anchor in the harbour of—directions how to reach it, 130; when reſiding there, viſited by men of rank belonging to the Dutch, 132; good freſh water, 150; leave the harbour, 151.

Efnowan, a ſmall iſland near Waygiou, 72.

Eligan, a Spaniſh ſettlement on Magindano, 273.

Eye iſland, anchor near it, 156.

F.

Fakymolano, abſtract of his account of the coaſt of Magindano, 194; his general hiſtory of it, 201; his character, 290; inquiſitive about religion, 294.

Flat Point, a ſmall point of land near Pulo Bally, 49.

Forreſt (Capt. Thomas) letter from the Chief council of Balambangan to, 3; reaſons for preferring a ſmall veſſel, 6, 7.

Fort Marlbro', arrival at, 388.

Funnel (Capt. William) obſerves ſeveral iſlands on the coaſt of New Guinea, whoſe inhabitants ſeemed hoſtile—ill treated by the Dutch, x.

G.

Gag iſland, 52; anchor in its harbour, 53; its produce, 55,

Gentoos, natives of Bally and Lomboe, 169, 170.

Giaritcha's, a cluſter of five ſmall iſlands, 27.

Gilolo, or Halamahera iſland, 31; abounds with wild hogs, &c. 39; cloves and nutmegs to be got, 50.

Gogo, a ſuperior officer on Ternate, Myſol, &c. 36, 146.

Gong, a muſical inſtrument uſed in Magindano, 176.

Gopi, a ſmall iſland near Waygiou, 72.

Goram, an iſland on the weſt coaſt of New Guinea, 149; the Dutch endeavour to ſubdue it, but are repulſed, 150.

Gorongo iſlands, 52.

Gorontala, a Dutch ſettlement, 34.

Guadalcanal, where is found ſome gold, vi.

Gunnapy, on the banks of the Lano, 274.

H.

Hadjee (Iſhmael Tuan) an inhabitant of the Moluccas, who, from his knowledge of New Guinea, is engaged as pilot in the Tartar Galley thither, 2, 3; he waits on the Rajah of Cagayan, Soolyo, 15; refuſes proceeding to New Guinea, 23; viſits his relation the Sultan of Batchian, 30; profuſe in making preſents, 60; fits a Corocoro at Tomoguy, to proceed the voyage to New Guinea—courts reſpect on account of his Pilgrimage to Mecca, 68; reluctance in proceeding to New Guinea, 72; he and his crew diſcharged at Magindano, 213; betrays a ſelfiſh intereſted ſpirit, 214, 215; refuſes payment of his debt 220; meet with him afterwards in the Banguy corocoro on the coaſt of Magindano, 350.

Haraforas, inland inhabitants of New Guinea, 92; their traffic with the Papuas, 109; their houſes built on trees, 110; inhabit great part of the iſland Magindano, 271; many on the north coaſt, become Roman Catholics, 273.

Herbert (Mr.) has frequent conferences with Tuan Hadjee on the ſubject of the voyage, 2, 3; meets him bound for Madraſs, on the coaſt of Borneo.

Holland (New) diſcovered by Abel Taſman, ix.

Horſe Shoe Bay, in the iſland Tomoguy, 58; anchor there, 65; leave it, 66.

I.

Jaggon, Indian corn, 74.

Java, directions how to navigate by, 169.

Idaan, or Idahan, inhabitants on the north of Borneo, 368; religious rites, 369; by gentle treatment might become uſeful to the Company, &c. 371.

Illano, a Nation governed by a ſort of independent Chiefs, who inhabit great part of Magindano, 174.

Imum (Tuan) a Muſſulman prieſt, one of the Tarter Galley's crew, 14.

Junk, a Chineſe veſſel, 37.

K.

Kabantallan, a diſtrict of Magindano, 177.

Kabory, purchaſe proviſions from the inhabitants of at Rawak, 118.

Kabruang, iſland lying between Morty and Magindano, 159; account of it, liſt of villages on it, 317.

Kamaladan, deſcription of its harbour, 195; purchaſe ſome proviſions there, 352.

Kakarutan, a ſmall iſland, 317.

Kalavanſas, a bean much ate in New Guinea and Myſory, 104

Kanary iſlands, 129.

Karakita, an iſland, near Sangir, 24.

Karatan, a ſmall iſland, 317.

Katibes, an inferior degree of Mahometan clergy at Ternate, 36.

Kima, a large ſhell fiſh, 43; good to eat, 51.

Kolano, the name of an Indian chief in the Moluccos, 161.

Konibar, a ſmall, but fertile iſland, 87.

Koran, Malay name for Cabbin.

Krudo iſland, on the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.

Kubbon, a ſmall iſland near Waygiou, 72.

L.

Labuhat, a high hill near Batchian, 49.
Lallang, a kind of long graſs, found in moſt Malay Countries, 16.
Lano, or Lake, on the iſland Magindano, liſt of the inhabitants dwelling on its banks, 276.
Latalatta, ſtraits of, 29.
Laut, captain Laut who commands the Sultan of Ternate's prows, 36; the fourth officers in rank at Magindano, 278.
Leno, harbour on the coaſt of Magindano, 268.
Leron harbour, on Salibabo, 160.
Liberan, directions for ſailing to the ſouthward of, 357—359.
Liguaſſin, a lake eaſt of Magindano, 178.
Liliola iſland, 52.
Linty, a village on Ef-be, 133; where Tuan Buſſora and the Batchian officers amuſe themſelves, 146.
Long iſland, one of the Kanaries, anchor near, 152.
Lutangan, an iſland weſt of Magindano, 195. Lyre Tanjong, ſail ſo called, uſed by the Malays, 9.

M.

Maba, a chief town in Gilolo, 37.
Macquian, iſland, paſs by it, 27.
Madullum, an iſland on the banks of the great lake on Magindano, 274.
Madumby, an iſland on the Magindano coaſt, 274.
Magindano, or Mindano, made the coaſt of, 165; derivation of its name, 173; its ſituation, diviſion, government and extent, 174; language, 175; further account of it, 176—184; account of its weſt coaſt, 200; general hiſtory of it, 201—206; viſit the Sultan, 230; his palace, 231—233; feſtival at the Sultan's, 237—239; kindly entertained by him, 242; produces gold, wax, and caſſia, &c. 249; account of the coaſt ſouth of Pelangy river, 262—271; criminal, laws, government, 277—278; taxes and trade 279—281; Ceremony of Marriage, 287; leave it, 290; Sultan's character, *ib.* large ſnakes on the iſland, 295; their muſic, 297, 298; arts, 299; amuſements, 300; temperance, *ib.*; piratically inclined, 301; conſtruction of their veſſels, 302, 303; their ſea ſong, 304; valentine's account of it, 305—309, Vocabulary of the Magindano tongue, 389.
Malaleo, ſail into the harbour of, 29.
Malays, their conduct in bad weather,
Malwally, 358, 359.
Mambalu iſlands, 14
Mamemetin, large venemous ſnake, found on Magindano, 295.
Manado, a Dutch ſettlement, 34.
Manafouin Bay, near Tomoguy, 67.
Manaſwary, or Long iſland, 98; ſearch on it for nutmegs, 106; produces wild hogs, 107; find there the nutmeg tree, 108.
Mandamy, on the coaſt of N. Guinea, 112.
Mandioly iſland, 29.
Mangaio prow, an armed veſſel, 13.
Manſingham harbour, near Dory, 102.
Manaſwary, Iſland on the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.
Mantery, a kind of juſtice of the peace at Magindano, 233.
Manouaran, iſland, paſs it, 82; get water from it, 120.
Mapalla, his mutinous ſpeech, 70.
Mareka (Capt.) linguiſt to New Guinea, 55; his aſſiduity, 57; diſmiſs him at Aiou Baba, 88.
Marlbro' (Fort) arrival at, after completing the voyage, 388.
Marra, on Magindano, where is reported to be a gold mine, 260; Mr. Baxter's expedition to it, 264—267.
Maſmapy iſland, 98.

Mauritius iſland, where they have planted clove and nutmeg trees, 155.

Melampy, a river at Magindano, 177; croſs it, 230.

Miſpalu iſlands, on the coaſt of New Guinea, 92, 113.

Miſſegy, a Ternate moſque, 36

Miſſoy bark, uſed by the Javans for rubbing on their bodies, 37.

Moa iſland, inhabitants of a timid ſpirit, ix. Commodore Roggewein touches at, xi.

Moleron, a ſmall iſland near Serangani, 164.

Moluccas, where are pearls to be got, 50.

Moodo (Rajah) gracious reception from, at Coto Intang, 209; judges between Capt. Forreſt and Tuan Hadjee, 214; his hoſpitality, 242; angry with the Spaniſh Envoy for difreſpect, 247, 248; he grants Bunwoot to the Engliſh Company, 250; marriage of his ſon Datoo Utu, 284—286; of one of his daughter's, 287; character, 290—292; impartiality in religious diſputes, *ib.*; love for muſic, 296.

Moraway, iſland in the great Lano, 274.

Mulutu a large crowned pigeon at Tomoguy, 74.

Muſſulmen, their character, 59.

Muttubul river, on the Magindano coaſt, 263.

Mutuſingwood, an officer third in command at Magindano, 277.

Myo, iſland of, 26; Dutch jealous of ſmuggling there, 27.

Myſol, anchor at, in the harbour of Ef-be, 131; produces no cloves or nutmegs, 144.

N.

Nanuſa, a ſmall iſland, 317.

New Guinea, or Tanna Papua, firſt diſcovered by Antonio Ambreu and Francis Serrano in 1511—and by Alvaro de Saavedra in 1527, v; Capt. Ortez de Rotha ignorantly challenges the diſcovery of, vi.

New Holland, diſcovered by Abel Taſman, ix.

Nigri, Malay diſtrict, 36.

Nipa, a kind of Palm Tree, the leaves of it uſed as thatch for houſes and veſſels, 10.

Noquedah, the commander of a prow, 18, 101.

O.

Offak, gets into the harbour of, 77; deſcription of it, 79, 80.

Omporbone, iſland on the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.

Ooby, ſee the iſland of, 49;—produces cloves, pearls to be got on its coaſts, 144.

Orang Tedong, or Tiroon, a piratical people under the dominion of Sooloo, 16; deſcription of thoſe who inhabit part of Borneo, 374, 375.

Oranſwary, on the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.

Ortez de Rotha ignorantly claims the diſcovery of New Guinea, vi.

P

Padado, an iſland on the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.

Padderburg (Mr.) deſcribes the Badjoos—their religion—women manage veſſels—of great uſe to the Dutch, xii. xiii.

Palla, an iſland near Sangir, 24, 25.

Pandagitau, or Cape Auguſtine, S. E. promontory of Magindano, 174.

Panchallang, a Gilolo veſſel with one maſt, 35.

Pangatarran, deſcription of, its produce, &c. 17; abounds in coco nuts, 18.

Panjang, cook of the Tartar Galley, his death, 227.

Papuas, deſcription of, 95; their manner of courtſhip, &c. 105; traffic with the Dutch and Chineſe, 106

Paradiſe (Birds of) their deſcription by Valentine, 134—142; by Dr. Forſter, 142, 143.

Patany, a chief town in Gilolo, 37; from whence the French got clove and nutmeg plants, 155.

Pelangy, or Magindano river, 168; its ſituation, 177; ſketch of the rivers adjoining it, 185; method of making ſalt, 221.

Piamis Iſland, 53.

Piapis, a ſmall iſland near Waygiou, 72; anchors in the harbour of, 120; directions for gaining it, 122.

Pirates Point, on the N. W. coaſt of Borneo, directions for, 376—379.

Pollock Harbour 190,

Polo (Marco) the famous Venetian who travelled to China, 176.

Popo, paſs the iſland of, in returning from New Guinea, 154.

Potely, a Sooloo or Mindano princeſs, 19.

Pulo Bally, a ſmall iſland, anchors at, 47; good ancorage near it, wood and freſh water to be had, 49.

Pulo Een, 76.

Pulo Lyong, an iſland near Ouby, 128.

Pulo Ramay, an iſland on the coaſt of New Guinea, 113.

Pulo Pyſang, 52.

Pulo Popo, a cluſter of iſlands, 52; ſee them returning from New Guinea—account of them, 124.

Pulo Sabuda, dreſs of the inhabitants, x.

Pulo Saio, ſee the iſland of, 25.

Pulo Tappa, 49.

Pulo Womy, an iſland on the Magindano coaſt, 113.

S.

Saba, an iſland near the promontory of Dory, 112.

Sabadan, his ſickneſs and death, 224, 225; manner of his burial, 226.

Sabandar, a kind of officer employed by the Dutch in India, 37,

Sago tree, deſcription of, 39; its leaves make good covering for houſes, 40; the pith of the tree baked into bread, 41.

Salenſingers, paſs the iſlands of, 12.

Salibabo iſland, 159; account of it, and liſt of its villages, 316.

Saltpetre Cave, deſcription of, 186—188.

Salwatty, ſends a boat thither to purchaſe ſago bread, 59; get from it 3000 cakes of bread, 61; the Rajah impriſoned by the Dutch, 147, 148; the Rajah's Conſort preſents Tuan Hadjee with a ſmall corocoro, 147,

Samboangan, a Spaniſh ſettlement and fort on the Magindano coaſt, 197.

Sampan a Mallay canoe, 18.

Sangir, iſland 274; account of it, 310—312.

Sao, an iſland near Myfory, 112.

Scheuher, (Dr.) his tranſlation of the account of the cinnamon tree on Ceylon, 338—349.

Schouten and le Maire ſail to New Guinea—ſkirmiſh with the inhabitants,—paſs Vulcan's iſland—attempt to anchor near the main land—diſpatch a boat to get ſome coco-nuts—ſailing along the coaſt, obſerves Horn iſland—change its name to Schouten's iſland, viii. ix.

Selang, ſail into the harbour of—directions for reaching it, 50; leave it, 52.

Selangan, or Magindano, the chief town on the iſland Magindano, 174, 179.

Semoy, river iſſuing from the Pelangy, 181.

S'rangani, anchors near the iſland of, 164.

Serangani, or Belk, two iſlands on the Magindano coaſt, 269.

Serif, deſcendants from Mahomet, 69.

Siao, a ſmall iſland near Pulo Bally, 49.

Sipſipa, near Piapis iſland, 123.

Sloop Rock, near Myſol, 131.

Snakes, both large and ſmall, abound in Magindano and other iſlands, 195.

Sooloo, arrive at—meet there the Antelope, Capt. Smith—alſo two Molucco prows, viſit Mr. Corbet the Engliſh reſident—viſit the Sultan and Datoo Alamoodine—viſits Admiral Almilbahar and General Almilbadar—ladies ride on horſeback, 19—good proviſions on the iſland—reaſons for leaving it, 20; its government 320, 321; climate and cultivation, 322; produce 323; articles of trade, 325; arbitrary government, 326, 327; pearl fiſhery—language, 328, 329; arts, dreſs, 330; good harbours, 331; a fray between the Sooloos and Buggeſſes, 332; their bravery, reported to be treacherous, 333; particular inſtance of it, 334—337.

Sugud Boyan, the bay of, on the ſouthern part of Magindano, 269.

Syang iſland, anchor near it, freſh water, 156.

Synagee, a kind of Officer in the Moluccas, 36.

T.

Table iſland, one of the Kanaries, 152; abounds with turtle, 154.

Tactic, ſong in rowing, 27.

Tagulanda, an iſland under the government of the Dutch, 318.

Tamantakka, a branch of the Pelangy, 177; ſketch of the rivers adjoining it, 185, 186.

Tantaran, iſland of, 21.

Tapida, a ſmall river, leads to Bunwoot and Talaian, 186.

Tapiola iſland, 52, deſcription of it, 128.

Tapopo, a ſmall iſland near Waygiou, 72.

Tappa, the iſland of, 28, 29.

Tapian Point, on the Magindano coaſt, 262.

Taraka or the great Lano, 274.

Tartar-Galley, deſcription of, 8—10; liſt of her crew, 11; hauled aſhore and cleaned at Tomoguy, 57; covers her with Sago leaves, 61; decked her at Magindano, 240.

Taſmal (Abel) diſcovers New Guinea—refreſhes at Iama—well uſed by the natives, ix.

Ternate, a Dutch ſettlement, paſs it, 27; their militia in former times, 34.

Tetyan harbour, deſcription of, 191.

Tidore, a Dutch ſettlement, paſs it, 27.

Timoko Hill, on the Magindano coaſt, 177, 262,

Tinowan, on the Magindano coaſt, 263.

Tonkyl harbour, 21; anchors near it,—cheap fiſh—decline going into the harbour—narrow eſcape at leaving it, 22.

Tomoguy Iſland, arrive at, 53; anchor near it, 56; leave it, accompanied by two corocoros, 75.

Topang (Datoo) converſation with, 235.

Towcris, an iſland on the north coaſt of New Guinea, 113.

Tubuan river, on the Magindano coaſt, deſcription of, 263, 264.

Tubug reſorted to by Mangaio prows, 193; viſit the harbour of, 217.

Tulour, iſland between Magindano and Gilolo, 159; account of it, 314; names of the villages along its coaſt, 315,

Tuna harbour, on the ſouth coaſt of Magindano, 269.

Turtle iſland, one of the Kanaries, anchor near it, 152.

Tyfory, iſland of, 26.

U.

Unſus, iſland on the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.

Utu, ſmall low iſland, near Gibby

V.

Valentine his account of the Birds of Paradiſe, 134—142; his account of Magindano, 305—309.

Voyage, the intention of, 1.

Vulcan's iſland, cocoa nuts found on, viii.

W.

Wafwa, a ſmall iſland near Waygiou, 72.
Waftib, ib.
Waglol, viſited by the Synagee of, 73.
Wahab (Eben) travels to China in 898, 176.
Wahead (Abdul) gives a favourable account of New Guinea, 66.
Warpaſſary, on the coaſt of New-Guinea, 113.
Wargow, purchaſe ſago bread from the inhabitants of, 118.
Wariapy, on the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.
Warjow, a town on Waygiou, 65.
Warmaſſine, on the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.
Warmoriſwary, the ſame, 113.
Waropine, the ſame, 112.
Waſagy, a ſmall iſland near Waygiou, 72.
Watamama, male child, 179.
Watou, on the banks of the great Lano 275.
Watſon (Commodore) loſes his boat by the iſland Salwatty, 7.
Waygiou, deſcription of the coaſt of, 72; numerous inhabitants, 82.
Weda, a chief town in Gilolo, 37.
Wilſon (Capt.) his adventrous voyage from Batavia to China, 274.
Wopimy, on the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.
Worang, the ſame, 113.
Wyoua, a commodious harbour, 51.

Y.

Yap, a ſmall fiſh caught at Bunwoot, 259.
Yew, a long flat iſland, 54.
Yo, ſmall iſland near Gibby, 154.
Yop, a ſmall low iſland off the coaſt of New Guinea, 112.
Yopine, ib.
Yowl, iſlands 118.
Yowry, a ſmall iſland, anchor behind it, 93.

FINIS.

DIRECTIONS FOR THE BOOK-BINDER.

General Map, and View of Dory Harbour, *to face Page* 1
Plate A. View of the Iſlands Karakita and Siao, 30
Nº 1. View of Ternate, Macquian, and the Giaritchas, 34
— 2. View of Pulo Gag and Malaleo Harbour, 58
— 3. Plan of Biſſory Harbour and Flat Point, ib.
— 4. View of the Straits of Labuhat, 64
— 5. Plan of Selang, Sipſipa, and Offak Harbours, 82
— *5. View from Freſh Water Bay, 86
— 6. View of the Iſlands Gorongo and Piſang, 92
— 7. Map of Waygiou, Pitt's Straits, and View of the Iſlands Gag and Gibby, 94
— 8. View of the Iſlands Ruib, Batangpally, Pulo Een, and Pulo Bo, 126
— 9. View of the North Coaſt of Waygiou, ib.
— 10. View of Rawak Harbour, and Part of Waygiou, 130
— 11. View of the Mountains of Arfak, on New Guinea, 142
— 12. View of the Cape of Good Hope on New Guinea, 150
— 13. Plan of Dory Harbour, 154
— 14. Dampier's Map collated, 160
— 15. View of the Kanary Iſlands, 172
— 16. Dreſs of the Papuas, to the eaſtward of Dory, ib.
— 17. View on the Coaſt of Magindano, and of the Iſland Kabruang, 184
— 18. Map of Bunwoot and Part of Magindano, 261
— *18. Map of Part of Magindano, from the River to Serangani. ib.
— 19. Circular View from Bunwoot, 272
— 20. View of Barrel Rock and Bunwoot, ib.
— 21. Plan of Kamaladan Harbour, 355
— 22. Genealogical Tree of the Family of Magindano, ib.
— 23. A Magindano Marriage, 288
— 24. Cinnamon leaves of Ceylon, 348
— 25. Part of the N. E. Coaſt of Borneo, 360
— 26. Part of the N. W. Coaſt of Borneo, 388
— 27. Papua Oven and Opium Pipe, ib.

9/

-hel